

**KIM IL SUNG**

**WORKS**

**WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!**

# KIM IL SUNG

## WORKS

### 35

*January–December 1980*

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE  
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1989

# CONTENTS

## NEW YEAR ADDRESS

*January 1, 1980* ..... 1

## TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE WORLD FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS

*March 2, 1980*..... 12

## LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT THE PARTY'S ECONOMIC POLICY BY ENHANCING THE ROLE OF THE SENIOR OFFICIALS OF THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL

Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials of the Administration Council of the Democratic  
People's Republic of Korea, *March 5, 1980*..... 15

## SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS FACING NAMPHO

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials  
of the Administration Council of the Democratic People's  
Republic of Korea and of Nampho, *March 11, 1980*..... 39

## LET US INCREASE THE STANDARD OF LIVING OF THE PEOPLE BY DEVELOPING THE FISHING INDUSTRY

Speech at the National Meeting of Fishing Workers, *March 21, 1980* ..... 52

## ON DRAFTING AN ACCURATE STATE BUDGET FOR THIS YEAR

Speech Delivered at a Meeting of the Political  
Committee of the Central Committee of the Workers'  
Party of Korea, *March 26, 1980*..... 65

LET US INCREASE THE STANDARD OF LIVING OF THE PEOPLE THROUGH THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE TEXTILE, FOOD AND CONSUMER GOODS INDUSTRIES

Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials of the Ministries of Textile, Food and Consumer Goods Industries, *April 1, 1980*..... 80

LET US IMPLEMENT THE PUBLIC HEALTH LAW TO THE LETTER

Speech Delivered at the Fourth Session of the Sixth Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *April 4, 1980*..... 95

SPEECH AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING OF THE SENIOR OFFICIALS IN THE FIELD OF EDUCATION

*April 9, 1980* ..... 108

ON THE CURRENT PROBLEMS IN THIS YEAR'S FARMING

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials in Charge of Agriculture, *May 2, 1980* ..... 119

ON ENHANCING THE SENSE OF RESPONSIBILITY AND THE ROLE OF OFFICIALS IN LOCAL INDUSTRY

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials of Light Industry, *May 3, 1980* ..... 130

ON THE OCCASION OF THE 25TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FORMATION OF THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN

Congratulatory Message Sent to the Chairman of the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon, *May 25, 1980* ..... 141

TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE PERU-KOREA INSTITUTE OF CULTURE AND FRIENDSHIP

*June 14, 1980*..... 145

SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS FOR THE MACHINE FACTORIES IN NORTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials of the Machine-Building Industry in North Phyongan Province, <i>June 22, 1980</i> .....	156
<b>LET US FURTHER DEVELOP LOCAL INDUSTRY</b>	
Speech at the National Conference of Workers in Local Industry, <i>June 30, 1980</i> .....	164
<b>SOME ECONOMIC TASKS THAT MUST BE TACKLED BY SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE</b>	
Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials from the Industrial Sector in South Hamgyong Province, <i>July 10 and 13, 1980</i> .....	175
<b>SPEECH AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING OF THE ECONOMIC OFFICIALS OF CHONGJIN AND NORTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE</b>	
<i>July 28, 1980</i> .....	207
<b>THE ROLE OF INTELLECTUALS IN BUILDING AN INDEPENDENT NEW SOCIETY</b>	
Talk to the Chairman of the Venezuelan Committee for Supporting the Reunification of Korea and His Party, <i>August 14, 1980</i> .....	228
<b>ON THIS YEAR'S EXPERIENCE IN FARMING AND NEXT YEAR'S DIRECTION OF AGRICULTURAL WORK</b>	
Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials in Charge of Agriculture, <i>September 21, 1980</i> .....	238
<b>OPENING SPEECH AT THE SIXTH CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA</b>	
<i>October 10, 1980</i> .....	276
<b>REPORT TO THE SIXTH CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA ON THE WORK OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE</b>	
<i>October 10, 1980</i> .....	281
1. Brilliant Victory in the Three Revolutions.....	282

1) Our Party's Struggle for the Implementation of the Line of the Three Revolutions .....	283
2) Achievements in the Ideological, Technical and Cultural Revolutions .....	287
3) The Consolidation and Development of the State and Social System .....	299
2. Let Us Model the Whole Society on the Juche Idea .....	304
1) Modelling the Whole Society on the Juche Idea Is the General Task of Our Revolution.....	304
2) Making the Whole Society Revolutionary, Working-class and Intellectual .....	306
3) Making the National Economy Juche-oriented, Modern and Scientifically-based .....	314
4) The Major Tasks of Socialist Economic Construction in the 1980s .....	321
3. Let Us Reunify the Country Independently and Peacefully .....	330
4. Let Us Strengthen the Unity of the Anti-imperialist, Independent Forces .....	348
5. Let Us Intensify Party Work .....	361

**CLOSING ADDRESS AT THE SIXTH CONGRESS  
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

<i>October 14, 1980</i> .....	380
-------------------------------	-----

**SPEECH AT THE BANQUET HELD IN CELEBRATION  
OF THE 35TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDATION OF THE  
WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA AND ITS SIXTH CONGRESS**

<i>October 14, 1980</i> .....	387
-------------------------------	-----

**A LETTER OF CONGRATULATIONS TO THE  
TWELFTH CONGRESS OF CHONGRYON**

<i>November 11, 1980</i> .....	390
--------------------------------	-----

**ON THE OCCASION OF THE 30TH ANNIVERSARY  
OF THE FOUNDATION OF KIM HYONG JIK MILITARY  
UNIVERSITY OF MEDICINE**

Order No. 018 of the Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army, <i>November 23, 1980</i> .....	394
---	-----

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE CHIEF  
EDITOR OF *MUNDO OBRERO*, ORGAN OF THE  
SPANISH COMMUNIST PARTY, AND BY THE  
EDITOR IN CHARGE OF HOME NEWS OF *EL PAIS*,  
UNATTACHED SPANISH NEWSPAPER

*November 28, 1980*.....399

ON PUSHING AHEAD WITH THE TECHNICAL  
REVOLUTION IN THE COAL INDUSTRY

Speech at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Bureau of the Central  
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *December 1, 1980* .....407

ON BRINGING ABOUT A REVOLUTIONARY  
CHANGE IN FISH PROCESSING

Speech Delivered at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political  
Bureau of the Central Committee of the Workers'  
Party of Korea, *December 10 and 12, 1980*.....431

ON IMPROVING THE GUIDANCE OF SOCIALIST  
ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION

Concluding Speech at the Second Plenary Meeting of the Sixth  
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *December 20, 1980*.....457

## **NEW YEAR ADDRESS**

*January 1, 1980*

Comrades,

We greet the first morning of the first year of the 1980s with feelings of renewed hope and high ambition.

All the people of our country are now embarking on the first march of the 1980s with high revolutionary enthusiasm, strong fighting spirit and great confidence. The 1980s will be a glorious decade when a historic change will take place in our people's struggle for victory in the revolution and for the prosperity of our country.

Greeting the New Year, which will be resplendent with victory and glory, I offer my warm congratulations to all our people, our heroic working class, cooperative farmers, officers and men of the People's Army and working intellectuals, who are fighting with complete devotion for the Party and the revolution.

Seeing in the New Year of hope, I extend militant greetings to the revolutionaries, patriotic democrats, youth and students and people from all the other areas of society in south Korea who are fighting unyieldingly for democracy in their society and for the reunification of the country.

I warmly congratulate the members of the various delegations from Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan) who are visiting the homeland and celebrating the New Year with us, and extend New Year greetings to all our overseas compatriots, including our 600,000 fellow countrymen in Japan, who are struggling

courageously for their democratic national rights and their socialist homeland.

Today we look back with joy and with the high pride and self-confidence of victors on the results of our endeavours last year which adorned the end of the 1970s.

1979 was a year of brilliant victory when great successes were achieved in all fields of the building of socialism.

Last year our people conducted the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions vigorously under the banner of the Juche idea and made new advances in production and construction, fulfilling their plans for the year way ahead of schedule. The total industrial output value increased by 15 per cent compared with 1978. Thus, a decisive advance was made in the fulfilment of the Second Seven-Year Plan and our independent national economy was further strengthened.

The workers in the mining industries, who are unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution, achieved brilliant successes in the production of coal and other minerals by working energetically, upholding the Party's policy of keeping the mining industries ahead of the manufacturing industries. Notably, the workers in the coal industry rebuilt and expanded large coal mines, including those in the Anju area, on a wide scale and developed many medium-sized and small ones, so that coal production increased to a great extent and the demands of the national economy for coal were met in full.

The workers in the other branches of industry, such as the power, metal, chemical and building-materials industries, too, carried out their revolutionary tasks with credit and ensured high growth in production. Compared with 1978, the output of electric power in 1979 rose by 14 per cent, rolled steel by 15 per cent, chemical fertilizer by 13 per cent and cement by 21 per cent.

Last year major innovations were made on the transport front. Upholding the decision of the 18th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party, our brave transport workers increased transport capacity markedly by electrifying the railways and carrying out port expansion projects; they guaranteed satisfactory transportation

by improving the organization of transport and efficiently introducing unit train service, integrated road-rail-water transport and container transport.

A great deal of work was done in capital construction, too. Displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, our builders vigorously promoted major construction projects and built a large number of modern factories and production facilities including the high-pressure polyethylene factory and acrylic factory at the Youth Chemical Complex, the No. 2 general processing shop at the Taean Heavy Machine Combine and the 110-metre revolving furnace at the Tanchon Magnesite Factory.

Great success was registered in foreign trade. In all branches of the national economy the preferential production of export goods was ensured and export potentials were tapped through a mass movement, with the result that the value of exports showed a 1.3-fold increase over 1978 and that solid foundations were laid for further expanding and developing foreign trade in the future.

In agriculture, the richest harvest ever known in our history was gathered. Our industrious agricultural workers farmed in a scientific way as required by the Juche method of farming, bravely overcoming the adverse weather conditions and displaying great loyalty to the Party and the revolution; in this way they reached the height of nine million tons of grain produced. This is splendid.

The brilliant successes achieved in agriculture are clear proof of the correctness of our Party's agricultural policy and the vitality of the Juche farming method. We can be proud of the fact that at a time when crop failures continue in other parts of the world because of the cold front, agricultural production is increasing steadily in our country.

I express my warm thanks to all our agricultural workers and their helpers for the great success they achieved last year in farm production by implementing the Party's agricultural policy.

Excellent results were registered in scientific research work and in the technical revolution. Our scientists, technicians and three-revolution team members, displaying infinite loyalty to the Party

and the revolution, energetically conducted their scientific research and the technical innovation movement, adhering to the Juche position, and made numerous valuable scientific inventions and technical innovations which are of great economic significance. In particular, they succeeded in producing new varieties of crops and developing new methods of casting. This was a great contribution to making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientific.

I extend my warm gratitude to the scientists, technicians and three-revolution team members who scored such brilliant successes in scientific research and the technical innovation movement by displaying to a high degree the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude with the attitude of masters of the revolution.

With all the people taking an active part in production and construction, and with labour productivity steadily rising, national income increased rapidly. Per-capita national income in our country last year, if calculated in dollars, was as much as 1,920 dollars. This shows that the material and technical foundations of our country are very solid and that the standard of living of our people is very high. National income, which is growing daily thanks to the people-oriented policies of our Party, is devoted totally to the prosperity and development of the country and the promotion of the people's welfare.

In the worthy struggle for the revolution and construction last year, our revolutionary ranks grew in strength. Great strides were made in the work of imbuing the whole of society with the Juche idea, and the political and ideological unity of the masses of the people was cemented rock-solid on the basis of the Juche idea.

All the victories and successes achieved in socialist construction last year were the fruits of the struggle of all the people who, united solidly around our Party, worked with a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and creative initiative.

I warmly thank our workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and all the rest of the people for the immortal exploits they performed in the revolutionary struggle and construction work last year.

Comrades,

1980 is a very significant year when the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea will be held.

Having heard that the Sixth Party Congress will be convened, all Party members and other working people are extremely excited and delighted and warmly welcome it.

The Sixth Party Congress will be a historic congress that will review our Party's and people's splendid achievements and valuable experience in socialist construction and put forward a new programme of action; it will be a milestone in further increasing our Party's fighting efficiency and developing our revolution, taking it onto a higher stage.

The entire Party and all the people should rise up to mark the Sixth Congress of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea with success and make this year of the Party congress one of the most brilliant years in the nation's history. "Let us welcome the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea by displaying great political zeal and making splendid labour achievements!" is the militant slogan our Party and people should put up this year.

All Party members and other working people must display unbounded loyalty to the Party and the revolution and high revolutionary enthusiasm so that the whole country seethes with great political spirit and a new change is effected on all fronts of socialist construction.

The main task in socialist economic construction this year is to make radical progress by putting production on a normal basis and conducting the technical revolution briskly in all spheres of the national economy.

We must work hard to put production in all branches of the national economy on a normal basis.

There is vast productive potential in our country. If we run all our factories and enterprises at full capacity and make production smooth at a high level, we will, with the existing economic foundations, increase production considerably and make our people still more prosperous.

In order to make production smooth, we must implement to the full the Party's policy of keeping the mining industries ahead of the manufacturing industries. Only when the mining industries keep decisively ahead is it possible to solve the problems of fuel and power successfully, supply the manufacturing industries with sufficient raw materials and expand our sources of foreign currency greatly.

This year, too, in order to meet in full the national economy's increasing demands for coal, we must put great efforts into producing coal under the slogan, "Every effort to produce more coal!" In coal mining we must continue to increase the output of anthracite, and at the same time strive to raise the output of high-calorific and coking coals at the mines in the Anju and northern areas.

In ore mining we must rebuild and expand the existing mines and develop new ones to produce a variety of nonferrous metals in larger quantities.

In order to increase the output of coal and other minerals all mines must give precedence to the removal of soil and rock and to tunnelling; they must also build permanent and concrete pits and adopt full measures to ensure that production can continue throughout summer and winter. Meanwhile, they must implement to the full the Party's policy of extracting, transporting and processing large quantities of minerals by enlarging and modernizing their mining equipment and accelerating the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations.

Improving transportation is of decisive importance in keeping production smooth and in quickly developing the national economy as a whole. Officials in the sphere of transport must improve the organization of transport and fully introduce the policy on the three methods of transportation so as to make a new advance.

In rail transport we must continue this year to step up electrification and so increase the proportion of electric traction to more than 85 per cent, make the transport equipment modern and heavy-duty and guarantee that trains can run at high speed, thus increasing the haulage capacity.

Along with rail transport, road and water transport should be

developed. In order to meet the requirements of our rapidly-developing foreign trade, it is particularly essential to develop water transport actively by building more cargo ships, opening river routes and rebuilding and expanding the trade ports.

This year, too, we must devote great efforts to the development of foreign trade.

We must widen the scope of our foreign trade by tapping every potential for export in all fields of the national economy and making it multilateral and diverse.

To conduct foreign trade well, the credit-first principle must be strictly observed. In all spheres precedence should be given to the production of export goods, and their packaging and quality should be improved; the date of delivery must be kept without fail through organizing shipment properly.

In order to put production on a normal basis, economic direction and enterprise management must be improved to meet the requirements of the Taeon work system.

The plan for the development of the national economy is a Party directive and a state law. Leading economic officials should draw up good, detailed plans and enforce strict discipline in cooperative production and so ensure that all factories and enterprises carry out their daily, monthly and quarterly plans by indices without fail.

Factories and enterprises must check their equipment regularly and repair it promptly, take good care of it, and increase its rate of use to the maximum by running it at full capacity.

In all fields of the national economy, more and better goods should be produced with the existing manpower, equipment and materials by making strong efforts to economize in the use of materials and to improve the quality of goods produced.

An important task confronting us this year is to promote the technical revolution energetically.

It is only by doing this that we can increase production rapidly and make the national economy Juche-based, modern and scientific.

This year we must conduct the technical revolution with vigour and

make giant strides in the Juche-orientation of the national economy.

We must enhance the Juche character of the metallurgical industry and increase the output of pig iron and steel by building many metallurgical furnaces which will be fed with our own fuel and by introducing new metallurgical processes.

As for the chemical industry, we must readjust and improve the existing factories and make this industry diversified by using the limestone and anthracite which are abundant in our country as raw materials, and thus produce a variety of chemical goods in greater quantities.

In the building-materials industry vigorous efforts should be made to produce more good-quality cement and magnesia clinker by modernizing the calcination ovens and expanding the raw materials bases and to increase the variety of fireproof materials and improve their quality.

The technical revolution is essentially the mechanical revolution, and the modernization of the national economy is achieved by the modernization of machinery.

This year the engineering industry should introduce new casting processes, radically increase the proportion of work done by stamp forging and pressing, and effect the semi- and full-automation of production processes extensively, and in this way make innovations in the production of machinery and equipment. Stress should be laid in particular on the manufacture of large machines to produce more of the machinery and equipment needed for improving the technical facilities in the different branches of the national economy and for carrying out our grand nature-harnessing projects.

We should further raise the scientific level of our national economy this year. To this end, we must make more developments of great technical and economic value through more intensive scientific research work and make positive efforts to introduce the achievements of this research in production.

In order to promote the technical revolution with energy, it is imperative to strengthen the ideological struggle against conservatism,

passiveness and the fear of technology, enhance the role of our scientists and technicians and conduct a dynamic technical innovation drive among the producer masses.

In agriculture, strong endeavours should be made to hit the 9.5 million-ton target for grain production this year.

The basic way of boosting agricultural production is to put farming on a scientific basis in keeping with the requirements of the Juche farming method. All farm work must be done well and at the right time, and the manuring and tending of crops must be done properly in a way which conforms to scientific principles.

Now that the per-hectare yields of grain have reached a very high level, an important potential for increasing grain production lies in expanding the crop area. The crop area should be expanded by making strenuous efforts to find new land everywhere, lay out terraced fields and reclaim tidelands.

Vigorous efforts should be made to increase the production of tobacco and other industrial crops and to develop stockbreeding, fruit growing and silkworm breeding.

I am convinced that this year all Party members and other working people in the agricultural sector will turn out as one and achieve a brilliant success in their efforts to reach the 9.5 million-ton target for grain production.

It is our Party's consistent policy to raise the people's standard of living steadily.

This year light industry should operate consumer goods, foodstuff and cornstarch factories at full capacity and produce various high-quality goods for daily use and tasty and nutritious foodstuffs in larger quantities.

To develop the fishing industry and catch large quantities of fish is of importance in improving the diet of the people. At present our fishermen are conducting a vigorous winter campaign to catch fish, displaying great loyalty to the Party and the revolution; they are obtaining a good catch which exceeds 30,000 tons a day.

I extend warm thanks to our fearless fishermen for the dynamic

campaign they are conducting to catch fish on the rough seas to provide the people with more seafood.

This year the fishing industry should establish a scientific system for fishing and modernize its fishing vessels and tackle so that more fish can be caught. Fish-ponds, cold-storage plants and processing installations should be expanded so that not a single caught fish is spoilt and so that the people are supplied with fish all the year round.

We are faced with the mighty task of damming up rivers and building hydroelectric power stations, beginning this year.

This work is a great nature-harnessing project under a far-sighted programme to increase power production, prevent flooding and make our country beautiful.

From this year onwards, the Party, the army and the people must all turn out to build many large and small dams on rivers and construct a large number of hydroelectric power stations, so that our water resources are used effectively for socialist construction and so that our country is turned into a land of bliss for the people, free from any flood disaster.

In the spheres of education, culture and public health we must greet our Sixth Party Congress in splendid style by achieving greater successes in the development of socialist culture.

The officers and men of the People's Army and the People's Security Forces must further increase the combat readiness and efficiency of their units through good field and political training and always stand on their guard to defend firmly the security of the country and the gains of the revolution.

In order to make a new advance in socialist construction this year, leading officials must enhance their role and sense of responsibility. With the attitude of masters towards the revolution, they should all responsibly organize and direct the battle for socialist construction and courageously lead the masses to overcome the hardships and obstacles in their way.

Party and mass organizations at all levels should intensify their political and ideological work among the working people and launch a

vigorous campaign for them to follow the example of the unassuming heroes, so that they all work with devotion for the building of socialism, displaying great loyalty to the Party and the revolution as well as the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude.

The south Korean revolutionaries and other people are now fighting, under great adversity, for democracy in south Korean society and for the reunification of Korea.

I would like to offer my full support and encouragement to the south Korean people in their righteous, patriotic struggle, and wish them greater success in their struggle in the new year.

I would also like to express my deep gratitude and offer New Year wishes and greetings to our friends and other people the world over who are giving strong support and encouragement to our people's revolutionary cause.

This year, too, our Party and the Government of the Republic will strive to strengthen solidarity with the peoples of the socialist countries and to promote friendly and cooperative relations with the peoples of the non-aligned countries, the third world nations, and all the other countries on the globe.

Comrades,

The revolutionary tasks facing us this year are very difficult and ambitious, and the entire Party and all the people must make strenuous efforts to deal with them.

All Party members and other working people should continue to make innovations and advance in the spirit of Chollima, spurred on by the speed campaign, and fulfil this year's national economic plan ahead of schedule, before the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea, and thus greet the congress as honourable victors.

Let us all struggle vigorously, under the unfurled revolutionary banner of the Juche idea, to effect a fresh upswing in the building of socialism and hasten the bright future of communism.

## **TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE WORLD FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS**

*March 2, 1980*

I bid you a warm welcome to our country.

The World Federation of Trade Unions has been giving full support and encouragement to the Korean people in their efforts to reunify the country. I express my deep gratitude to you for this.

I am also very grateful to the WFTU for having organized an “International Conference of Trade Unions for Solidarity with the Korean Workers and People for the Independent and Peaceful Reunification of Their Country”.

The WFTU has been supporting and encouraging the struggle of the Korean people since its Secretary-General Louis Saillant visited our country in 1947 soon after the liberation of our country. I believe its support for the efforts of the Korean people is a positive link in the chain of support for the international working-class movement.

I am sure that the reunification of Korea will be accomplished with your support.

The Korean people are making efforts to unite with the socialist countries, the third world and non-aligned countries, the international working class and the peace-loving people throughout the world, particularly with the peoples of the non-aligned countries who are opposed to the US imperialists and adhere to independence.

I am very glad that the WFTU has been working hard under difficult circumstances for the unity of the peace-loving peoples

throughout the world and for the solidarity of the international working-class movement and the world socialist movement.

I am pleased that you have visited our country and that I have met you in person.

I offer my thanks to you, the head of the delegation, for the solidarity and the kind words you have expressed to our Government, our people and our working class on behalf of your delegation.

I express my thanks to you for saying that, in support of the independent and peaceful reunification of Korea, the WFTU will arrange, during its 22nd bureau session to be held in Benin in May this year, an extraordinary session to forge solidarity with the Korean workers and people working for the independent and peaceful reunification of their country.

In working for the reunification of Korea, it is very important to expose the “two Koreas” plot of the US imperialists.

We have made statements on many occasions that we will not “invade the south”. Nevertheless, the US imperialists are trying to occupy south Korea permanently on the pretext that we are going to “invade the south”.

The US imperialists are not only obstructing the reunification of Korea by occupying south Korea, but also trying to use south Korea as a bridgehead to invade socialist countries. They say that only when they remain in occupation of south Korea can they hold Soviet socialism in check. They openly clamour that their presence in south Korea is aimed not only at preventing the “southward invasion” by north Korean communism but also at holding world communism in check.

The US imperialists and their stooges are now staging military exercises in south Korea almost every day in order to threaten both us and the south Korean people.

However frenzied the US imperialists may be, they are on the decline. They have already been defeated in Korea and in Vietnam and are suffering defeats in many parts of the world. Last year alone in various parts of the world many dictators who had been faithful

stooges of the US imperialists were removed from office.

If the socialist countries, the international working-class movement, the third world countries, the non-aligned movement and the peace-loving people of the world fight in solid unity, they will precipitate the fall of US imperialism.

I hope the WFTU will further strive for the solidarity of the working class and peace-loving people throughout the world.

I wish you great success in your work to support the Korean people's struggle and ensure world peace, and in your future work, too.

In conclusion, I once again express my thanks to you for your visit to our country.

**LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT  
THE PARTY'S ECONOMIC POLICY  
BY ENHANCING THE ROLE  
OF THE SENIOR OFFICIALS  
OF THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL**

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting  
of the Senior Officials of the Administration Council  
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

*March 5, 1980*

This consultative meeting of the chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council has been delayed until today because there has been a lot of other work to do since the beginning of the new year. Today I would like to speak to you about some problems facing the Administration Council and its commissions and ministries.

The economic affairs of the country are now making good progress, and the chairmen and ministers under the Administration Council are working hard to normalize production.

Although the work of the commissions and ministries has considerably improved, it is still not proceeding as well as the Party intends.

The major shortcoming revealed in their work is that the chairmen and ministers are not obeying willingly the orders of the Premier and Vice-Premiers.

The Premier organizes and carries out work in accordance with the instructions of the President and the General Secretary of the Party and

the decisions and directives of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and the Central People's Committee. Therefore, the chairmen and ministers must carry out the tasks given by the Premier properly and promptly.

However, a considerable number of senior officials of the commissions and ministries are not promptly implementing the tasks assigned by the Premier, and are disputing his orders in one way or the other. The Administration Council discussed the matter of increasing the production of gold and silver and assigned the task to the senior officials of the Ministry of Mining Industry. But these officials have done nothing even though two months have passed. If the senior officials of the commissions and ministries do not accept the tasks given by the Premier at a meeting and neglect their implementation it is pointless for the Administration Council to hold any meetings at all.

Many instances of chairmen and ministers under the Administration Council displaying neither the attitude of a master towards the revolution nor the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance are also in evidence.

Some of them are idling away their time, just reading news bulletins in their offices and waiting for some tasks to be given. This shows that they lack the attitude of a master. A revolutionary must not wait for tasks to come but must seek them out.

My experience in the more than 50-year long revolutionary struggle has shown me that those who are firmly resolved to devote their all for the Party and the revolution, for the country and the people, always seek work out like masters and put great efforts into carrying out their tasks.

Chairmen and ministers are in charge of specific executive organs of the Administration Council and are in duty bound to direct them. They must acquire the attitude of a master towards the revolution and a high degree of the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and must find out what is in short supply, produce anything that is not available, discuss anything that requires discussion and thereby solve their problems by their own efforts. At present, however, some chairmen

and ministers are trying to shirk their responsibilities and are neglecting any efforts to solve their own problems.

The senior officials of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry are not stepping up the efforts to run the coal baking factory and the steel furnaces at the Chongjin Steel Plant at full capacity.

We have built this coal baking factory in order to develop the metallurgical industry with domestic fuel, but the factory is not working as it should. Since there are no major problems to be solved at the factory, plenty of baked coal can easily be produced if the senior officials of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry pay just a little attention to the matter.

The same is the case with the steel furnaces at the Chongjin Steel Plant. We have converted eight revolving furnaces into ones of a new type by giving precedence to the supply of equipment and materials to the Chongjin Steel Plant while postponing other construction projects. But these furnaces are not operating on a regular basis because not enough anthracite is being supplied to the steel plant. Yet the senior officials of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry are merely complaining that the steel furnaces cannot be operated because of the lack of anthracite. Supplying anthracite to the furnaces at the Chongjin Steel Plant is not the Premier's business; it is the duty of the senior officials of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry. Chairmen and ministers who sit with folded arms while expecting the senior officials of the Administration Council to solve the problems which they themselves could solve are not needed. If the senior officials of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry had telephoned those of the Ministry of Railways asking for the quick transportation of anthracite to the Chongjin Steel Plant, the problem could have been settled.

The senior officials of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry have not ensured that coking coal is used economically, and are now clamouring that the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex and the Kim Chaek Iron Works will have to suspend operation because recently imports of coke have not been arriving regularly.

Even though they are supervising only a few metallurgical works,

the senior officials of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry are not running them properly. Of the enterprises belonging to the ministry only the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex, the Kangson Steel Complex and the Songjin Steel Plant are major metallurgical works. The ore mines and other enterprises belonging to the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry all serve the metallurgical works.

I have been told that recently the Administration Council gave instructions to the Ministry of Railways to carry the coke to be supplied to the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex to the Kim Chaek Iron Works where production was being held up because of a lack of coking coal. However, the State Court of Arbitration tried the case and imposed a fine on the Ministry of Railways, on the charge that its officials had broken the law. Why should the ministry pay a fine for having obeyed the instructions of the Administration Council? It would have been a different matter if it had done so at its own instigation. The State Court of Arbitration must not be unnecessarily fastidious.

Nowadays, the officials of the Ministry of Railways, too, are not performing their duties in a responsible manner, like masters. The rail transport sector often fails to carry coal and other raw materials and goods to factories and enterprises on time with the result that production is not steady. It does not carry fertilizers and other farming materials to the rural areas as it should, either. The work of the rail transport sector is inefficient mainly because the senior officials of the Ministry of Railways lack the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, do their jobs in a slipshod manner and act in a very subjective manner.

Apparently the senior officials of the Ministry of Railways pay no attention to the opinions of other commissions and ministries. They regard suggestions from other commissions and ministries as a nuisance, instead of thinking of dealing with them like masters. With this work attitude they cannot solve the acute transport problem and, accordingly, it becomes impossible for the factories and enterprises to put production on a steady basis.

I have been told that senior officials of the Ministry of Mining Industry say that they are unable to produce phosphatic fertilizer because the Ministry of Foreign Trade does not import and supply apatite concentrate, and that it is not they who are solely to blame for the failure to fulfil the production quota for phosphatic fertilizer. If apatite concentrate is not imported, they should consider boosting production at the apatite mines in our country. However, the senior officials of the Ministry of Mining Industry do not do this; they simply complain.

Another major shortcoming evident among the chairmen and ministers under the Administration Council is that they lack the spirit to implement the Party's orders and instructions with absolute and unconditional loyalty.

Some of them are now delaying the execution of the Party's orders and instructions, complaining about circumstances. It is not the work attitude of a revolutionary not to accept the Party's orders and instructions unconditionally, to turn one's face away from their execution and thus neglect to carry them out. Such a person is not entitled to be a Party member.

There are quite a few instances of these chairmen and ministers lacking a sound viewpoint and attitude towards criticism as well.

As I have said on many occasions, reviewing one's work regularly and criticizing the shortcomings that have been revealed can be likened to washing one's face every morning. If a man was to neglect to wash his face every day his face would become dirty and germs would cause boils on it. Boils would make his face blotchy and ugly. All cadres and other Party members must always review their work and criticize themselves for their shortcomings and immediately correct them, just as they wash their faces every morning. If a man cannot criticize his own fault other people must criticize him. If it is difficult for him to wash his back by himself he must ask someone else to help him. When chairmen and ministers have been criticized by other people at meetings of the Administration Council or at the Party meetings of its commissions and ministries, they must feel thankful, instead of

thinking ill of the other people. They must sincerely accept the criticism offered by Party organizations and their comrades; and when others are criticized at meetings, they must closely examine themselves to determine if they have the same shortcomings. However, some chairmen and ministers do not yet possess a correct viewpoint and attitude towards criticism, so that, if they are criticized a little, they blush easily or become displeased.

Many shortcomings have been revealed in their style of work.

Some of them like travelling about aimlessly by car. It is necessary, of course, to travel by car when their work requires it. But if senior officials go about by car here today and there tomorrow, they can do nothing properly. When the chairmen and ministers under the Administration Council visit their subordinate units they must acquire a full picture of the situation, discuss it collectively on their return and plan measures to sort out the problems.

Some of them still retain an outdated style of work to a great extent; they work in a bureaucratic manner, act from expediency and exaggerate things out of a desire for fame.

The chairmen and ministers are still far from performing their duties properly. They need further education and training.

You must make this meeting an occasion for remedying the shortcomings revealed in your work as soon as possible and make every effort to improve the work of the commissions and ministries.

You must first improve the work of the metallurgical industry.

It is only when the metallurgical industry produces high-quality iron and steel in large quantities that we can quickly develop the whole of the national economy, particularly the machine-building industry, and make our national defence impregnable. Producing a large amount of iron and steel is of great importance in developing foreign trade as well.

In order to improve the work of the metallurgical industry you must take revolutionary measures to increase the production of iron and steel by using domestic fuel. If you rely not on domestic fuel but on foreign coking coal you will be unable to strengthen the Juche

character of the metallurgical industry.

For a long time I have been emphasizing the need to introduce a new method of producing metal which relies on domestic coal and to use coking coal as economically as possible. If the metallurgical industry introduces a new method of producing metal it will be able to reduce the coking coal consumption norm per ton of pig iron to a considerable extent. If only the remodelled new iron furnaces at the Chongjin Steel Plant were operated at full capacity, the production of iron and steel at the Kim Chaek Iron Works could be put on a regular basis.

The April 13 Iron Works is now producing iron from unbaked pellets and supplying it regularly to the Kangson Steel Complex. Therefore, the steel complex has been producing at a steady rate and exceeded its production quota last month. Until a short time ago the third steel workshop at the Kangson Steel Complex was unable to operate on a steady basis because not enough raw materials were supplied. But since the April 13 Iron Works began supplying it with iron, the workshop has been operating on a steady basis.

In the rainy season it will be difficult to produce unbaked pellets regularly. Therefore, measures must be taken to produce large quantities of them before the rainy season.

The Mining Industry must sharply increase the production of nonferrous metals to earn more foreign currency and must accelerate the production of phosphatic fertilizer so that a sufficient amount can be supplied to the rural areas.

Great efforts must be put into the production of gold, silver and other nonferrous metals.

Demands for gold and silver are increasing daily and their prices are also rising all the time. If we produce a large amount of gold and silver and sell them when their prices are high, we can earn much more foreign currency than by selling zinc.

At the moment we are unable to import sufficient oil because of the strain on foreign currency in our country. As a result a steady rate of production is not being maintained in the mining, timber and fishing

industries and in many other sectors of the national economy, and, in the transport sector, road and water transport have not been satisfactory with the result that the Party's policy on integrated transport has not been implemented properly. In agriculture, too, the shortage of oil has had serious effects.

If we have enough foreign currency we can buy all the oil we need. We must earn foreign currency in every possible way and import plenty of oil. If we import 500,000 tons of crude oil from Iran and similar countries and the contracted amount from socialist countries we can operate our oil refineries smoothly. Then, we shall not have to worry about oil.

The Ministry of Mining Industry must concentrate great efforts on the production of gold, silver and other nonferrous metals and earn more foreign currency even if it has to suspend the mining of some other minerals.

The production of phosphatic fertilizer must also be increased. In view of the continuing influence of the cold front, it is necessary to produce and supply large quantities of phosphatic fertilizer to the rural areas. Otherwise it will be impossible to grow good crops. The Ministry of Mining Industry must pay great attention to the production of phosphatic fertilizer and work hard to ensure that the production quotas for it are exceeded.

In order to produce more nonferrous metals and phosphatic fertilizer, the senior officials of the Mining Industry must do meticulous organizational and political work. Unless they do meticulous organizational and political work to mobilize the masses of the people by the method of one motivating ten, ten a hundred, and a hundred a thousand, they will be unable to carry out the enormous tasks facing the Mining Industry.

The Administration Council must provide the Ministry of Mining Industry with proper working conditions. The Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 4 must be provided with sufficient steel and other materials so that high-quality mining equipment can be produced.

The problem of rail transport must be solved once and for all.

At the 18th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party last year we stressed that rail transport should be developed and this year we held a national conference of railway workers. Since the plenary meeting the entire Party, the whole nation and all the people have extended a helping hand to the railways, and the workers in the rail transport sector launched the “drive for extrahaulage on schedule without accident in order to implement the decision of the 18th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Workers’ Party of Korea”. The news media talked about this loudly, but there has been no great advance made in rail transport. If the senior officials of the Ministry of Railways are lethargic, it will be pointless, even though a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee and a national conference of railway workers have discussed the matter of giving assistance to the railways and the entire Party, the whole nation and all the people turned out in support of the railways. The senior officials must rid themselves of their formalistic and subjective style of work and perform their duties scrupulously.

In order to solve the rail transport problem, good waggons must be produced and must be handled with great care.

The unsatisfactory work of the rail transport sector is due mainly to the fact that poor-quality waggons are produced and that they are handled in an irresponsible manner.

About three years ago I gave the assignment of producing 3,000 waggons every year. However, I was later told that waggons were still in short supply. So I inquired into the matter through the officials concerned. I learned that workers in the rail transport sector had been making and managing waggons carelessly. If they had produced 3,000 waggons every year for three years and increased the number by approximately 10,000, and if they had conducted a drive to reduce the turnaround of waggons, the strain on rail transport could have been eased considerably. There should be no practice of making waggons carelessly with the result that they break down after being used only a few times.

In order to improve the quality of waggons, military inspectors will have to be assigned to the waggon manufacturing industry. In addition, the waggons produced must be handled in a responsible manner, and the management of the railways improved.

A thorough rail transport control system must be established, discipline tightened up and the subordinate units controlled efficiently.

Establishing this control system means, in short, establishing a system of command. Just as a military commander is fully aware of the movements of his units, so the senior officials of the Ministry of Railways must be fully aware of the movements of all the trains.

As the Supreme Commander I am kept informed of the movements of the People's Army every day and, therefore, I am well aware of which unit is doing what and where.

The Ministry of Railways must establish a proper system of control, supervise the subordinate units fully and thus direct transportation properly.

The senior officials of this ministry must first analyse any problems raised one by one, distinguish between major problems and minor ones, and then concentrate on the main aspects and solve them by the method of finishing one at a time.

Materials must be supplied to the machine-building industry when they are needed so that it can increase the production of machinery.

Sufficient supplies of iron and steel to this sector make it possible to ensure the production of the machines and equipment needed by other sectors of the national economy. The metallurgical industry must supply pig iron to the machine-building industry on a preferential basis so that the production of machinery is put on a steady basis, even though it may not be able to produce as much steel.

The chemical and light industries must increase the production of the high-quality goods needed for improving the living standard of the people.

The work of materials supply must be improved in accordance with the Taean work system.

As I said at the 19th Plenary Meeting of the 5th Central Committee

of the Party, dealing with the work of materials supply properly is an important factor in making sure that production is steady. When I introduced the Taean work system, I established a well-knit materials supply system.

The Administration Council says that it will implement the Taean work system thoroughly, but it is not even directing materials supply work properly. It is disrupting the work of materials supply by issuing random orders to supply certain kinds of materials to a certain sector and in certain quantities.

When I was Premier of the Cabinet I did not deal with this matter by ordering the kinds of materials to be supplied to which unit and in what quantities. At the time I made sure that materials were supplied through the supply agencies, under detailed contracts.

Because the Administration Council plays the role of a materials supply agency, the chairmen and ministers under this council do not work like masters; they hold out their hands to the Premier and Vice-Premiers for such minor things as a screw and a screwdriver. Some of them speak well of the Premier and the Vice-Premiers when they help solve a problem with materials, otherwise they speak ill of them behind their backs.

Some of the chairmen and ministers even try to use materials from the state reserves at random. These reserves have been built up to meet any urgent needs not envisaged in the state plan. These chairmen and ministers seem to consider the materials in the state reserves as an item included in the plan for materials supply.

Because of the present failure to conduct materials supply as required by the Taean work system, the contracted materials are not being supplied to factories and companies on time, and a great many people are travelling about looking for them. I have been told that there are dozens of people at Tumangang Railway Station who are staying there to receive supplies of logs. By staying there for several months, even for a year, waiting for the logs, they are neglecting their studies and their organizational life and idling away their time with fishing. As a result, some of them have become indolent, given to drinking and

leading a dissipated life. At present the hotels in the major industrial areas are overcrowded with people on business trips to obtain materials. This did not happen when the work of materials supply was conducted well as required by the Taeon work system.

The Administration Council must properly organize administrative activities to implement the Party's policies and must ensure that these policies are thoroughly implemented by strengthening its direction and control of the commissions and ministries.

If the Administration Council is to ensure that materials are supplied in accordance with the Taeon work system, it must see that detailed contracts for materials supply are drawn up between commissions and ministries and between factories and other enterprises and that the supply of materials is conducted through the materials supply agencies. In addition, the chairmen and ministers under the Administration Council must tighten up the control of the supply agencies, enhance their role and ensure that the factories and enterprises do not fail to produce the contracted materials.

Accurate norms for the consumption of raw and other materials must be established and strict discipline enforced so that materials are supplied according to these norms. Raw and other materials are now being supplied without any definite norms so that furnaces at metallurgical works are being fed with more coke than planned. Plans must be given to the metallurgical works to ensure that they use coke economically, and no more coke should be supplied than the planned amount. Strict discipline must be established under which those who exceed the norms pay reparation.

The policy of unified and detailed planning must be thoroughly implemented.

I put forward the policy of unified and detailed planning a long time ago and have subsequently stressed the matter of implementing it to the full. Nevertheless, this policy has not been implemented properly so that the planned development of the national economy is being hindered to some extent. The State Planning Commission sets targets that are too high in a subjective way in an effort to produce dynamic

plans. In consequence it fails to maintain a proper balance between production and consumption and between production and transportation. This year, too, I said that production should be planned so that it balanced with the supplies of fuel and raw materials, but it was planned thoughtlessly even though the planners knew that it did not balance with the supply of fuel oil and coal. That is why production is not progressing steadily.

If the policy of unified and detailed planning is to be thoroughly implemented, the State Planning Commission must exercise unified control over the regional planning commissions and the planning sections of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, calculate manpower, equipment, materials and the like in detail and, on this basis, draw up a realistic plan.

When the State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Materials Supply work out a plan for the agricultural sector, they must allocate separate funds for the General Bureau of Fruit Farming to purchase fertilizers, farm machinery and equipment. Only then can the materials to be supplied to the fruit-growing sector be delivered to this bureau without fail.

The economic departments of the Party Central Committee must further improve their leadership of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council. The main thing for the officials of these departments is to refrain from taking administrative functions upon themselves, and instead to explain the Party's line and policies to the officials of the commissions and ministries and help them to correct their shortcomings before it is too late.

Guidance of scientific research must be improved.

Ours is the era of science and technology, and without their development it will be impossible for the national economy to advance even a single step forward.

In developing science and technology in our country it is very important to enhance the role of the Academy of Sciences. At present, however, the Administration Council is failing to control and direct the Academy of Sciences and the other scientific research institutes. As a

result, electronics, metallurgy, mechanical engineering and other branches of engineering are not developing rapidly, nor are the scientific and technological problems that arise in the various sectors of the national economy being solved in good time.

In future, the Premier of the Administration Council must give his attention to the work of the Academy of Sciences and see that innovations are made in scientific research.

The scientific research institutes have a great deal of work to do. Many new scientific and technological inventions and devices are now being produced by the different sectors of the national economy, following the examples of the unassuming heroes. If this campaign is encouraged and developed properly, many problems can be solved.

I have been told that recently one particular iron works developed a good technique for producing unbaked pellets. Apparently the unbaked pellets produced by the method developed by the members of the three-revolution team and scientists working at the works are harder than the conventional ones. Being harder, the unbaked pellets do not break in transit and also a lot less coke is used because the furnace is fed with a better-quality raw material. So these pellets are very advantageous economically.

The question of fibre production, too, needs further study.

According to information, one particular country is producing paper with fibre made from basalt. We are now producing fibre from limestone, and it will be possible to produce it from basalt as well.

I have given the Academy of Sciences the assignment of conducting an experiment on the production of fibre from basalt and of determining whether it is more economical to produce fibre from basalt or from limestone. It seems to me that producing paper with fibre made from basalt will be better than producing it from reeds or wood. We have built large paper mills in many parts of the country, but production at these mills is not regular because of a raw materials shortage. In these circumstances, producing paper from the basalt which abounds in our country will be economically advantageous.

A modern paper mill has been built in Namhung, but the supply of

raw materials will be a problem. Therefore, I gave instructions that even if it meant importing raw materials the mill must produce newsprint and other kinds of paper.

The problem of movilon fibre production must be solved as soon as possible. You should consider building a movilon fibre factory, and should you decide to build it you must plan it in detail and push ahead with the project so that it can be finished next year.

Mining equipment must be modernized.

Modern mining equipment is now being mass-produced in other countries, but not in our country. If it tries, our country, a socialist industrial state, will also be perfectly able to produce modern mining machinery.

I have been told that in one country trolley cars are being manufactured and used in hauling ores from mine pits. If ores are carried away from pits by such trolley cars, not only can oil be saved but also the air in the pits can be kept free from pollution because the car does not emit fumes. So I have given the officials concerned the assignment of planning the manufacture of trolley cars.

The scientific research sector must make great efforts to resolve the scientific and technological problems facing the various economic sectors, including those of coke, fibre, rubber and crude oil.

If we are to develop science and technology we must work well with our scientists and encourage them to discharge their duties like masters, just as the unassuming heroes did.

Our scientists are now trying hard to make a success of their research work, but our officials are failing to work with them properly, with the result that the successes expected are not being achieved.

Party organizations and senior officials should recognize even the smallest success achieved by scientists in good time, praise them, and encourage them to display their creativity and wisdom to the full by giving them new assignments and providing good working conditions for them. But this is not being done. Our senior officials do not know how to deal with high achievers. If good work is done with scientists they can achieve many fine results for the Party and the leader, for the

country and the people.

Our experience with Comrade Ri Sung Gi in his scientific research work shows that it is very important to work well with scientists. Before coming over to the north he had studied in Japan and gone to south Korea, where he found it impossible to engage in research because no working conditions were provided for him. After his arrival in the northern half of Korea we provided him with a laboratory, a pilot plant and everything else he needed for his research work, even though it was the difficult time of the Fatherland Liberation War. Thanks to our efforts to provide every condition for his research he was able to produce vinalon from our domestic raw materials. The vinalon industry is a Juche-based industry of our country.

As you all know, an intellectual can serve both capitalists and the working class. Because we have worked well with Comrade Ri Sung Gi he has performed a distinguished service for the working class and his fellow people. There are some old-line intellectuals among our scientists, but they have now been re-educated and are working for the working class.

The fact that Party organizations and senior officials have been instructed to work well with scientists does not mean that they should interfere in scientific and administrative work. The administration of scientific work must be made the responsibility of the Academy of Sciences and the State Commission of Science and Technology.

There is no need for a Vice-Premier of science on the Administration Council. It will do if the Premier of the Administration Council himself deals with the President of the Academy of Sciences and the Chairman of the State Commission of Science and Technology.

Next, I would like to refer to agriculture.

Many countries are suffering from a serious food crisis because of crop failures every year. However, rich crops have been harvested in our country every year, so we are free from any worries about food. The actual output of cereals last year was lower than estimated, but it was still an all-time high.

This year we must, without fail, attain the goal of 9.5 million tons of grain by again giving powerful support to the rural communities through the mobilization of all the Party, the whole country and the entire army.

For the moment, we must make thorough preparations for farming. The most important thing is to prepare sufficient humus.

Without sufficient humus, it will be impossible to increase soil fertility and ensure high and steady yields under the unfavourable weather conditions. Although I have long been stressing the matter of preparing sufficient humus, the senior officials in charge of agriculture have not yet taken any measures to implement the task. Through my recent inspection of farming preparations I have found that the production of humus remains the most pressing problem at the moment.

Since farming is a continual process and does not go on for just a year or two, we cannot expect farming to be a success if we produce humus as we are doing now. In order to solve the problem of humus on a long-term basis, the state must take appropriate measures. We must either work out a way of mass-producing humus or discover a substitute for humus. A plan to solve the humus problem must be worked out as soon as possible.

While speeding up the production of humus, we must also launch a campaign for all the people to gather night soil. Even though night soil is not suited to use in rice-seedling cold-beds, it is very good for side-dressing crops in the fields. From now onwards the task of obtaining a large amount of night soil must be undertaken.

Barnyard manure, too, must be obtained in large quantities. According to data, manure which is applied to crop fields before it has rotted fully has a bad effect on the crops. Cooperative farms must not spread manure on the fields without thought, but use it only when it has rotted fully.

Sowing rice seeds in cold-beds must be done carefully.

This year you must fix the area of rice-seedling cold-beds in conformity with topographical features. If this is not done, cooperative

farms may increase the area at their own discretion.

The written lecture for short courses on the Juche farming method is misleading because it has defined the area of cold-bed needed per hectare of paddy fields as 180 *pyong* indiscriminately, without regard to topographical features. I was told that last year the cooperative farms in Mundok County, South Phyongan Province, did not suffer any shortage of rice seedlings although the area of their cold-beds was less than 180 *pyong* per hectare of paddy fields. The cooperative farms in mountainous areas must prepare wider areas of cold-beds per hectare than those in the areas on the plains.

The Agricultural Commission must specify the area of cold-beds per hectare of rice seedlings in accordance with topographical features.

You must ensure that plastic sheets are used economically by the agricultural sector.

In the present situation we cannot afford to import more plastic sheeting for the rural economy. Last year we bought a large amount of it from abroad and supplied it to the cooperative farms. I do not understand what they have done with it and why they are asking for more. I have been told that in other countries plastic sheeting lasts for about five years. But in our country it all becomes unserviceable after only one year's use.

The cooperative farms cannot make the sheeting last because they handle it carelessly. Plastic sheeting becomes unusable if it is exposed to the sun for a long time. At our cooperative farms plastic sheets are left in piles on riverbanks for a long time after use, instead of being washed immediately and put into storage. That is why they become unusable. No matter how many plastic sheets the state may supply to cooperative farms, it is like pouring water into a bottomless jar if they keep them carelessly.

Cooperative farms are handling hoes, sickles, ploughs, spades and other small implements and even agricultural chemicals in a slovenly way so that they are quickly becoming unusable. If cooperative farms have this attitude towards the economy, the state will be unable to support itself.

Cooperative farms are not looking after plastic sheeting and other farming materials properly and are wasting them partly because the state supplies these materials to them at too low prices and partly because its control over their use is not strict enough. Because such control is neglected, cooperative farms have no clear idea of what the production cost per ton of grain is.

When farming materials are supplied to cooperative farms in the future, their life spans must be defined, for instance, by stating for how many years plastic sheeting should be used, and for how long a spade should be used. Issue must be taken with those who violate the provisions and they must be made to pay compensation. In addition, there must be a rule by which worn-out plastic sheeting and minor implements are handed back when new supplies are received.

This year 85 per cent of the required plastic sheeting must be supplied to the agricultural sector from domestic sources, without importing any, and the shortage must be made up by making maximum use of the existing sheets.

Office workers must also be mobilized for sowing rice seeds in cold-beds. This job can also be done by means of Friday labour.

This year's manpower support for the rural communities should be supplied under the plan that has been submitted to me by the Ministry of Labour Administration. The supporting labour should work for the rural communities from early May to the 20th of July and return home only after finishing weeding. Last year they returned home without weeding, so the maize fields were full of weeds.

Fertilizer supply must be improved.

Nowadays, fertilizer is supplied at a low price so that a lot of it is wasted. Last year some cooperative farms kept precious fertilizers such as silicon fertilizer, phosphoric fertilizer, and magnesium fertilizer heaped up on the edges of fields and allowed them to spoil through their negligence. And some other cooperative farms applied too much fertilizer to the crops with the result that the per-hectare grain yield fell.

From this year onwards fertilizer must be supplied to cooperative

farms as their topographical features and the characteristics of the crops demand and only after a close examination of these factors, instead of simply being supplied as requested by cooperative farms. If they waste fertilizer by using more than the prescribed amount, they must be made to pay compensation.

At present silicon and some other fertilizers are supplied to cooperative farms free of charge. In future, a proper price must be paid.

The fact that you have been told to control the use of fertilizers is not an excuse for failing to supply them to cooperative farms in good time. If you are to ensure that cooperative farms apply fertilizer in accordance with the biological characteristics of the crops and at the right time, the fertilizer needed must be delivered in advance. Formerly, cooperative farms would often miss the proper time for applying fertilizer because fertilizer was not supplied on time, but last year they could apply fertilizer at the proper time because it had been delivered and put into storage beforehand.

While stepping up the production of fertilizer, the Administration Council must supply the necessary fertilizer to cooperative farms before the farming season to ensure that farming is not delayed.

The use of fertilizer must be controlled not only by the state but also by the fertilizer factories.

Sufficient weedkiller and other agricultural chemicals must be supplied to cooperative farms.

This will lighten the backbreaking work of the farmers and increase the per-hectare grain yield. Chemical weeding is now a trend worldwide.

This year herbicide must be applied to all the maize, as well as rice, fields. Last year witnessed a great loss of grain because of the failure to weed the maize fields on time. Last year the per-hectare yield from the maize fields which were not weeded properly was one ton less than that from the fields that were weeded properly.

Four thousand tons of simazine will be enough for the 700,000 hectares of maize fields in our country at the rate of four or five kg per hectare. Four thousand tons of simazine can be imported in exchange

for 50,000 tons of maize. If we increase the per-hectare yield of maize by 500 kg by using herbicide, the total increase from the 700,000 hectares of maize fields will be 350,000 tons and if we increase the per-hectare yield by one ton the total increase will be 700,000 tons.

While speeding up the production of weed killer we must import simazine as quickly as possible and supply it to the cooperative farms.

The Administration Council must also, without delay, import the sulphur needed by the rural economy and solve the problems of tractor spare parts and other farming materials that are needed.

Thorough measures must be taken to prevent any damage from drought and standing water.

If we fail to take such measures, we shall be unable to raise crops in a proper way under the continuing abnormal weather conditions. We suffered drought damage in 1978 and then a loss caused by standing water last year. The cooperative farms in Mundok and Sukchon Counties in South Phyongan Province and many other cooperative farms suffered damage from standing water last year and because of it the rice yield fell. Until now this year we have had no snow and rain and it is forecast that the drought will last through the spring. There may be a sudden, heavy rainfall some time in July after a long spell of drought in the spring.

It is a good thing that at present cooperative farms are digging ditches and taking various other steps to prevent damage from standing water. The Administration Council must supply the cooperative farms with the materials and equipment they need for these drainage projects before it is too late.

The sprinkler irrigation systems for vegetable fields must all be checked and the necessary measures taken.

Vegetable farming can be done easily if sufficient water and fertilizer are available. At present, however, some cooperative farms in Pyongyang and many cooperative farms in the provinces have not established a proper sprinkler irrigation system in their vegetable fields because they cannot obtain nozzles and pipes. Some other cooperative farms do not make effective use of the sprinkler

irrigation systems that have been set up.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission must inspect the sprinkler irrigation facilities in vegetable fields and ensure that anything that needs improvement is improved and that anything not yet completed is finished. An improvement of this irrigation system will not require a large quantity of pipes.

The responsibility for directing agriculture must not be assigned to a Vice-Premier alone. The Premier, the Vice-Premier in charge of the key industries, the Agricultural Commission, the State Planning Commission and the Fifth Secretariat of the Administration Council must all direct agriculture. The Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee must give Party guidance to agriculture.

Efforts must be put into the construction of refrigeration plants and cold stores.

Developing fishing is the quickest and easiest way to solve the problem of food for the people in our country, which is bounded on three sides by the sea. The land area of our country is small and the sources of grain feed are limited, so it is difficult for us to solve the meat problem by developing livestock farming. But we shall be perfectly able to catch large quantities of fish in winter, freeze them and provide a daily supply of 200 grammes of fish per head of the population.

The Administration Council must make detailed arrangements for carrying out the assignment I have given to finish the construction of the refrigeration plants and cold stores quickly.

Construction which is not included in the plan must not be undertaken. Yesterday I told the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees not to undertake the construction of theatres and other projects which are not envisaged in the plan. The construction of theatres and the like can wait. It is not because of a lack of theatres that artistic performances are unsatisfactory.

At present South Hamgyong Province is digging the Hamwanryong Tunnel. This project must be supported. This tunnel is similar to the Alilryong Tunnel, I have been told. If the tunnel is

completed, the strain on transport can be eased, and effective use can be made of it in an emergency. I have been told that in winter many accidents occur to lorries running across the pass at Hamgwon. I cannot understand why South Hamgyong Province is keeping the tunnelling project secret while doing such a good thing.

The materials needed to complete the tunnel must be provided. Apparently, paving is all that remains to be done. I said yesterday that, if materials were in short supply, the shortage would be made up out of the state reserve.

Public baths must offer a regular service.

I have been told that public baths at many cooperative farms are not offering a regular service. The same is the case with the public baths in county towns. That is why the people in the rural communities and county towns cannot take a bath regularly.

Even though the guerrillas had to fight against the Japanese imperialists for 15 long years in the mountains, they still used to boil water and bath regularly. During the Fatherland Liberation War, too, the soldiers of the People's Army had a regular hot bath, making use of oil drums.

Houses are located close together both in towns and rural communities. So nothing can prevent the people from taking a regular bath.

The neglect of bath services in the rural villages and county towns is due to the fact that public health workers and the officials of the General Bureau for the Guidance of Cooperative Farms of the Agricultural Commission have not organized the work properly. The General Bureau for the Guidance of Cooperative Farms pays attention only to agriculture, and is totally indifferent to the hygiene care of the farmers. At the moment no one is showing any concern for this matter. The officials of this bureau must severely criticize themselves for their neglect of hygiene care for farmers and ensure that public baths in the rural communities are well furnished and properly run.

In Pyongyang the modern Changgwang Health Complex, which has been built recently, must be run properly. Then the life of the

citizens will be more civilized. This health complex can accommodate 12,000 persons a day not only for a bath, but also for disinfection, a haircut and the like. Next year we are going to start building a modern public bath, a little smaller than the Changgwang Health Complex, in each provincial capital.

The settlement of the matter of reorganizing the Light Industry Commission and the Agricultural Commission into ministries will have to be postponed for a time. Certainly, it will be a good idea to divide the Light Industry Commission into two ministries. However, there are not sufficient people to direct the divided organizations. The reorganization of the two state commissions into ministries will not necessarily improve their work. If, in the future, it becomes imperative to reorganize them, then they may be reorganized.

The meeting to review the implementation of the February plan must be conducted by the Administration Council itself. From this year onwards the Administration Council must review on its own the fulfilment of monthly plans. I shall direct quarterly and six-monthly meetings to review the implementation of the plan. If the Administration Council reviews on its own the efforts to carry out the monthly plan, its senior officials, chairmen and ministers will work with a higher sense of responsibility.

## **SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS FACING NAMPHO**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials  
of the Administration Council of the Democratic  
People's Republic of Korea and of Nampho**

*March 11, 1980*

I intended to hold a consultative meeting on the spot and give field guidance immediately after Nampho was created as a city. But, due to other work, I had to delay my visit. So today I have summoned the senior officials of the Administration Council and of Nampho and the chairmen and ministers of the sectors concerned.

I would like to touch on some tasks facing Nampho.

First of all, concerning the construction of the Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works.

This works is an important factory which will make a major contribution to fulfilling the Second Seven-Year Plan. The early commissioning and the smooth operation of the works will make it possible to attain the goal set for machine production in the Second Seven-Year Plan and to effect socialist expanded reproduction.

The first task in the construction of the works is to speed things up as much as possible so that it is finished soon.

The Administration Council and Nampho should concentrate efforts on the construction of the works and ensure that the conditions are favourable so that the whole project, except the sheet-metal processing shop No. 2, can be finished by September 9 this year, at the

latest. You may build this shop slowly. If you conduct too many projects all at once it is difficult to supply all the materials needed. As it will be impossible to operate the shop for 2 or 3 years after its construction, there is no need to build it at the same time as the rest of the works. You may also delay the building of the large boiler.

The Administration Council should supply all the materials needed in the construction of the Tæan General Heavy Machine Works, such as steel, cement and timber, as it has already decided.

Second, you should take steps to provide the works with equipment and to use the production area rationally.

I am planning to show the Tæan General Heavy Machine Works to the delegates to the forthcoming Sixth Party Congress. They should see a works that is fully equipped. It is of no use to show them only the buildings. When they see this works producing generators, rollers and other machinery, they will be confident in the future.

The senior officials of the Administration Council and of Nampho only want to build the works rapidly. But they have no plan for installing the equipment rationally and making effective use of the production area. It is the first time that we have built such a large machine factory as the Tæan General Heavy Machine Works. But, if we install just a few machine tools there and operate a large boiler to ensure a proper temperature inside the factory, there will be a great loss of heat and the country will not be able to bear the burden. Underground factories use their production areas well. But the Ryongsong Machine Factory and some other machine factories do not do so. From the beginning you should exert rigid control over the Tæan General Heavy Machine Works so that it installs its equipment rationally and uses its production area effectively.

The rational use of the production area at the works will make it possible to supply sufficient of the custom-built equipment needed in many sectors of the national economy, without having to build more machine factories or expand the Ryongsong Machine Factory. If we run the Tæan General Heavy Machine Works, the Ryongsong Machine Factory and the August 8 Factory well, we will be perfectly

able to produce generating, boiling and rolling equipment, equipment for cement factories and mines and other custom-built equipment.

You should also take measures to lay out the equipment better and thus make rational use of the production area in general processing shop No. 2 of the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works.

Last year I visited this shop. Although the building was enormous, it contained only small pieces of equipment. So it was not good to see. If small pieces of equipment are to be installed in a factory, it is not necessary to build a huge building. Of course the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works should be large and should keep some reserve production area as it produces big, custom-built pieces of equipment. But it should not use only a third of the production area as it does now.

In 1956 I visited another socialist country and had a chance to inspect a machine plant. The plant had installed its equipment so close together that the people could hardly move around. Countries with a developed machine-building industry increase production not by constructing more buildings, but by utilizing the production area rationally, accelerating the rate of revolution of machinery and introducing automation and semi-automation.

In the past our officials had not visited foreign countries frequently and were ignorant of trends in the world machine-building industry. So they began to build the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works on such a large scale. None of our officials had any experience of running such a huge factory as the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works. But you should not reconstruct the works. Officials in the sector concerned should conduct a detailed examination to determine what they should do in order to place the large pieces of equipment so that they are compatible with the existing building and draw up a plan to use the production area to the full.

You should rationally distribute the equipment in the recently-built general processing shop No. 1 of the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works and at the same time, adjust some of the equipment already installed in general processing shop No. 2. You should erect a small building in which to place the small equipment now in general

processing shop No. 2, and install the large equipment in the shop.

If you use the production area rationally by locating the equipment well in general processing shops Nos. 1 and 2 at the Taean General Heavy Machine Works, you can increase production capacity far more than was envisaged in the design.

The Administration Council should form a team composed of scientists, technicians, specialists, university professors and other able personnel to draw up a comprehensive plan for the Taean General Heavy Machine Works to use its production area rationally and for the amount of custom-built equipment it can produce. If they study technical data from abroad and devise rational methods, they can considerably increase the production capacity of the Taean General Heavy Machine Works.

You should step up the production of the equipment to be installed in the Taean General Heavy Machine Works.

Of this equipment, that from abroad has already arrived. So the equipment that is to be produced in our country should be manufactured quickly. The Ryongsong Machine Factory should accelerate the production of this equipment and send the planned amount of it to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works as soon as possible. The latter should be given a plan to produce equipment for itself.

Along with this, equipment lying idle at other machine factories should be sent to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works. There is a lot of idle machinery at machine plants. Some machine plants keep imported equipment lying idle, indulging in self-centredness. They should send it to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works so that it can make effective use of it. When the idle equipment is installed in the Taean General Heavy Machine Works, it should be painted well so that it suits the new factory.

The Administration Council should dispatch machine experts to machine plants to examine and register any idle equipment and organize the work of sending it to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works.

Third, the Taean General Heavy Machine Works should be sent new technicians and skilled workers.

Even if the Taean General Heavy Machine Works is built on a large scale and equipped with machinery, the works cannot operate by itself. If the works is to be run properly, it should be provided with technicians and skilled workers. If the works is not sent these people, it will be about three years before it is running properly.

There are many young people at the works whose levels of technical skill are low. So they damage machines because they do not operate the modern equipment according to the regulations. Last year some machine plants sent skilled workers to the works. But I was told that they could not run the works properly because their level of technical skill was low.

You should investigate all the machine plants in the country, pick some able technicians and skilled workers and send them to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works; then, the young people at the works should be sent to other plants. There are many experienced technicians and skilled workers at the Ryongsong Machine Factory, the Sungni General Motor Works and the like. The chemical machine branch factory of the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex also has many experienced and skilled workers, I have been told. The factories and enterprises will be pleased when their experienced technicians and skilled workers are replaced with young people, on the principle of a one to one exchange.

In the People's Army, too, if a unit is formed only of new recruits, it cannot fight properly for about three years. But a unit with combat experience can fight well from the beginning, even if it receives many new recruits. A regiment of 3,000 men can fight well if there are 500 veterans in it.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Labour Administration should send technicians and skilled workers to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works before September 9. Local Party organizations and machine plants should not be selfish and should select able technicians and skilled workers and send them to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works. The Party Central Committee

should also pay attention to the work of sending new technicians and skilled workers to the works.

Fourth, you should give definite tasks to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works and supply it with sufficient iron and steel.

If such a large machine factory is not assigned any tasks, it will have been pointless building it. The Ministry of Metallurgical Industry should, without fail, supply machine factories with the materials they need.

General processing shop No. 2 at the Taean General Heavy Machine Works has not been able to put its production on a normal basis as it has not been supplied with enough iron and steel. The Ryongsong Machine Factory is charged with so many tasks that it cannot take on any more. But it is still burdened with the task of producing custom-built equipment. From now onwards the custom-built equipment production plan should be given not only to the Ryongsong Machine Factory but also to the Taean General Heavy Machine Works and sufficient iron and steel should be supplied to the works. If the Taean General Heavy Machine Works is assigned no task and is left idle, it may fail to carry out its quotas for the Second Seven-Year Plan. If the works is given the task of producing rolling and generating equipment and is supplied with materials, it will be fully able to manufacture them. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works should also conduct cooperative production with other factories.

Apparently the direct current motor for a large blister steel roller which was manufactured by the Taean Electric Machinery Plant for the first time is operating well at the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex.

The Taean General Heavy Machine Works must make every possible effort to produce a 500,000-ton shaped steel rolling machine for the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex and rolling equipment for steel shop No. 3 of the Kangson Steel Complex. Rolling equipment and the like is easier to make than any other equipment.

The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission should assign not only the task of producing generating equipment to

the Taean General Heavy Machine Works but also the task of producing wire rod rolling equipment and equipment for cement factories. If factories and enterprises are to produce wire rods and shaped steel for their own use, they must be supplied with plenty of shaped steel rolling equipment and wire rod rolling equipment. If only they have rolling equipment, they can produce many machines by making effective use of steel. Because of the shortage of rolling equipment, factories and enterprises now have a great deal of sub-standard steel in stock. All the sub-standard steel can be used if it is pressed by the 6,000-ton press at the Kangson Steel Complex.

With the exception of the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory and a few factories under the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 1, factories do not seem to be producing shaped steel for their own use. They claim that they are producing it. But they do not actually produce it properly because they have no proper crane and cutting equipment. Although the Kim Chaek Iron Works has a good steel cutter, it is not supplying steel to factories and enterprises by cutting it to a standard size.

If the Taean General Heavy Machine Works and other machine plants are to be run at full capacity, the production of iron and steel should be increased.

The Ministry of Metallurgical Industry should not think of using only coke, on the grounds that it is now being imported, but should use it after mixing it with Anju coal. If the Anju District Coal Mining Complex is provided with all the modern mining equipment it needs and normalizes production, it will be able to produce 12,000 tons of coal a day. If metallurgical works use Anju coal with coke and introduce a new iron smelting process, they can increase iron and steel production while using less coke.

The Taean General Heavy Machine Works should be equipped with automatic voltage stabilizers. Only when machines and equipment stop automatically, if the voltage becomes too low or too high, can we use them for a long time and prevent accidents. Automatic voltage stabilizers and the like can be made at the Taean

General Heavy Machine Works itself.

The construction of Nampho Port should be completed quickly.

Nampho Port is handling tens of thousands of tons of cargo a day. Under such circumstances, if the construction of Nampho Port is completed and then cargo is loaded on board foreign ships lying alongside the quay and carried by motor barge to those anchored at sea, more cargo can be handled. Therefore, you should not allow the construction of Nampho Port to drag on, but finish it quickly by concentrating efforts on it.

First of all, the construction of the cement silo must be completed quickly. If this is done, cement can be sold to other countries without the need to pack it. When cement is not packed, a large quantity of it can be sold. Foreigners have asked to come to our country to buy cement.

The equipment needed for the cement silo should be provided as soon as possible by the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 1. Harbour cranes, of which there is a shortage, should be provided quickly.

The construction of the wheat silo should also be completed. The wheat silo should be equipped with a hopper and equipment for putting wheat directly into the silo from a cargo ship. You have done well in giving the task to produce equipment for the wheat silo to the relevant factories and enterprises in Pyongyang.

It is difficult to supply the equipment for the cement and wheat silos all at once. It would be a good idea to build the cement silo first and then the wheat silo, I believe. Although the wheat silo may not be built immediately, we can still store wheat.

A transit warehouse should be built, but not too large. It should be built as an outside store in such a way that goods are piled on shelves and then covered with corrugated PVC slate. Since our country produces large quantities of polyethylene and polyvinyl chloride, as much corrugated slate made of resin can be supplied as is needed. Railway sidings should also be laid leading to the transit warehouse.

The half-finished store in Nampho Port should be completed not by

workers, but by the citizens on Fridays. The store can be completed if citizens are mobilized every Friday for about six months.

Measures should be taken to dredge Nampho Port. A large quantity of mud is piled on the seabed off Nampho Port. If the mud is not dredged regularly in Nampho Port, large cargo ships cannot enter the port because the sea is not deep enough. Nampho Port should be dredged regularly so that there will be no obstacle to foreign ships entering the port.

If you are to dredge Nampho Port regularly, you should make good use of the “Konsol” dredger at the port and borrow dredgers from other ports for the time being.

The Administration Council should see that the amount of mud piled on the seabed in Nampho Port is determined and then have a dredger built. It would be a good idea to build a 1,000-hp dredger. It is not a tough job. There is no special equipment on board the “Konsol” dredger. This dredger was imported immediately after the ceasefire.

A large pilot boat should be supplied in Nampho Port.

The sea off Tasa Island should be dredged regularly, too.

Ryongnam-ri should be made a modern, maritime town.

If we are to develop trade with the countries of Southeast Asia, Africa, Latin America and the Middle East, we should make Ryongnam-ri a modern, maritime town, along with developing Nampho Port. Ryongnam-ri can be made a modern, maritime town because it is well situated and covers a vast area.

In order to make Ryongnam-ri a modern, maritime town first of all a dock should be built quickly.

Then, foreign ships can be repaired promptly, to say nothing of our own ships. As the international prestige of our country is rising day by day and foreign trade is developing further, hundreds of foreign cargo ships are coming here every year. Nampho and Haeju Ports accept dozens of foreign ships every month.

However, as our country has no major ship repair centre, we are not in a position to repair foreign ships when they break down. If we do not repair them, this will make a bad impression on foreigners.

Although I have long been emphasizing the need to build a dock which can repair large ships, the officials concerned have not yet built even one dock because they lack the spirit of accepting Party policy as an absolute duty and carrying it out unconditionally.

You should concentrate efforts on the construction of a dock at Ryongnam-ri so as to establish a firm ship repair centre which can repair several ships at a time.

You should supply the equipment needed for the construction of Ryongnamri dock so that the dry dock now under construction can be completed quickly. It would be advisable for the Nampho Shipyard and the Taean General Heavy Machine Works to produce and supply the equipment needed in the construction of Ryongnamri dock.

Efforts should be concentrated on the construction of Ryongnamri dock. You should leave some of the people who are assembling equipment in Nampho Port, but others should be sent to help construct Ryongnamri dock.

The new dock to be constructed at Ryongnam-ri should be built on modern lines, not like the one now under construction. We can repair a ship by pulling it up the shipway with a frame car and hoist by laying rails up from below sea level. It would be a good idea to construct a floating dock.

It is not difficult to build a floating dock. I saw some information about the floating docks built in a foreign country. There is nothing special about it. Some officials think that this type of dock is something mysterious. This is an expression of an absence of creativity.

Our ancestors built the first ever armoured ship, the "Turtle". If we are determined and buckle down to designing and building the dock, we can build one for ourselves. If you cannot produce the hoist and wire rope needed for the dock, you may import them from abroad.

As we cannot construct the dock this year, you may start it next year, after finishing the design and making full preparations.

Along with the construction of the dock at Ryongnam-ri, you should build a good ship repair centre.

You should build a modern port at Ryongnam-ri.

If one more modern port with the capacity to handle 10 million tons of cargo a year is built at Ryongnam-ri, Nampho and Ryongnam-ri Ports alone can handle dozens of millions of tons of cargo a year.

You should also build a wharf for unloading oil at Ryongnam-ri.

A large shipyard should also be built at Ryongnam-ri. The Nampho Shipyard alone cannot build many large cargo ships. It would be difficult to expand the Nampho Shipyard because the area is restricted.

You should also lay a railway at Ryongnam-ri. If a dock and a port are built at Ryongnam-ri, the amount of goods that will have to be carried to and from there will increase.

In order to make Ryongnam-ri a modern, maritime town you should draw up a good master plan for the construction. If you build Ryongnam-ri carelessly, not based on a master plan, you cannot display foresight in building it. You should build nothing but a ship repair centre, port, shipyard and houses at Ryongnam-ri.

You should see to it that designers are assigned the task of drawing up by the end of this year a master plan for building Ryongnam-ri and should undertake the construction under an annual plan from next year.

The Nampho City Party Committee should direct a great deal of attention to the work of Nampho Port and the construction of Ryongnam-ri. It should always receive reports on matters arising there and deal with any problems that should be dealt with through Party channels and help to solve any others by making suggestions to the Administration Council.

Nampho should build a sound supply base and improve supply services for foreigners and its citizens.

Now that many foreign crewmen and tourists visit Nampho, it is very important that supply services for them be good. If you do not provide good services, it will make a bad impression on them.

Since, in developing foreign trade, we are receiving many foreigners we should pay attention to supply services for them. You should sell them everything they ask for, whether they ask for chicken and duck, beef and pork or wine and mineral water.

Every year Nampho is visited by 100,000 foreigners. You should envisage 300,000 in the future. If we estimate the number to be 300,000 a year, approximately a thousand people will visit here every day. So it will not be an easy job to supply them with sufficient meat, eggs, oil, fish, milk, vegetables, wine, fruit and the like. If we are to supply 100 grammes of oil per head every day, we must obtain approximately 35 tons a year. But this amount of oil presents no big problem.

The Administration Council and the Nampho City Party Committee should direct particular attention to supply services for foreigners so that they do not suffer any inconvenience.

The supply of goods for the citizens of Nampho should be as good as that in Pyongyang.

The citizens of Nampho still do not dress tidily. Because many foreigners visit Nampho, the citizens' dress should be good. The Administration Council should acquaint itself with the clothing situation in Nampho and supply sufficient good-quality suit material, sweaters and shoes.

The citizens of Nampho should be supplied with plenty of meat, eggs, oil, fish, vegetables and other non-staple food.

The conditions in Nampho are far better than in any province because it has reliable chicken plants, pig plants, dairy farms and other supply centres. It has chicken plants with a capacity of tens of millions of eggs a year. If these plants produce a hundred million eggs a year they can be sold to foreigners and supplied to the citizens. If the chicken plants in Nampho produce tens of millions of eggs a year and farmhouses breed chickens, the egg problem can be solved.

If Nampho is to manage its chicken plants and pig plants properly, it should solve the problem of protein feed. As I have said on previous occasions, Nampho should earn plenty of foreign currency in order to import beans for feed. Ten thousand tons of beans a year are enough for Nampho to run its chicken and pig plants well. If Nampho earns some three million pounds sterling, it can buy some 20,000 tons of beans from abroad. Then you may use 10,000 tons yourselves and

donate the remainder to the state.

If Nampho repairs foreign ships well and ensures that supply services for foreigners are good, it can earn a great deal of foreign currency. Although Pyongyang sells goods in Hong Kong, Nampho can earn foreign currency in the city itself. Nampho should without fail earn three million pounds sterling every year.

The fish farm in Nampho should also be developed well.

The departments of the Party Central Committee in charge of economic affairs, the Administration Council and the Nampho City Party Committee should organize the work properly for carrying out the tasks I have given today.

# **LET US INCREASE THE STANDARD OF LIVING OF THE PEOPLE BY DEVELOPING THE FISHING INDUSTRY**

**Speech at the National Meeting of Fishing Workers**

*March 21, 1980*

Comrades,

In the name of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I would first like to congratulate this National Meeting of Fishing Workers warmly.

I also extend my warm thanks to all the workers in the fishing sector, along with the workers, technicians and office employees who, in hearty response to our Party's policy, are conducting a bold fishing campaign, surmounting every manner of difficulty on the rough seas for the welfare of our people.

We are very pleased that the fishing workers are holding this meeting on this occasion in order to make a great advance towards an ambitious target to mark the Sixth Congress of the Party.

Availing myself of this opportunity when I am attending the National Meeting of Fishing Workers, I would like to speak briefly about the work done in the fishing sector over the past years and the tasks to be carried out in the future.

The fishing sector has so far done a truly vast amount of work.

Immediately after the ceasefire we had no fishing boat worth mentioning. The vessels which remained after our country was liberated from Japanese imperialist colonial rule were little more than a

few small boats belonging to poor fishermen, and even they were totally destroyed by the naval bombardments and air raids of the US imperialists during the Fatherland Liberation War.

Truly our fishing industry was in a miserable state soon after the armistice. We were penniless when we discussed the problem of postwar reconstruction at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Party held in August 1953. After the war our fishing industry had to start from scratch.

However, our people were fully confident that as long as they had the Party, the power, the territory, and were led unerringly by the Party, they could build a prosperous, new country without fail, overcoming any difficulty; they were not disheartened at all.

In hearty response to the Party's call after the war our fishing workers set out boldly to build fishing boats, pooling their efforts and wisdom. At first they built small boats, and then boats powered by hot-bulb engines, and now they are building modern fishing boats. Thus, we have come to have now tens of thousands of large and small fishing boats, along with modern marine bases.

Last year the fishing sector caught nearly 2,000,000 tons of fish and other marine products. With this amount, more than 120 kg can be supplied per head of our population, and each person can then eat 300 grammes each day. This is the highest level in the world. It is our country alone in the world that provides each person with 300 grammes of seafood a day. In certain countries they rarely eat even 300 grammes of rice a day, but in our country every day the people eat 700 grammes of rice, in addition to 300 grammes of fish. Now they are eating not only sufficient rice and fish but also all the vegetables they want. This clearly testifies to the advantages of our socialist system.

There are plenty of fish-processing facilities in our country. Each fishing base has a fish refrigeration plant and a fish-processing plant, and many refrigeration facilities are installed also in consumer areas. In addition, there are a lot of fish refrigerator vans and cold-storage waggons. If we make the best possible use of the existing facilities and

further develop processing we will be able to improve the supply of fish for the people.

In the past our fishing sector has achieved world-startling success. Such success is possible only in Korea, the country of Chollima, and can be achieved only by the Korean people who are dashing ahead at the speed of Chollima. The success gained in the fishing sector is a source of great pride and glory for us. I am extremely satisfied with this success.

Such success is the result of hard work on the part of fishing workers, who have been afforded assistance by the people and the working class all across the country. If the fishing workers work still harder in the future and thus help to effect our people's age-long desire to live on rice and meat or fish soup in a tile-roofed house, the people will accord greater praise to the workers, technicians and office employees in the fishing sector.

I am highly appreciative of the achievements made by our fishing workers and I am going to give you some tasks to be carried out in the future.

Above all else, major innovations should be made in fish processing.

Large quantities of fish and other seafoods are now being secured, but not sufficient have been supplied to the people because of poor processing. There is no point in simply cheering over a big catch. The fish caught should be processed well without any waste and supplied to the people in sufficient quantities. Only then will the fishermen be proud of having made a big catch, going through hardships on the rough sea in the cold winter. But at present fish processing is very backward.

The fishing sector should have increased processing capacity in keeping with a rise in the output of fish, but instead it has channelled its efforts into fishing alone; it has paid no heed to increasing processing capacity. As a result, quite a lot of fish go rotten through not being processed because of the lack of refrigeration and other fish-processing facilities. Even when they are processed, the work is done inefficiently

and haphazardly in many cases. Few fish found for sale in fish shops have been processed properly. Even the pickles are tasteless because they have been salted too much, and such pickled dishes as salted tiny shrimps and shellfish are not appetizing.

Not only is the fishing sector poor at processing aquatic products, but also the transport and commercial sectors are handling them in a slipshod manner. The railways are carrying pollack in waggons which have been used for other kinds of goods and are piling them anywhere in the station compound, and the shops are selling seaweed, kelp and the like, having dumped them carelessly in a corner, instead of storing them carefully.

As we have seen, fish processing has been inefficient because the officials in this field have shown little concern for the people's standard of living and have failed to work hard to carry out our Party's intention to make the people better off as quickly as possible. We can say that the senior officials in the fishing sector and the workers in the fish-processing sector are lacking in allegiance to the Party, the working class and the people. The Party organizations in the fish-processing sector, too, have not performed their proper role.

The fish-processing sector should make a fresh start and bring about a great change in processing aquatic products.

To this end the workers in this sector should work hard with renewed determination and great revolutionary ardour. Meanwhile, the state must increase investment in the fish-processing sector, and the entire Party, the whole state and all the people must be concerned in this undertaking. In this way the number of fish-processing facilities should be increased on a wide scale, and plenty of fish should be processed using various methods—freezing, salting, drying, canning and making pickled dishes. Thus sufficient fish will be supplied to the people.

The number of fish-refrigeration facilities should be increased substantially.

At present the daily capacity for quick-freezing fish is no more than 5,500 tons, and with this alone it is impossible to dispose of the entire

catch in the winter season when a great deal of pollack is caught. We should step up the construction of refrigeration plants as decided at the 19th Plenary Meeting of the 5th Party Central Committee and thus, in the first stage, increase the quick-freezing capacity by an additional 5,000 tons or so to reach a 10,000-ton level and again a 15,000-ton level in the following stage.

Along with refrigeration plants, many cold-storages should be built. This is the only way to store frozen fish for a long time and supply them to the people regularly. We should increase the capacity for storing fish to 600,000 tons in all, by creating a capacity of 300,000 tons in fish landing areas and another 300,000 in consumer areas and raise it to the level of 1,000,000 tons at some time in the future. We should continue to expand fish refrigerating and storing facilities as fish output grows.

In providing fish storage areas, along with the construction of many new storage houses, natural caves and the pits of abandoned mines and collieries and various other underground tunnels should be widely used.

If adequate fish refrigerating and storing facilities are provided, the landed fish can be supplied to the people without any waste. In the future fresh fish should be supplied only in December, January and February and the rest of the year processed fish should be supplied.

For fish freezing and storing establishments to be expanded quickly, refrigerating equipment should be supplied promptly. The Administration Council and the economic sectors concerned, as well as provincial and factory Party committees and other Party organizations at all levels, should take prompt measures to provide the equipment that is needed for the construction of fish refrigeration plants and storage tanks.

The railways and other transport sectors should make many refrigerator vans and cold-storage waggons so as to carry sufficient frozen fish on time and should make meticulous organizational arrangements for transportation.

Fish should be salted, too.

Formerly, wooden steepers were made to salt a lot of fish, but now such a method of salting is rarely used. Some types of fish are more palatable when they are salted. Good processed fish will be produced when they are washed clean and salted in moderation in wooden steepers. What is important in salting fish is to improve the quality of the processed fish. The fish processing sector should increase the technical skills of its workers and organize the work well, and thereby produce large quantities of clean and palatable processed fish.

Sufficient packing vessels and materials should be provided for the production of a wide variety of processed fish. Wooden pails and glass bottles, too, should be produced in large quantities, and adequate amounts of tin plate and varieties of plastic packing should also be supplied.

The training of fish processing technicians should be improved.

Only large numbers of skilled workers in the fish-processing sector will bring about a great change in processing. The university of fisheries and the colleges of fisheries are said to be training many processing experts every year, but it seems that they are not discharging their duties properly at the production sites. The education sector should take positive steps to improve the work of training fish processing technicians.

Supervision and control should be intensified to improve the quality of processed fish.

Discussions about processed fish should be held frequently, in addition to conducting strict supervision to ensure their quality. And according to the quality the processed fish should be graded into first, second, and third-class items, and prices should be fixed accordingly. In this way the fish-processing sector should remove the outdated habit of processing fish in a slipshod manner and instead continually raise the quality of processed marine products.

Next, general-purpose fishing boats should be built.

At present the fishing sector has many fishing boats, but the shortcoming is that they have not been made general purpose. They can neither increase their utility nor catch a lot of fish unless they are

made general purpose. Since the fishing boats have not been made general purpose, a trawler can fish only with a trawl net, a seine boat only with a purse net and a gillnetter only with a gill net. If boats are not built for all-purpose fishing, we will be unable to catch summer fish properly with the boats which have been landing pollack or sandfish in the winter season. That is why a long time ago we set the task of building general-purpose fishing boats.

In the future, the fishing sector should strive to convert medium- and small-sized fishing boats into general-purpose ones capable of using a variety of tackle such as trawl, seine and gill nets. In particular, all the 450-ton trawlers should be converted into general-purpose fishing boats. They should also be well structured, convenient for the fishermen to catch fish and also conducive to the mechanization of all operations.

Ship research institutions should intensify research into building a large variety of general-purpose fishing boats which are suited to the sea conditions in our country.

Fishing boats should be fitted with refrigeration and cold-storage facilities.

If the situation is that the daily catch is unloaded on the day without sufficient of such facilities being installed on the fishing boats, we cannot catch a lot of fish, nor can we supply the people with fresh fish, either. If fresh fish are to be supplied to the people, fishing boats should be equipped with refrigeration and cold-storage facilities. It is only when they are furnished with these facilities and freeze the catch or put it in cold-storage promptly that fresh fish can be handed over to the processing sector and the quality of the processed fish can be improved.

In the future we should have all the 300-hp fishing boats and larger installed with refrigeration and cold-storage facilities so that fish can be cooled on board or kept in cold storage. Those vessels which have no freezing facilities should take ice and keep the catch in it. It is not a bad idea to have vessels equipped with facilities for salting some of the fish caught.

In addition, modern fishing boats should be built so that fish can be caught whatever the weather conditions at sea.

Since the seas are rough in the pollack season, fishing boats may fail to put to sea, but even if it is only for two or three days, a considerable amount of fish will be lost. In the pollack season we can catch 30,000 tons of pollack a day. This year there have been many occasions on which more than 30,000 tons of pollack have been caught a day. So, this year I have extended my thanks to the fishermen many times.

If we catch 30,000 tons of pollack a day we will be able to catch 2,700,000 tons in three months, and even if we catch 30,000 tons a day for only two months when the pollack season is at its height, we will land 1,800,000 tons. It will be wonderful if we catch 1,500,000-2,000,000 tons a year.

Pollack is a good fish that contains a lot of protein, and resources of it, too, are extremely abundant. Since the seas around our country teem with pollack every winter, we need have no worries about resources being exhausted. The problem is how to keep on fishing in the pollack season without having to remain on shore even for a single day. The fishing sector should build modern boats so that they can withstand high waves and continue to fish without having to return to shore, whatever the weather conditions.

In the future, a great change will be brought about in fishing if fishing boats are made all-purpose, fitted with refrigeration and cold-storage facilities and made modern enough to withstand rough seas.

Next, fishing boats should be repaired promptly.

We gave the fishing sector the task of repairing all boats within 15 days. But still, no one is doing this. Even the best yard takes at least 17-20 days to repair a vessel and others are taking longer than that. This being the case, we are failing to increase the catch, which otherwise could be possible, because we are short of fishing boats.

The fishing sector should thoroughly establish a 15-day ship repair system in accordance with the Party's policy and thus repair ships promptly. A shorter time for repair alone will extend the time ships can remain at sea, so that plenty of fish can be caught and the value of fish production per employee in the fishing sector can be boosted as well.

In order to repair fishing boats promptly it is necessary to provide

spare engines as well as a variety of the parts and replacements they need.

The main reason for the failure to repair fishing boats promptly nowadays lies in the fact that these spare engines and other parts and replacements are not being supplied properly. Should the ship repair yards have adequate amounts of spare engines and other parts and replacements, all that they need to do is to replace immediately the engine or other parts of the ship which need to be replaced upon its arrival and to repaint it. Then it will take less than 10 days, not 15 days, to repair the ship.

The senior officials in the fishing sector should make meticulous organizational and political arrangements for establishing a proper 15-day ship repair system. If they adopt the attitude of masters towards the revolution in explaining matters well to the officials and workers in the sector concerned and in planning the necessary organizational work meticulously, they will easily resolve the problem of materials and replacements and considerably reduce the time needed for repairing ships.

The commissions and ministries under the Administration Council should be responsible for producing and supplying those engines, spare parts and materials needed for ship repairs.

The engineering industry should produce many engines for ship repair yards. And a small number of multi-purpose lathes should also be produced and supplied to them so that they can manufacture parts and replacements, such as standard nuts, for themselves.

Every sector of the national economy should render assistance to the fishing sector, just as it does to agriculture.

Next, the fishing industry should be made Juche-oriented, modern and scientific.

Making all the sectors of the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientific is our Party's basic policy in socialist economic construction today.

The Juche-orientation of the fishing industry means handling all matters concerned with the fishing industry, such as catching fish and processing it, in our own way to suit the specific conditions in our

country and our people's requirements.

The realization of Juche-orientation is of great importance in developing the national economy. Our natural and geographical conditions differ from those in other countries, and the physical characteristics and customs of our people are also different. We should not, therefore, accept foreign things blindly, but should do everything in our own way to suit the conditions in our country.

In the past the agricultural sector retained the practice of adopting farming methods from other countries blindly. While studying the work of the agricultural sector we examined the textbooks at universities of agriculture, and in them we found that many foreign things had been translated blindly. So I ensured that the textbooks at universities of agriculture were fully revised so that they suited the actual conditions in our country and the students could be educated thoroughly in the Juche method of farming.

In the fishing sector at present neither fishing nor processing is being done properly in keeping with the actual conditions and the reality of our country. We have not as yet studied in detail the textbooks at the university of fisheries; it would seem that this university has the same defects as universities of agriculture had in the past. The university of fisheries and the research institutes in the fishing sector should intensify the ideological campaign and scientific research for developing the fishing industry in accordance with the actual conditions in our country.

The fishing sector should build boats that are suited to the actual conditions in our country, mechanize fishing operations so that they are suited to the reality here and process seafood and breed fish in ways that suit the situation here.

We should take positive steps to modernize the fishing industry.

If we are to put the fishing industry on a modern basis, we must produce for ourselves the gear and facilities which are needed for the purpose. The modernization of the fishing industry requires a wide variety of modern gear and equipment such as loran receivers and shoal detectors, and we should not try to purchase all of them from

abroad. In order to modernize the fishing industry in a comprehensive way we should build a factory which will produce the gear and facilities needed.

The independent production of large quantities of modern fishing tackle and equipment is the only way to succeed in modernizing fishing, and so make the hard labour easy, catch plenty of fish and eradicate the sycophancy that remains in the minds of the people. Immediately after liberation when the technical standards in our country were low and we were unable to produce for ourselves modern machines and equipment, the people were obsessed by sycophancy towards other countries, which was dispelled to a great extent when we came to produce modern machines and equipment for ourselves by building an independent national economy and developing our own techniques. In order to rid the workers in the fishing sector of sycophancy we should manufacture for ourselves the various kinds of gear and facilities that are needed for the modernization of fishing.

Strenuous efforts should also be made to make fishing scientific.

In developing the fishing industry we need experience, but what is more important is to work in a scientific way. Experience in work should always be considered as a reference.

In recent years we have developed a strong campaign against the practice revealed by officials of working in a slipshod manner. But among the workers in the fishing sector, including the officials of the Fisheries Commission, many instances of doing work by the rule of thumb without any scientific calculation still occur.

Last winter when large amounts of pollack were being caught, the senior officials of the Fisheries Commission said that refrigeration plants were not working smoothly because of a lack of ammonia and that the fish landed were not being salted in time because of a shortage of salt. So we asked them how much ammonia and salt was lacking, but not one of them had a clear idea.

The way our fishing workers direct operations is to let the fishing boats put to sea without first looking for shoals of fish carefully, with the result that the boats are not catching a lot of fish and are wasting a

huge amount of oil in searching for shoals of fish. And even when they ask for materials, they request large amounts without making scientific calculations so a lot of materials are going to waste.

The senior officials in the fishing sector should do away with their irresponsible attitude in the guidance of production and with the rule-of-thumb manner in which no scientific and planned calculations are made.

For work to be done in a scientific and planned way, we must thoroughly implement the policy of detailed planning. Not only should the State Planning Commission be good at working out detailed plans but also the fishing sector should be efficient at assigning detailed plans to each enterprise and at coordinating them properly.

The fishing sector should put the self-balancing system properly into effect. At present the fishing sector does not calculate correctly how much money in each month is actually spent on the production of fish, and neglects the matter in the summer season in particular when no large quantities of fish are caught. Since ours is not yet a communist society, but a socialist society, we must put the self-balancing system properly into effect and calculate costs accurately. This will enable us to assess correctly the quantity and quality of work done by each enterprise, workteam and individual and develop production rapidly.

Next, fish supply services should be improved.

Fish is a subsidiary food that is indispensable for the diet of our people. Therefore, good fish supply services are of great importance in improving the people's diet.

A few years ago we reorganized the fish supply system in order to improve fish supply services for the people. Formerly the Ministry of Fisheries had fish sold directly through direct-sales shops or supplied to institutions and enterprises, but such a supply system was irrational. There is no need for fish to be provided under a supply system. Fish should be sold to the people in shops. So we formed a marine products bureau of commerce in the Ministry of Commerce under the Commission of Public Welfare to provide coordinated control over fish supply services for the people. But no great improvement is yet

evident in fish supply services, because the marine products bureau of commerce is still not playing its role properly.

An important factor in improving fish supply services is to supply fish regularly. The Commission of Public Welfare must organize the work efficiently and thus prevent wastage caused by supplying excessive amounts of pollack all at once in the winter season when it is caught in large quantities, and also avoid a surplus in certain areas where fish is supplied in plenty and a shortage in other areas where less is supplied. In order to supply fish on a regular basis, not only should the Commission of Public Welfare be efficient at supply arrangements but also the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council should build fish storehouses and produce large numbers of refrigeration vans as decided at the 19th Plenary Meeting of the 5th Central Committee of the Party. If frozen fish are carried in cold storage waggons and stored in bulk in storage tanks, you will be able to sell them daily in shops.

In addition, Party political work should be strengthened in the fishing sector.

The Party organizations in the fishing sector should intensify ideological education among the workers in this sector so that they all arm themselves firmly with the revolutionary idea of our Party, the Juche idea, and acquire strong allegiance to the Party, the working class and the people. A revolutionary change can be brought about in the fishing sector only when all the workers devote themselves to the Party, the working class and the people with the attitude of masters towards the revolution.

This year is a significant year which marks the 6th Congress of our Party. On the eve of the Party Congress the workers in the fishing sector should bring about a new upsurge in fish production and processing and improve the standard of living of the people still further, thereby making the congress a historic one that will demonstrate widely the people's infinite affection for and deep trust in our Party, as well as the steel-like unity and solidarity between the Party and the masses of the people.

## **ON DRAFTING AN ACCURATE STATE BUDGET FOR THIS YEAR**

**Speech Delivered at a Meeting of the Political Committee  
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*March 26, 1980*

Today I am going to speak about the results of the implementation of the state budget for last year and about some problems in drafting the state budget for this year.

Last year production and construction were accelerated in all sectors and units of the national economy. As a result, estimated state revenue was exceeded by one per cent. This represented an 11.5 per cent increase in revenue over that of 1978.

Although the estimated revenue was exceeded last year, quite a few shortcomings were revealed in the implementation of the state budget.

The major shortcoming revealed in this work was that the plans for capital construction and major repair were not carried out. A 505,300,000 *won* surplus last year was due largely to the fact that not all the money set aside for capital construction and major repair was spent. Not only last year but also in previous years there has been a surplus of hundreds of millions of *won* every year, however most of that was money that had been set aside for capital construction and major repair but had not been used as planned.

Because not all the funds for planned capital construction and major repair have been used every year, the Minister of Finance has no worries about funds. If work is to progress properly, the Minister of

Finance should be under financial pressure.

It would have been a different matter if factories and enterprises had used untapped resources in every possible way to repair their buildings and thus saved state funds. However, it is no good to save money while leaving buildings unrepaired and damaged.

Modern factory buildings, cultural facilities and other public buildings and houses which have been built at the cost of a lot of manpower, materials and funds are quickly becoming unserviceable because they are not repaired promptly and maintained properly. These buildings are the nation's precious assets that must be handed down to the coming generations. Therefore, every single factory building or house must be well built so that it can last for a long time, and should be kept in a good state of repair.

However, the senior officials of the Ministry of City Management who have recently inspected 90 factories say that there are quite a few factories with leaking roofs, cracked walls or damaged machines. This state of affairs is very serious.

Last year sluices were not repaired promptly as planned, so water leaked through them and caused flood damage to a large area of paddy and non-paddy fields. The Nampho Fish Farm, which had not repaired its sluice in time, suggested that, because the fish were dying, its pools be refilled with water from Lake Thaesong to make up for the water that had escaped. As the water of Lake Thaesong is used for a variety of purposes, farming might be affected if it was supplied to that fish farm. So I gave instructions that the fish farm should be supplied with water from another source, instead of from Lake Thaesong.

A long time ago I emphasized the importance of the major repair of factories and enterprises. I criticized the officials concerned for their neglect of this work at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee as well as at many other meetings. Nevertheless, factories and enterprises are not undertaking proper major repair.

This work is not being done as it should mainly because the supply of materials is not planned in detail. The State Planning Commission

plans the repair of facilities but does not include full details about the materials needed for the repair. Although they have funds, factories and enterprises cannot do repairs promptly because they cannot obtain the necessary materials.

Another major reason for inefficiency in this work is that at some units repair materials are diverted thoughtlessly for other purposes. At these units the repair materials supplied by the state are used for construction projects which have not been planned and not for the repair of factories.

The neglect of major repair at industrial establishments is also due partly to the absence of strict control over this work. There are some who have been reprimanded and punished for their failure to carry out production quotas, but no one has been punished for his failure to repair factory buildings. That is why officials are not the slightest bit concerned about their failure to implement the plan for overhauling.

The major repair of factories and enterprises must naturally be supervised and controlled by the people's committees. The officials of the provincial, city and county people's committees must inspect factories and enterprises and, if the plan for major repair has not been carried out, they must censure the officials responsible and take appropriate steps.

In future the practice of neglecting the implementation of capital construction and major repair plans must be strongly combated. After the next session of the Supreme People's Assembly, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council must summon the chairmen and ministers under the Administration Council and the chairmen of the provincial people's and provincial administrative committees and inform them of how major repair at factories is progressing and must then conduct an ideological struggle at the meeting.

The Minister of City Management should provide the information needed for the purpose.

In the implementation of the state budget last year, there was a considerable business loss. Last year some factories and enterprises

suffered business losses. It is preposterous for factories and enterprises in a socialist society to incur business losses.

The factories and enterprises that incurred business losses last year must be dealt with severely. The Ministry of Finance examines the business losses but it has no authority to punish those who have incurred the losses, so the senior officials of the factories and enterprises which have suffered business losses feel no remorse.

These factories and enterprises must be called strictly to account by the Party and administrative authorities. The Central People's Committee and the Administration Council must conduct a detailed examination to determine why they incurred business losses last year and call them strictly to account. If the fault is not theirs, there is no need to deal with them severely. The centrally-run factories and enterprises which incurred business losses must be inspected by the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council and the local industries by the provincial Party committees and the provincial people's and administrative committees.

Local budgets must be drawn up properly.

This year's local budget, which envisages 900,000,000 *won* of state revenue after balancing local incomes and expenditures, is not good enough. An increase of 3 per cent over the figure for last year is estimated for local revenue this year, and of 6.5 per cent when the income from planned increased production is included. That will be too small an increase. This local budget will not stimulate the senior officials of the provinces, cities and counties to work hard to increase local revenue. In the years when local expenditure exceeded revenue, they worked hard and made every possible effort to meet expenditure with local income because, if not, they had to receive subsidies from the state. Nowadays, however, revenue is so great that it exceeds expenditure even though the officials do not work as hard as in those years. Although they do not try hard to increase local revenue they can still pay profits to the state and be praised, so it is obvious that they will not think of operating locally-run factories at full capacity and will not explore more untapped resources.

This is precisely the main reason why the Party's policy on the local budget system is not being carried out. While examining this year's state budget, I have realized clearly what is the major shortcoming in implementing the Party's policy on the local budget system.

Because the local budget is not drawn up properly, the enthusiasm and creativity of the senior officials and working people in the provinces, cities and counties are gradually cooling. In the period immediately after I put forward the policy of the local budget system, they worked hard to construct local factories and increase local revenue by mobilizing untapped resources to the maximum, but now they are not doing so.

The most serious defect in carrying out the policy on this matter is that local factories are not being run at full capacity.

When giving field direction in North Phyongan Province some years ago, I asked the chairman of the provincial people's committee how many locally-run factories could be built in each county. He answered that only two or three could be built in the whole province. So I criticized him, and I myself went to the counties in the province, organized demonstration lectures and directed the construction of locally-run factories. In this way many factories were built in Changsong County and other counties in the province. After that ten to thirty factories were constructed in every county through a mass campaign and the production of mass consumer goods was increased. As a result, the people's standard of living was improved further, and local revenue was greatly increased. In those days Changsong County produced a variety of foodstuffs with wild fruit, upholding the Party's slogan that the best use should be made of all the mountains. In Hyangsan County the people constructed a small paper mill and produced high-quality window paper. Tokchon County built locally-run factories and produced sweets, biscuits, beer, cider and the like for the working people in the county. Pukchang County, too, constructed many such factories and produced a variety of mass consumer goods. In recent years, however, our officials have paid no attention to the development of local industry, with the result that these

factories are not proving their worth.

Take the production of window paper for example. There are 50,000 hectares of mulberry fields in our country, but no one thinks of producing window paper from the bark of mulberry trees. Because locally-run factories do not produce window paper, the windows of the rural houses have had to be covered with ordinary paper, but this is torn before long.

These factories are not making proper use of raw materials resources, either. While giving field direction in almost all the provinces last year, I looked into this matter and found that locally-run factories were not using raw materials resources to the full, although these resources were available.

The inefficient use of these resources can be explained to some extent by the fact that the central authorities have not established a system for supplying fertilizer and herbicide. At present every county has approximately 200 hectares of fields to produce raw materials, but not one gramme of fertilizer or herbicide is supplied for them. So it is only natural that these fields are left fallow.

The senior officials of the provinces, cities and counties are also to blame for leaving these fields fallow. Under the circumstances in which fertilizer and herbicide were not supplied by the central authorities concerned, they should have taken steps to cultivate these fields even if it meant using night soil. But they left the valuable land uncultivated, and simply turned to higher authorities. If they had organized the work down to the last detail, they would have been able to produce night soil for applying to the fields and do the weeding in season by mobilizing the workers and office workers at the locally-run factories. There is nothing difficult in one factory cultivating about 10 hectares of fields.

The Party's policy of making the best use of the mountains is not being implemented satisfactorily, either.

When I went to Changsong County one year I saw even the pupils of a primary school climbing down a mountain with haws and other wild fruit they had picked on the mountains. I asked them where they

were going, and they answered that they were going to a purchasing shop. In those days in all the mountainous areas, wild fruit and edible herbs were picked and various foodstuffs, spices and the like were produced, but all this has been abandoned now.

When I was visiting Samjiyon last year I received reports from the officials concerned. One of them said that the members of the youth shock brigade laying out the revolutionary battle sites had earned foreign currency by extracting spice from the fruit of *Abies nephrolepis* and picking milk vetch roots and other medicinal herbs.

Ryongyang Province also abounds in edible herbs and mushrooms. When I was on Pegae Hill, I told some girls to pick edible herbs and they picked a lot of them in a short time. The mountains abound in edible herbs, but even the shop in the town of Samjiyon sells none of them because no one organizes the picking. Vegetables do not thrive in Ryongyang Province, so it can solve the problem of non-staple food by picking a lot of edible herbs and processing them well.

In this province they do not think of picking and eating the mushrooms that grow on larch trees, either. When I was in Samjiyon I had a talk with some soldiers of a People's Army unit, and they told me that the larch-tree mushroom was very delicious. They said that they had been eating it as a side dish for six months. So I gave the officials the assignment of growing these mushrooms artificially. Although the larch-tree mushroom is tasty, the senior officials of the Samjiyon County Party Committee knew nothing about it.

Our officials are not organizing the work of earning foreign currency and improving the people's standard of living by picking haws, blueberries, wild walnuts and other kinds of wild fruit and gathering edible herbs, medicinal herbs, pine resin and the like. Therefore, many people give no thought to exploring untapped resources and making the best use of them; they simply sit with their arms folded, waiting for supplies from the state.

Procurement work is also being neglected. Our officials are only moaning and complaining that neither steel, nor paper, nor cloth is available. But they do not take any measures to procure more scrap

iron, scrap copper, rags, waste paper, corn straw and other things. A tight local budget must be drawn up so that they cannot pay the teachers, doctors and other workers unless they earn the estimated revenue. Then, the senior officials of provinces, cities and counties will make every effort to increase revenue, even by procuring rags and waste paper. But this is not being done, so it seems that they care nothing for procurement work.

Lethargy is the main cause of the provincial, city and county senior officials' inefficiency in the guidance of the work of increasing local revenue.

Nothing is impossible if the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees, the chairmen of the provincial people's and administrative committees and other senior provincial officials and the senior officials of cities and counties give precedence to political work in all undertakings and mobilize the masses. However, they do not even know how to conduct political work and organize work in detail. I do not understand why they are so helpless. During the days of postwar reconstruction we built a large number of factories and houses from scratch, despite the difficult conditions. If our officials in those days had worked as you do today, they would have been unable to do anything. As a matter of principle, the officials in positions of leadership must lead the masses forward in order to organize and mobilize them for the revolutionary struggle and construction. To this end, they must do scrupulous organizational and political work and set personal examples.

As they have to deal with all the affairs of their provinces, the provincial Party chief secretaries might not be able to supervise the implementation of the local budget. However, the chairmen of the provincial people's and administrative committees, the county Party chief secretaries and the chairmen of the county people's and administrative committees are perfectly able to look after this matter. The point in question is whether the officials are full of enthusiasm for their work or not.

Experience has shown me that everything goes well where the

county Party chief secretaries have a strong desire to work and vice versa. In the past one county Party chief secretary in North Phyongan Province, when transferred to another county, took with him 6 young rabbits in a knapsack as he knew there were no rabbits in that county, and he conducted a widespread campaign to raise rabbits. If the county Party chief secretary and other senior officials of the county take the lead in all work, they will be perfectly able to revitalize the work of their county.

The senior officials of provinces, cities and counties are not fulfilling their duties properly largely because the central authorities are failing to give them systematic guidance.

At present there is no proper system by which the provincial people's committee, provincial administrative committee and other provincial bodies can be guided responsibly.

In the days when I was Premier of the Cabinet, I used to telephone the provincial Party chief secretaries and the chairmen of the provincial people's committees every day and receive reports about their problems and, when something went wrong, I criticized them and helped them solve their problems as quickly as possible. So everything went smoothly. At that time the senior officials of the provinces could not rest easy unless they carried out their tasks on time. At present, however, neither the Premier nor the Vice-Premiers have the chairmen of the provincial administrative committees under their control. For that reason, these chairmen make no great effort to manage on their own and simply turn to higher authorities for everything. In order to build socialism more efficiently, we separated the three powers of the government, but apparently things are still not smooth in the provinces, cities and counties.

This year's local budget must be drafted in such a way as to encourage the officials to display enthusiasm and creativity.

As this is a momentous year in which the Sixth Party Congress is to be held, we must increase local revenue by at least 8 to 10 per cent compared to last year. A man works hard only when he has a lot of work to do, but if there is only a little work to do he is liable to become

lazy. Provinces must be given a tight plan of revenue so that the officials try hard to earn even one more penny. Provinces must be allowed to develop local industry with the money they have earned by implementing the local budget satisfactorily and improve the people's standard of living further. This will encourage the senior officials of the provinces to make strenuous efforts to implement the local budget.

Setting the estimated revenue at a higher level is of paramount importance in drafting the local budget.

In order to increase local revenue it is necessary to keep local factories operating steadily and to mass-produce a variety of mass consumer goods and sell them to the people.

It would seem advisable for the Administration Council to import several thousand tons of nylon and tetoron and supply them to locally-run textile mills. Then the provinces can produce a variety of clothes and supply them to the people. Importing a few thousand tons of nylon and tetoron poses no great problem.

The network of communal amenities and public catering services must be expanded and made to run on a regular basis. The provinces must raise ducks and other farm animals widely and sell plenty of duck dishes and *tangogi* soup.

The campaign to earn foreign currency must be conducted energetically. The provinces must be encouraged to earn foreign currency and buy sugar from other countries and make soft drinks for sale, as well as to import feed and supply it to chicken plants and increase egg production.

Some time ago the Administration Council and the State Planning Commission suggested that the meat and egg production plan should be reduced because of the shortage of feed. But I said no. Chicken plants and pig plants are not producing eggs and meat on a regular basis because of a shortage of balanced feed. In these circumstances, we must think of a way of obtaining balanced feed, instead of simply reducing the production plan, taking the easy way out.

If we earn a lot of foreign currency and import beans, we can extract oil from them and feed oil-cakes to farm animals. In other countries

160 grammes in terms of maize feed are now consumed for the production of one egg, but in our country the figure is 200 grammes. Every effort should be made to lower the norms of feed consumption.

Last year I gave the senior officials of Nampho the assignment of earning foreign currency and importing 10,000 tons of beans to solve the problem of cooking oil and animal feed. They must carry out this assignment without fail.

The Administration Council must give the provinces explicit assignments for earning foreign currency and allow them to import the raw materials for light industry themselves with the money they earn.

Chongjin and Nampho must be models in increasing local revenue. Since alternate members of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee are working as city Party chief secretaries, these cities ought to lead the whole country in implementing the local budget. Chongjin and Nampho must draw up a detailed plan for increasing their provincial revenue.

The items of expenditure in the local budget must also be increased.

The local budget must include items of expenditure for the major repair of buildings, for the construction of school buildings and bridges and so on. If not all this money is spent because of a shortage of materials, the provinces should be allowed to use the remainder on constructing vertical kilns to produce cement and should also be allowed to fell trees, to meet their own needs.

The local budget must also include items of expenditure for payments to the lecturers at provincial universities, doctors and government officials, as it has done before. The local budget should be drawn up in such a way that the provinces pay a bigger portion of money to cover food price differentials than they have done so far. The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission must examine what further items of expenditure can be included in the local budget.

The money in the local budget to be contributed to the state treasury must not be increased. It is better for the provinces to spend the money they earn on developing local industry and improving the people's

standard of living than to pay it to the state.

Centrally-run factories and enterprises are supposed to contribute 10 per cent of their profits to the relevant cities and counties as local maintenance expenses. Apparently this is too much. It would be advisable for them to contribute 2 to 3 per cent of their profits for the purpose. This money should not be fixed uniformly but made to vary from province to province after examining the circumstances in each one—5 per cent for one place and 2 to 3 per cent for another place.

Prices must also be examined and adjusted, if necessary. The prices of tetoron and nylon should be reduced. As their prices are low in other countries, we must lower their prices.

The Administration Council must have a Vice-Premier in charge of the local budget. He should direct and control the chairmen of the provincial administrative committees so that they implement the local budget properly. He must make sure that the provinces spend money strictly as defined under the items of expenditure in the local budget, increase income by exploring to the full untapped resources in the provinces and manage the economy methodically.

I think that the Vice-Premier for local administration should take charge of the local budget.

You must summon the officials of the sectors concerned to a consultative meeting prior to the opening of the next session of the Supreme People's Assembly and discuss in earnest the matter of drafting the local budget. These officials should be informed of the matter before they come to the consultative meeting so that they can prepare themselves for consultation.

The Administration Council should summon the chairmen of the provincial people's and administrative committees and the provincial Party secretaries for the second economic affairs departments to a meeting and conduct an ideological struggle against their sluggish attitude towards the implementation of the local budget. If it is impossible to hold the meeting in the capital, the senior officials of the central authorities can visit a province each and hold it when the provincial people's assembly meetings are held. During the ideological

struggle instances of improper management of raw materials production centres for locally-run factories must be closely examined and issue taken about it.

Financial discipline and control must be tightened.

It is only when financial discipline and control are strengthened in a socialist society that revenue can be used effectively to increase production steadily, further the development of science and culture and improve the people's livelihood systematically. The state's finances must be managed according to one discipline and under legal control. If the state's finances are wasted or used at everyone's individual discretion, the national economy cannot be managed properly. In a family, too, money must be kept by one person and used economically. If not, the family life cannot be managed properly.

The state budget must be discussed and decided on by the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and then adopted as a law by the Supreme People's Assembly. If a war breaks out and it is impossible for the Supreme People's Assembly to meet, at least its Standing Committee must meet in council, discuss the state budget and adopt a resolution on it.

If the state's money is going to be spent for a purpose that has not been stipulated in the state budget, prior approval must be obtained. The special reserve funds must be used only on the approval of the President or on the decision of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, and ordinary reserve funds on the approval of the Premier. In future, no instance of spending the state's money without approval must ever be forgiven.

Apparently the rate of population growth in our country is still a little too high. This is mainly because mortality is low compared to the high birth rate. Our country is one of those countries where mortality is low and the average life span of the people is long. In our country the people's average life span is 73 years, and this is fairly long. Pyongyang is said to rank high in the birth rate and low in the death rate on the national scale. The proportion of women in the population of our country is high because women live longer than men. According

to the census, the average life span of our men is 70 years whereas in the case of women it is 76.

The high birth rate and the increasing average life span in our country can be attributed to the superiority of our socialist system. At present all our working people are enjoying the benefits of free medical care thanks to the people-oriented policies of the Party and the state and the women deliver and bring up their children under the care of the state. The Party and the state do not spare anything for the promotion of the people's health. Recently we have built a modern maternity hospital in Pyongyang.

In capitalist and some other countries birth control is said to be encouraged because the delivery and bringing up of children is a heavy burden on society. That is why the birth rate is very low in those countries. The working people in capitalist countries need a lot of money to feed their children, educate them and obtain medical care for them.

Recently some other countries are said to have been encouraging their women to have many children because the birth rate is declining gradually.

It would be preferable if the rate of the population growth in our country was to fall a little more in the future. In our country the birth rate is considerably lower than before. This is probably because the young people get married later than usual. Even the present rate of population growth poses no major problem. Additional food grain amounting to approximately 50,000 tons a year will be enough to meet the needs of the present rate of population growth. It is not difficult for us to increase the amount of food produced by 50,000 tons annually.

The work of the Chairman of the Legislative Committee of the Central People's Committee must be undertaken by the Secretary General of the Central People's Committee. All that the Chairman of the Legislative Committee has to do is to check up on documents submitted by his subordinates.

The Changgwang Health Complex must be opened at the earliest possible date.

I have been told that foreigners are asking when the health complex

will open. It must be opened as soon as possible both for our people and for foreigners. It would be a good idea to show it first to those who attend the forthcoming session of the Supreme People's Assembly and offer services to them.

Bus and taxi services must be provided for the tourists who travel by the motorway between Pyongyang and Wonsan.

People must be taught to observe traffic regulations willingly. Some people do not care whether vehicles are coming when they cross the zebra crossings, and this hinders the traffic.

**LET US INCREASE THE STANDARD  
OF LIVING OF THE PEOPLE THROUGH  
THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE TEXTILE,  
FOOD AND CONSUMER GOODS INDUSTRIES**

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting  
of the Senior Officials of the Ministries of Textile,  
Food and Consumer Goods Industries**

*April 1, 1980*

Today I am going to speak about the tasks facing the Ministry of Textile Industry and the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries, which have been set up recently.

Pyongyang and other cities in our country are modern, but light industry is failing to bring the advantages of our socialist system into full play because it is not producing sufficient quality consumer goods for the working people.

The streets of Pyongyang are lined with modern indoor stadiums, theatres and high-rise flats, and there are beautiful parks and pleasure grounds, such as the Taesongsan Pleasure Park, there. There are also a modern maternity hospital and the Changgwang Health Complex which are equipped with the latest facilities. We will have generally all we need in Pyongyang if a ring road and a new road in front of the Pyongyang University of Mechanical Engineering are built as well as a new ice rink and a fluorescent light factory. The new ice rink is intended for ice hockey and figure skating.

We can say that the problem of the diet of the citizens of Pyongyang

has been more or less resolved. Their diet will improve considerably in the future when a yeast factory is constructed, so that yeast can be produced for baking bread and cakes in large quantities, and chicken and pig plants are running at full capacity so that the people can be supplied with sufficient eggs and meat.

Since Pyongyang is a modern city built in a park, just as foreigners are unanimous in saying in praise of it, if the citizens' livelihood is improved in line with its appearance, it will become literally a place of bliss, and this will then make it possible for the city to make a good impression on foreigners and increase the country's prestige abroad considerably.

A great many people in the world are now calling our country the "land of Juche" and a "model land of socialism" and are advancing along the road of independence in high spirits.

A report from one official of the Central People's Committee who has recently been abroad says that the country he visited, too, was greatly emphasizing the need to maintain independence. Some capitalist countries are now fighting to maintain their independence, instead of being subordinated to US imperialism. We should, therefore, improve Pyongyang considerably and increase the standard of living of its people so that it becomes, in all aspects, the capital of the motherland of Juche.

Our people will not become obsessed with obsolete ideologies simply because they are well dressed and enjoy a civilized life. However high their standard of living may be, their revolutionary spirit will not be weakened if we continue to conduct the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—with energy.

We must make Pyongyang more pleasant and improve the livelihood of the people living there so as to make the south Korean people well aware of the advantages of our socialist system.

However, the standard of living of the citizens is not sufficiently high to accord with the modern appearance of the city. The way the people dress, in particular, is not good enough. The city looks unattractive because they dress untidily, instead of being dressed

elegantly and smartly. Each time I go to meet heads of state who are visiting us from other countries or whenever I drive through the streets on some business, I observe the citizens' attire; only the actors and actresses are attractively dressed and the other people are untidy. Many women in the city are not smartly dressed, even though their clothes have been made from pretty fabrics. I cannot understand why they are turned out in this manner; they must be neat in their dress. You should not only conduct information about attractive clothes on the television, but also produce much more clothing, smart and elegant. Last year I gave the assignment to make knitted hats and caps from acrylic thread for women and children, and these hats should suit the clothes they wear; if their clothes and hats do not match, as is the case at present, it will look like wearing a horsehair hat when dressed in a suit. Men are more shabbily dressed than women. Because men do not dress in a variety of colours, but mostly in black or navy blue, they appear sombre in the streets and at meetings.

There is no variety in the shoes the citizens of Pyongyang wear. They should be red, yellow, white and black; but they are almost all black.

This is more evident in the provincial seats where the way people are turned out is slovenly. Now that these provincial seats, where before liberation there was nothing, have been built up into modern cities, their people should accordingly be dressed in modern clothes, but they are not.

The standard of living of the people is not improving largely because light industry fails to mass-produce good-quality daily necessities. We formed the Light Industry Commission in order to provide unified control and guidance over light industry factories and enterprises, but the commission neither controlled and guided them properly nor accelerated production. It was not because its senior officials were poor at their work that it failed to do so, but because light industry has become vast and the amount of business it has to do extended. With too many factories and enterprises under its control, it was unable to provide unified control and guidance of the light

industry sector as a whole; if it was asked to control the textile industry, it would neglect the consumer goods industry, and if it was asked to supervise the consumer goods industry, it would give no heed to the food industry. That is why recently we wound up the Light Industry Commission and established the Ministry of Textile Industry, and the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries instead.

If these ministries set to work in a revolutionary way with the aim of running light industry factories at full capacity and improving the quality of goods produced, they will be able to take, in the near future, the standard of living of the people up to the international level. Frankly speaking, it is difficult for heavy industry and capital construction to improve, but it is not at all difficult for light industry to do so.

The workers in these ministries should, at all times, think hard about how to improve the standard of living of the people and tap every potential, thereby ensuring that a great leap forward is made by light industry.

Above all else, great efforts should be channelled into the development of the textile industry.

If we are to resolve the problem of clothing for the people to meet the requirements of the developing situation, we should further develop the textile industry. We have already built many modern textile and spinning mills, knitwear factories and garment factories, and if these work normally, we will be able to tackle the matter with ease.

What is important in developing the textile industry is to resolve the problem of materials.

In order to tackle the problem of the materials needed by this industry, there is a need to increase the production of chemical fibres, such as vinalon and staple fibre.

If we organize the economic work meticulously to put production on a regular basis, we shall be able to produce 50,000 tons of chemical fibre at the February 8 Vinalon Complex, 30,000 tons at the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill, 20,000 tons at the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill

and 10,000 tons at the Youth Chemical Complex. We will be able to produce some 120,000 tons of it, if the 10,000 tons of movilon to be turned out in the future is included.

Measures should be taken to boost pulp production.

This is the way to ensure that the chemical fibre mills work at full capacity. The potential of these mills is currently great.

The Kilju Pulp Mill should be given sufficient materials for it to increase pulp production. This will make it possible for us to produce a lot of paper with the pulp produced by this mill and to continue to supply the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill with rayon pulp. Strict control should be exercised to prevent the practice of using at random or wasting timber that is needed for pulp production.

We should import some of the materials that are needed by the textile industry. We should produce about 120,000 tons of chemical fibre for ourselves and purchase a few tens of thousands of tons of cotton from abroad and then supply them to the textile industry. Then we can ensure that a revolution is made in this sector.

Some nylon and other fibres should be imported from abroad. We must have nylon, too, if we are to provide the people with enough clothes and socks and similar articles. For men socks can be made of vinalon thread, but for women stockings are better made from nylon thread. It would be advisable for the Administration Council and the sector concerned to calculate how much nylon ought to be imported and draw up plans for purchasing the required amount.

We have built a modern paper mill in Namhung, where we can produce as much paper as we want if only enough pulp is supplied to it. Paper makes it possible to publish plenty of novels and to produce more comprehensive dictionaries on the latest developments in science and engineering. The publication of these dictionaries and other books will be instrumental in getting our officials to acquire scientific knowledge. At the moment there are few books worth reading if one intends to acquire knowledge about the latest developments in science and technology.

We should draw up long-term contracts for selling cement to

foreign countries and importing pulp in exchange.

The textile industry should carry out to the letter our Party's policy on making the national economy Juche-oriented and should thus continue to develop a textile industry that feeds largely on our own raw materials.

This sector should weave a lot of good-quality fabrics.

We can weave a wide range of good-quality fabrics even if we use only domestically-produced vinalon, staple fibre and other chemical fibres. Some people are insisting that only cloth woven with thin thread is good, talking about fine counts of yarn. They say so, ignorant of world trends. The present world trend is towards wearing clothes which are woven in diverse ways with thick thread. Well-tailored clothes of different colours made from thick-spun fabrics are attractive. Thick-spun fabrics are durable, do not become crumpled and are easily spun and woven at the mill.

Of late there have been many among our foreign guests who have been dressed in thick-spun clothes. The people from developed European countries who came to our country were wearing the same type of fabric.

It is better to weave cloth which is diverse in colour than to stick to a single colour. Europeans dress in various colours, not just in the same colour. Fabrics of various colours should be woven to make clothes for our people.

Formerly the officials of the textile industry had been to foreign countries, where they learned nothing in particular. In order to broaden their knowledge we should give them foreign books on the textile and clothing industries, along with drawings, swatches and the like and also send them abroad to study.

The textile industry should make technical innovations so that both thin and thick thread can be spun to weave a wide variety of fabrics in larger quantities which are attractive and of good quality.

The clothing industry should make well-fitting clothes in different styles. Making attractive, well-fitting clothes is one of the principal tasks of the cultural revolution. Individual clothes, except for uniforms

and work clothes, should be tailored and attractive and should fit perfectly. Pyongyang and other large cities should build many small tailor's shops to serve the populace. We should strongly combat the tendency to make clothes for the people in a slipshod manner, and to wear clothes that are scruffy.

The textile industry should study how to weave attractive patterns and produce a variety of good-quality fabrics with domestically-produced fibres and make attractive clothes for the people.

Knitwear production should be increased.

A few years ago I ensured that modern knitwear factories were built in the provinces with a view to producing a great many good-quality knitted clothes for the people and gave assignments for gradually going over to the production of knitted clothes. Almost all Europeans are now wearing knitted clothes. I have been told that European women wear dresses and skirts made of knitted fabrics.

In the future we should produce greater quantities of a variety of good-quality fabrics and knitted clothes by running textile and spinning mills, garment and knitwear factories at full capacity.

Next, a revolution should be made in the production of consumer goods.

Our people are calling for more and better household appliances as their living standards improve.

The most important thing in making a great advance in household appliance production is to mass-produce domestic refrigerators and washing machines. The food and consumer goods industries should effect a revolution in the production of household appliances and mass-produce a wide variety of smart and convenient household appliances such as refrigerators, washing machines and air-conditioners. Attractive enamelled and aluminium vessels and various other types of kitchen utensil should be produced and supplied. If these domestic refrigerators, washing machines, air-conditioners and the like are to be produced in large numbers, it is imperative to increase the production of mini-motors. The mini-motor factory now under

construction in Pyongyang should be completed quickly and put into operation, and another such factory should be built elsewhere. Less wood should be used in the production of household appliances, yet they should still be of good quality.

We should produce large numbers of television sets. We should increase production quickly so as to ensure that, within a few years, every family has one.

Wristwatches, radios and cosmetics should be produced in large quantities. Plenty of good-quality wristwatches should be produced by putting production at the Moranbong Watch Factory on a regular basis.

A revolution should be made in the production of shoes. If a man is to be neat in his personal appearance, he should wear not only a good suit and cap but also a good pair of shoes. If the synthetic leather factory in Phyongsong produces a large amount of good-quality synthetic leather on a steady basis, the problem of shoes can be resolved to a considerable extent. It seems to me that the reason for the poor quality of the leather produced recently by this factory lies in the low levels of skill and technology there. Therefore, the officials concerned should be made to visit other countries to study, and any equipment which needs to be renovated should be renovated.

For an increase in the production of consumer goods, sufficient materials and other supplies should be sent to the consumer goods industry.

We have built a lot of consumer goods factories. However, if we fail to supply them with adequate amounts of materials and other supplies we will be unable properly to produce a wide variety of the consumer goods which the people need and this may greatly disrupt the economic affairs of the country as a whole. If there is no more crude rubber, it will be impossible to produce shoes, tyres, machine belts and other rubber goods, and if this is the case, needless to say shoes cannot be supplied properly to the people and neither can lorries and tractors be operated nor can the policy of using cables, conveyers and pipelines for transportation be fully implemented. There is not a single sector, particularly not construction sites and ore mines, which does not use rubber.

It should be a basic principle that consumer goods factories are supplied with domestic materials and other supplies. But those materials which are not found in our country or are in short supply here should be imported. In future the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries should purchase the required raw and other materials with the money it has earned by itself and supply them to the factories under its control.

It is also necessary to adopt measures for importing the raw and other materials needed by consumer goods factories by transferring some of the money earned by the heavy and textile industries. Only a little money will be needed to import these materials.

The Ministry of Foreign Trade should import oil black, crude rubber and other materials and supplies needed by light industry on a preferential basis. It would be a good idea to import about a year's supply of crude oil.

Establishing a proper procurement system is of great importance in developing the consumer goods industry. The Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries should form a general bureau of procurement or a management bureau of procurement under itself, and put the procurement system to rights.

Procurement is not difficult. Procurement agents, if given a bicycle each, can ride about to purchase different kinds of articles. In procurement the consignment method should also be used in addition to procurement that is conducted by special procurement agencies.

Other commissions and ministries, too, should purchase what they need for themselves. It is difficult to purchase all one needs in one place alone. Locally-run industry, too, should purchase what it needs for itself. It would be a good idea to put procurement work on competitive basis.

The Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries should be in direct charge of one or two consumer goods factories, such as a match, a pencil or a perfume factory, which are important to the nation. As for sundry goods for daily use such as buttons, not only locally-run factories but also those factories which are attached to the Ministry of

Food and Consumer Goods Industries should produce them. If the production of these goods is left to locally-run factories alone, and they fail to produce all they should, it will cause enormous problems. It would be advisable for the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries to merge the small consumer goods factories which are important to the nation to form a complex or a general enterprise. And each factory should be given clear-cut assignments to produce particular articles in certain quantities.

In future the Second Economic Affairs Department and the Planning and Finance Department of the Party Central Committee should exercise strict control over and be more exacting towards the consumer goods-producing sector with regard to the way it earns its income.

We should continue to put great efforts into developing the food industry.

We cannot expect too great an increase in food production immediately simply because we say we are going to develop this industry. Since little sugar, cooking oil and meat, which are indispensable to the food-processing industry, are currently available, expecting too much of this industry may cause problems. The food industry should, therefore, lay foundations for developing the food-processing industry, and at the same time it should make effective use of the food supplies it already has. In this way it should produce a wide variety of more foodstuffs which suit the diet of our people. Only making good use of the food sources in our country will enable us to develop the food-processing industry.

At the moment the food-processing industry is taking no steps to make the best possible use of these food sources, complaining that sugar and other things are in short supply. As a matter of fact, the food industry is only in a position to extract cooking oil and produce riced cornflour. On no account should this industry try to rely on supplies of food from abroad and follow foreign trends blindly. Foreign countries can provide us with nothing, even if there was anything in particular we needed from them.

We must develop the food industry in our own way, relying on our own food sources and to suit the tastes of our people. The workers in this sector should not consider that the Juche-orientation of the national economy should be brought about only in other sectors. The food industry, too, should carry it out.

The food industry should put great efforts into the processing of seafood and maize as well as the output of cooking oil.

Above all else, marine products should be processed well.

The officials in the food industry are doing nothing at present, but if they only ensure that fish processing is efficient, they will be able to produce, without any problem, a wide variety of foodstuffs that our people will enjoy eating.

With well-processed pollack, you can make a wide variety of foodstuffs. It is good to eat when you make dumplings out of it. I often eat dumplings made of pollack, and it is quite tasty. As pollack contains a lot of protein, it is very good for the health. Salted pollack roe, for example, is currently only spiced with ground red pepper and put on sale. A little more effort and it will be even tastier.

With kelp and brown seaweed, too, you can produce a wide variety of foodstuffs. Just mix some grain flour with kelp and make biscuits and this will go well with beer.

Fish processing should not be left to the fishing sector alone but should be done by both the commercial sector and the food industry. The fishing sector processes fish and other marine products once and then supplies them to the people. But in the future, the aquatic products which have been processed once by the fishing sector should be processed again by the food industry before going on sale. This is the way to increase the quality of processed seafood.

Along with aquatic products, the bones of domestic animals should be processed properly.

The maize-processing industry should be developed further. Since we are short of wheat, we should develop the food industry by relying on maize. Our officials know only about making corn meal and noodles with maize and do not know about making a wide variety of

foods with it. With cornflour it is possible to produce good-quality bread and biscuits. People in other countries eat a variety of food made from maize.

It is the world trend nowadays that biscuits and other foodstuffs are salted, not sweet. The biscuits we make are too sweet and this is out of line with the world trend. Eating too much sugar is bad for people. The amount of sugar which is needed for making one kilogramme of drops will be enough to make at least ten kilogrammes of biscuits. Capitalists, concerned about making money, wonder in which way it would be possible to consume less sugar in making biscuits. But our officials, carried away by conservatism, are not doing any study on producing large quantities of biscuits using less sugar.

In the future it would be better to produce less sweets and a lot of biscuits instead. As we have no end of cornflour, there will be no problem in making biscuits. They should be made of not only sugar but also powdered kelp or animal bones that contain a lot of calcium. Biscuits, if salted and made from powdered kelp or animal bones, will be good to eat with beer and spirits.

Tinned goods should be not only sweet but also salted. The problem of cans will be settled if cold-rolled steel sheet is produced at the Kim Chaek Iron Works at some time in the future.

As for beverages, it would be a good idea to produce plenty of beer, cider and syrup.

Tobacco should be well processed, too. Information says that foreign countries are drying and sorting tobacco by machine. We should also do it in the same way by conducting a technical revolution. It would be advisable for you, too, to refer to the information concerning the foreign countries that have mechanized the work of drying and sorting tobacco.

If we are to develop the food industry still further we must solve the problem of sugar.

If we grow a good quantity of *phalwolp hul*, and from this produce *phalwolp hul* sugar, we can then dispense with importing a lot of sugar from abroad. *Phalwolp hul* sugar does not cause diabetes however

much one may eat. At first it tastes a little strange, but it tastes fine once one is used to eating it.

It is good to make beverages and biscuits from *phalwolphul* sugar. One factory is making biscuits using it. *Phalwolphul* sugar makes it possible to produce plenty of tinned goods as well as jam. There is no need to produce a lot of jam. Jam is tasty when spread on bread; it is not good to eat it alone.

I have been told that last year in Pyongyang and some of the provinces *phalwolphul* roots froze and died because they were not looked after properly. If a county like Ongjin County in South Hwanghae Province had built a hothouse near its hot springs and kept the roots in it or in a dugout at worst, the roots would not have frozen. There are no definite masters in cultivating them. The Agricultural Commission is paying no attention to the cultivation of *phalwolphul* either. In the future the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries should tend *phalwolphul* in a responsible manner, behaving like a master.

It is my opinion that some 10,000 hectares of *phalwolphul* should be planted. Because *phalwolphul* sugar is many times sweeter than ordinary sugar, planting only 10,000 hectares will be tantamount to obtaining some 100,000 tons of sugar. *Phalwolphul* should be planted little by little in many places, because it is difficult to grow large quantities of it at one place.

There should be a well-established base for the production of *oktang* sugar. Producing this sugar by growing maize is similar to obtaining ordinary sugar by cultivating sugar cane. If seven tons of maize is yielded in one hectare, 4.5 tons of starch can be extracted from it, and supposing that the ratio of *oktang* sugar produced from starch is one to one, nearly the same amount of sugar can be produced. No more than five tons of sugar can be produced from one hectare of sugar cane.

A new Ministry of Local Industry should be established.

The Light Industry Commission has recently been divided into the Ministry of Textile Industry and the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries, and it would be a good idea to set up a Ministry of

Local Industry in addition. I gave instructions, at the consultative meeting of the senior officials of the Administration Council, that this ministry be formed. The draft structure should be drawn up by the Administration Council and issued to the lower echelons. The Vice-Premier in charge of local administrative affairs should be responsible for the work of the Ministry of Local Industry for the time being until a minister is selected and appointed.

Of the materials and other supplies that are produced at state-run factories and enterprises, 1.5 per cent should be transferred to local industry factories, without condition. The latter will be able to boost production considerably when they receive all the materials that have been envisaged in the plan as well as 1.5 per cent of the reserve materials needed for mass consumer goods.

The General Bureau of Local Industry and the General Bureau of Garment Industry in Pyongyang should not be attached to the ministry concerned, but left as they are. If these bureaux fall under the ministry concerned, it will be impossible to supply properly garments, foodstuffs and other goods for daily use in Pyongyang. Pyongyang is the capital, so it must be developed prior to the provinces and the supply of commodities should be efficient. Therefore, the General Bureaux of the Local and Garment Industries in Pyongyang should be directly under the Administration Council, and the goods produced at these bureaux should be consumed by Pyongyang itself.

The Administration Council should provide these bureaux with a separate account and draw up separate plans for them.

I have told the city Party committee on more than one occasion about improving the standard of living of the citizens of Pyongyang and have also given the Party Central Committee department concerned the assignment to give a helping hand to Pyongyang. The sector concerned should give the city efficient help to improve the livelihood of its populace, and this will provide a good example for the provinces, too.

The construction of the fluorescent light factory should be completed quickly. The earlier these lights are produced, the earlier the

streets of Pyongyang will be lit still more brightly. It would be advisable for the argon gas needed in producing them to be fetched from the Kangson Steel Complex. The argon gas, if produced in Pyongyang, may cause air pollution. The argon gas for producing fluorescent lights can be brought in as large quantities as are needed from the Kangson Steel Complex. There will be no problem with the containers which are needed to hold the gas, because they are manufactured domestically.

A yeast factory should be built quickly. Biscuits and bread are tasty when they are made with yeast. Yeast contains a great deal of protein. People say that biscuits and bread when baked with yeast rise less yet more evenly than when they are baked with sodium bicarbonate. The yeast factory will have a floor space of 2,000 square metres, and this is not big. Its equipment has all been paid for and so will arrive soon. In the future, we should build yeast factories also in the provinces, modelling them on the one in Pyongyang, once it has been constructed.

# **LET US IMPLEMENT THE PUBLIC HEALTH LAW TO THE LETTER**

**Speech Delivered at the Fourth Session of the Sixth  
Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic  
People's Republic of Korea**

*April 4, 1980*

Comrades,

We have adopted the Public Health Law at this session of the Supreme People's Assembly.

This is the first time such a law has been adopted in our country, which despite having a history of 5,000 years has never before had a public health law.

The adoption of this law is also something rare in the world.

Its adoption is another historic event that adds lustre to the era of our Workers' Party; it is a very happy and glorious thing and is something of which we can be proud before the world. It is a source of great national pride and confidence for our people that they have a Public Health Law for the first time in their history, a law which is rarely to be found in the world.

It is thanks to the infinite love of our Party for the people that we have come to acquire this law. Our Party has always shown the greatest affection and concern for the people to ensure that they live longer in happiness and work for more years in good health. The passing of the Public Health Law can also be attributed to the fact that all the people have made strenuous efforts to implement the Party's lines and policies

in active support of our Party and the Government of our Republic. In other words, the legislation was possible as a result of the fusion of two sorts of love—love of the Party and the Government for the people and love of the people for the Party and Government.

We have adopted the Public Health Law neither because we are rich nor because our medical skills are developed. Its sole aim is to provide the people with an even happier life.

The passing of a people-oriented health law is not possible in a country simply because it is rich, nor is it possible merely because its medical skills are advanced. A country which shows no affection for the people cannot adopt such a law however wealthy it may be. The same holds true for a state which sets a high value only on money and does not hold its people dear, although its medical skills are developed.

A people-oriented health law can be adopted only in a country where the people hold state power and where the party and the government devote everything for the good of the people.

The system of free medical care now in force in our country has a long history.

As early as in the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle we took the people-oriented health measure of offering free medical treatment to the people in the guerrilla zones. Of course, this system could not cover a large area nor was it very satisfactory.

After liberation we introduced the system of universal free medical care during the Fatherland Liberation War.

During the war the US imperialists bombed our towns and villages indiscriminately. As a result of their bestial bombing, both rich farmers in the rural communities and the petite bourgeoisie in the towns were bankrupted. During the war all our people were in a difficult situation with no shelter or household articles. Empty-handed, they could not afford to pay for medicine.

During the hard period of the war the people put their trust in the Party, and the Party in the people, and they united as one to overcome all the difficulties. In those days the situation was so difficult that the people were unable even to pay for medicine, so our Party and the

Government of our Republic adopted measures to provide free medical treatment for them. As a result, the system of universal free medical care, the most popular of health care systems, under which all the people, whenever necessary, are provided with medical treatment free of charge, was enforced in the arduous days of the war. The introduction of this system was another great benefit provided by our Party and the Government of the Republic for the people.

When the country's economy had been restored and the people's standard of living improved to a considerable extent after the armistice, some officials suggested that a nominal fee should be paid by the patients for treatment so that the economy of the country could be managed better. But the Party Central Committee decided to continue with the system of universal free medical care, determined that we should overcome our difficulties with our belts tightened still more. In this way the most popular and progressive system of universal free medical care has been in force here for nearly 30 years, since the war.

As was pointed out in the report, the average life span of our people has reached the high level of 73 years. This increase in the life span has been possible not because our people are better fed than those in other countries nor because they take a lot of tonics and elixirs of life which are unavailable to foreigners. It is entirely due to the fact that our socialist system is superior and all the people enjoy a happy life under this system free from any worries. The faithful treatment given by health workers to patients through the sincerity movement has played a role in this respect, but it is not the main factor. The basic factor that lies behind the increase in the average life span of our people is the superiority of our socialist system.

Our people are now enjoying a happy life to the full, free from any cares or worries. No one knows any worries about food, clothing or housing, nor does anyone trouble himself in the slightest about the education of his children, medical treatment and taxes. There is no one in our country who oppresses or exploits people, nor is there anyone who beats or detains others. Instead of being hampered by debts, our people have large sums of money in banks. This being the case, what

sort of worries can there be for them? Their life is filled only with pleasure.

Our younger generation has no idea of what a straw sandal is like and what exploitation or tenant rent means. Our children are unaware of even the word gruel and young women do not know how to cook it.

In our country there is an old saying that one eats boiled rice for breakfast and gruel for supper. This is a comment on the poor living conditions of our people. Our people's general standard of living was such in the past. Therefore, the expression is often found in novels about times gone by. But this is not the case with our people today; they eat boiled rice for all three meals every day. The word gruel has disappeared for good from the spoken language of our people.

The superiority of our socialist system and the well-being of the people enable them to lead a long life. The promotion of the people's health that has extended their average life span to 73 is a brilliant success of the public health service.

With a view to ratifying legally the achievements already made and developing health care still further, we have adopted the Public Health Law at this session of the Supreme People's Assembly. With the adoption of this law, our superior health care system and the successes achieved in this work have been provided with a sound legal guarantee, and we have obtained a powerful weapon for developing the public health service in the future.

Every condition and potential now exists in our country for furthering public health work. Our socialist system has been consolidated, its superiority is being displayed to a greater extent with each passing day and the might of our independent socialist national economy is greater than ever before.

If we work harder in the future to improve the standard of living of the people and ensure that they live more happily, they will live even longer. We must bring about a new advance in public health care by implementing the Public Health Law to the letter and so ensure that the health of the working people is promoted and the life span of the whole population increased.

I would like to refer to some problems in putting the Public Health Law into effect.

First of all, we must thoroughly implement our Party's policy on preventive medicine.

Prophylaxis is the basis of socialist medicine. The main aspect of it is to adopt measures to stop people falling ill, instead of treating them after they contract a disease.

In a capitalist society, large quantities of medicine can be sold to people when they are taken ill, so preventive medical care is neglected. Socialist medicine is fundamentally different from capitalist medicine in that it is prophylactic.

We must implement the policy on preventive medicine to the full so that no working man or woman ever falls ill.

One important aspect of this is to prevent pollution completely.

Our country is free from pollution. This is the major reason why the people of the world are envious of Pyongyang, saying that it is a fine city in which to live. The absence of pollution is conducive not only to the well-being of the people but also to the multiplication of wild animals. Since Pyongyang knows no pollution, mountain birds flock there. A foreign journalist who visited our country saw pheasants strutting about in the yard of a hotel in east Pyongyang and described it as a truly wonderful sight.

We must never neglect our efforts to prevent pollution simply because our country is free from pollution at the moment. Our country may also be contaminated by pollution when industry is further developed. Therefore, the more industry progresses, the more attention the state should pay to the prevention of pollution.

Some officials are not paying due attention to this matter. Because of the failure to eliminate the outdated practices left over by the Japanese imperialists, some mines still allow untreated ore residues to flow into rivers and some factories do not provide their workers with satisfactory hygienic and comfortable working conditions.

All factories and enterprises, people's government organs and Party organizations must make rigorous efforts to prevent pollution and thus

ensure the complete absence of it.

Another important matter in implementing the policy of preventive medicine is to acquaint the working people with more information concerning hygiene and develop their physical strength at the same time as providing them with satisfactory conditions for recreation.

It is important to allow the working people to take enough rest, as is set out in the Socialist Labour Law. Some officials assume that lengthening the working day by an hour or two does not matter. They are mistaken. Ensuring that workers take plenty of rest before their hard 8-hour working day is more beneficial than extending the working hours from the point of view of both an increase in labour productivity and the protection of the workers' health. Extending the working hours may lead to a fall in productivity and the production of reject goods, to say nothing of the harmful effect it may have upon the health of the workers. That is why officials should arrange the working day in accordance with the strict principle of 8 hours work, 8 hours rest and 8 hours study, as stipulated in the Socialist Labour Law. In this way they will not only increase labour efficiency but also protect the health of the working people.

The living standards of our people will be improved in the future. If we prevent pollution effectively and develop the physical strength of the working people through popularizing physical education, at the same time as allowing them to take enough rest, we will be able to meet their desire to enjoy a longer life in good health.

All Party committees, as well as people's government and economic organs, must exert effective control over the work of implementing our Party's policy of preventive medicine and press ahead with it.

Next, we must further develop traditional Korean medicine.

This medicine is not viewed seriously by some health workers. The attitude of not believing in and looking down on traditional Korean medicine is prevalent particularly among those people who have a poor knowledge of this medicine because they have studied abroad. It is wrong to neglect Korean medicine.

Traditional Korean remedies are highly effective. Their efficacy is praised not only by our own people but also by foreigners. I met some famous foreign doctors who expressed their admiration for the excellence of Oriental folk remedies, traditional Korean methods of treatment.

In modern medicine diseases are cured mainly by performing operations or killing germs, whereas traditional Korean medicine prevents people falling ill by protecting their health, and as for medical treatment, the method of invigorating patients to overcome their ailments is applied.

Traditional Korean medicines include many tonics which protect the health of people. Among modern medicines a vitamin compound is the main remedy for protecting people's health, but among traditional Korean medicines there are lots of medicines made up of various elements that are beneficial to the health, such as essential amino acids, to say nothing of vitamins. Therefore, if this medicine is developed, we will be able to prevent diseases and protect the people's health better.

The development of this medicine makes it possible to cure diseases that cannot be cured by modern medicine. There have been many instances of this. A botanist who was afflicted by a cerebral haemorrhage recovered by using traditional medicines, not modern medicines. One woman official also had her eyes healed completely by using traditional medicines, even though the disease was one which had been regarded as being difficult to cure by modern medicines. As a doctor of medical science from the hospital attached to the Hamhung University of Medicine mentioned yesterday, the hospital cured a patient suffering from serious burns by means of traditional Korean remedies.

In future we must further develop traditional medicine and make every effort to encourage the people to rely on Korean remedies.

For the development of this medicine it is essential to combine traditional medicine well with modern medicine.

This will be a great help both in the effective treatment of patients and in the prevention of diseases.

Traditional Korean medicine is too simple in respect of diagnosis. This is its weak point. Diagnosis in traditional medicine relies only on examining the patient's pulse; this cannot be regarded as satisfactory.

As far as diagnosis is concerned, modern medicine is far more scientific than traditional medicine. The former uses up-to-date medical instruments for examining the blood, urine, heart and the like of the patient. Hence, a scientific diagnosis is possible. Such being the case, if you combine modern medicine's methods of diagnosis with traditional remedies, you can improve medical treatment.

Party committees and people's government organs of all levels should build up the Korean medicine department at every county hospital, put the medicine on a scientific basis and give great encouragement to the use of folk remedies.

In order to develop traditional Korean remedies, it is necessary to plant wide areas of medicinal herbs. We must preserve and increase the nation's medicinal herb resources and gather them in a planned way to make large quantities of traditional medicines for the protection of the people's health.

We must not neglect modern medicine on the pretext of developing traditional Korean medicine. The study of modern medicine should be stepped up continuously and modern medical science and technology put on a higher level.

To proceed, we must improve the training of health workers.

This is essential if the Public Health Law is to be fully implemented.

Our country has good centres for training health workers, and the training is now proceeding well.

A long time ago we set the policy of creating comprehensive cadre-training centres in the provinces and ensured that each province established universities for training its own cadres. As a result each province has a medical university which trains as many health workers as it needs.

It is excellent that each province has its own specialized universities, such as those of medicine and agriculture, and trains its

own officials. If a person in Pyongyang who has studied at the Pyongyang University of Medicine is appointed to work in Ryanggang Province, he may not be happy about it. But a person from Ryanggang Province who is educated at the Hyesan University of Medicine and asked to return home to work is unlikely to be displeased. Our Party's policy of establishing comprehensive cadre-training centres in each province so that it can train its own officials to meet its own requirement is absolutely correct.

Thanks to the establishment of the provincial universities of medicine and to the education of health workers in the past, the number of health workers has increased considerably. Today our country has reached the level of the advanced nations in terms of the number of doctors for every 10,000 people.

An important task in training health workers is to improve the quality of medical education to produce able health workers.

In order to make this education more effective, it is necessary to provide the medical universities with facilities and equipment for practical training. We must help to provide these universities with hospitals for practice, as well as furnishing them with modern medical equipment and appliances. The sectors concerned should, instead of confining their efforts to the Pyongyang University of Medicine, strive to provide the provincial universities of medicine with good equipment so that their students can conduct effective practical work.

For an improvement in the quality of medical education, a slightly longer period of study is required at these universities than at others. I know that the present course lasts six years. This is a reasonable length. This would seem long enough to train well-qualified students.

The sector responsible for training health workers should pay particular attention to the training of women health workers, at the same time as working hard to improve the quality of the education, so that we have a large number of women doctors.

I hope that all Party organizations, people's government organs and the people will pool their efforts to implement the Public Health Law to the letter through an all-people movement and thus make a great

contribution to ensuring that our people enjoy a longer, happier life in good health.

In conclusion, I would like to speak briefly about the task of executing this year's state budget properly.

At this session of the Supreme People's Assembly we have reviewed the implementation of the state budget for 1979 and discussed the one for 1980.

Our state budget is very sound. We have attained a surplus year after year in enforcing it and obtained vast financial reserves. This is excellent; it implies that our economy is developing at a high tempo every year.

Other countries, due to the worldwide fuel crisis, are now suffering serious problems in production, with a resultant steady rise in the prices of goods. But since we have created Juche-oriented industries which depend on our own resources, we are increasing production steadily even under the present situation in which the whole world is affected by a fuel crisis; so we are obtaining revenue from the state budget without having to raise the prices of commodities.

In our country, too, some scientists suggested at one time building oil-fired power stations which they said would take less time to construct. It is true that the construction of this type of power station takes a few years less than that of a hydroelectric or coal-fed thermal power station. But crude oil is not yet being produced in our country. So, should the import of the required amount of crude oil be suspended after constructing oil-fired power stations, operations will come to a halt. This is why we refused to accept their suggestion.

At the time of building a chemical fibre mill, too, some people suggested constructing a petrochemical factory instead, saying that it was difficult to spin vinalon into fine yarn. However, this was also unacceptable to us, for a similar problem would arise in the operation of such a factory. Instead of building a petrochemical factory, we increased the capacity of the vinalon factory from 20,000 to 50,000 tons, a factory which would depend, for raw materials, on the anthracite and limestone that are abundant in our country. In this way

we have succeeded in finding a solution to the problem of clothing for the people by relying on our own raw materials.

The present situation bears witness to the fact that our Party's policy of creating Juche-based industries which depend on our own resources is absolutely correct. Even those who proposed establishing industries that were fed on foreign materials admit that they were wrong. If we had accepted their suggestions to create such industries, it would have been impossible for us to avoid a rise in the prices of goods and we would have failed to ensure the rapid development of production and the soundness of the state budget, since the whole world is suffering from a fuel crisis and the price of crude oil is rising continuously. In the future we must continue to develop Juche-based industries which rely on domestic resources, just as we have been doing up until now.

The light industry sector must work hard to produce varieties of durable and attractive daily necessities for the people by using those raw materials which are abundant in our country.

I have been told that the Wonsan Knitwear Factory uses vinalon to produce large quantities of durable and smart knitwear. This is very good. Vinalon is a good fibre; it is durable, easy to dye and can be made easily into a fine yarn. If vinalon is spun and cut into yarn it will become stronger, and then it can be used as cord in tyres or the inner thread of machine belts. Nowadays we are using vinalon yarn instead of nylon thread for tyres and belts, and these are durable and good.

If the officials in the light industry sector make strenuous efforts, they will be able to produce varieties of all the daily necessities of high quality for the people by using only our own raw materials. They should all work hard to use domestic raw materials to produce these daily necessities for the people, displaying a high degree of Party loyalty, working-class loyalty and loyalty to the people. In addition, all the people should be more attached to the goods made from domestic materials and make extensive use of them.

Today the light industry sector is faced with the important task of improving the quality of daily necessities.

The clothes our people wear, for example, lack a variety of colour and are not tailored well. You should not make only black clothes or allow clothes to be made badly with high-quality cloth simply for the sake of a frugal life. It is not excessive luxury to wear a variety of smart, coloured clothes. Light industry should not only produce good-quality clothes that are varied in colour but also make attractive clothes. In this way all the people will wear high-quality, smart clothes which are varied in colour.

Good shoes should also be produced; they should be smart and varied. If they are high in quality, they can be worn for a long time and this means being economical.

The light industry sector must ensure quality and variety in producing clothes, shoes and all other goods for daily use.

A strong campaign for economization should be launched in every sphere of the national economy.

We can prosper only when we manage the economic life of the country scrupulously and make economies to the utmost. However large the quantities we produce may be, we will not be able to lead an affluent life if we waste things. People must not be wasteful just because they have no worries about food, clothing and their daily needs. The more we prosper, the more we must economize in the use of every single gramme of iron, every string of thread and every drop of oil.

Above all else we must make great economies in our use of electricity and coal.

The waste of electricity is now widespread. Since electricity is produced at thermal power stations with coal, wasting it means wasting coal. Every sector and every unit must launch an energetic campaign to use electricity and coal economically.

Water should also be saved.

The water situation is now quite serious because we have had no rain since last autumn and no snow fell in winter. Some parts of the country are already experiencing a water shortage and the level of the rivers is falling. Such being the case, we must use even a drop of water

carefully and take steps to save water that has been used once and purify it so that it can be used again. The campaign for the economical use of water should be conducted not only in the rural areas but also in the towns and in the industrial sectors.

We must use cloth economically, too.

A great deal of cloth is now being wasted. If chairs, for instance, are made well out of wood, they will not need any cloth covering; nevertheless, they are covered with cloth even though there is no need for it, and so cloth is wasted. State and economic institutions should be the first to avoid such a practice and should strive to use cloth economically.

All the sectors of the national economy must place strong emphasis on the matter of the economical use of electricity, coal, water, steel and cloth and work hard to this end. Every field and every unit should execute the state budget for this year properly by producing more and better and by being economical.

**SPEECH AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING  
OF THE SENIOR OFFICIALS  
IN THE FIELD OF EDUCATION**

*April 9, 1980*

Today I would like to speak about some problems in education work.

First, on further intensifying education in foreign languages.

Intensifying education in foreign languages is very important in enhancing the international prestige of the country and in stepping up our activities abroad.

The prestige of our country abroad is rising with every passing day. Consequently, people from many countries visit Korea and request economic and technical assistance from us.

Yesterday I held long talks with an African president. He asked me to send many of our specialists and technicians to his country. He said that he had wanted for a long time to visit Korea in order to learn from our experience in economic construction because, when his country became independent, many aspects of the economic construction he was going to undertake were new to him. But he had been unable to come because of tension in neighbouring countries. He said that he had visited various parts of our country and had been filled with admiration, and he asked me to send our specialists and technicians to teach at a university in his country. He also requested military advisors from us. Our specialists and technicians are wanted by many countries.

Third world countries are requesting our aid because they realize

that our country holds fast to independence. We do not charge a lot of money for sending specialists and technicians to other countries, and we help them with sincerity. We must improve education in foreign languages so that we can give them good assistance by sending specialists and technicians.

An improvement in foreign language education is also important in developing science and technology in our country.

The Grand People's Study House is now being built and when it is completed we are going to furnish it with millions of foreign books on science and technology so that science and technology in our country can be developed and taken onto a world level. Even in the immediate postwar days when the economic situation in the country was difficult, I had one million scientific and technical books imported for our libraries so that science and technology could be developed. Those books are out-of-date now, but they were a great help to our people in learning in those days.

In the central library there are also Japanese books taken from the Japanese imperialists when our country was liberated. In the past some people understood Japanese and could read these books, but now most of these people are old.

We shall stock the Grand People's Study House with millions of foreign scientific and technical books, but it will be impossible to translate them all. Therefore, schools and universities should improve foreign language education so that each student learns at least one foreign language. This will enable the students to read foreign scientific and technical books by themselves even after graduating from university and to introduce advanced science and technology.

We should improve foreign language education so that through it, science and technology can be developed in our country and taken onto a world level. We cannot afford to hire foreign technicians to modernize the national economy. We must make every possible effort to train a large number of our own cadres and develop science and technology.

If we are to develop science and technology to a world standard we

must improve education in foreign languages so that all our scientists, technicians and specialists can read foreign books on science and technology.

I emphasized this matter a long time ago.

As things now stand, the view of our workers is narrow and their level is low because they do not understand foreign languages and cannot read foreign scientific and technical books; they only read books translated and published by the Central Scientific and Technological Information Agency. Although many of our specialists and technicians are working abroad, they are not giving effective economic and technical assistance to other countries because of the language barrier.

The same can be said of our ambassadors. Those ambassadors who speak foreign languages have good relations with the countries concerned because they conduct activities abroad skilfully. I sent a man who speaks French fluently as ambassador to an African country whose official language is French. He is working well with the President and high-ranking officials of that country. However, at a banquet, for instance, those ambassadors who cannot speak a foreign language have to hold their tongues, sitting in a corner like a cat in a strange garret. So I told the Ministry of Foreign Affairs to replace any of our ambassadors who could not speak a foreign language with young people who have graduated from university and speak foreign languages.

Also, interpreters are unable to translate technical terms properly. Even those who are known to be good interpreters are poor at translating technical terms, so it goes without saying that less able interpreters cannot translate technical terms properly. If an interpreter does not have a good command of the foreign language he is to translate and fails to perform his duty properly, he may disrupt the work in hand.

Education in foreign languages is not being improved at schools and universities mainly because the teachers are not well qualified and are not strict with their students, and also because not sufficient

practice facilities have been provided.

Officials in charge of education must remedy the shortcomings in foreign language education as soon as possible and take steps to improve it further at schools and universities.

First of all, the qualifications of teachers must be radically improved.

Unless this is done, it will be impossible to improve foreign language education at schools and universities. The education sector must raise the standard of teachers so that they can translate foreign books on technology, and it must send promising ones abroad to learn more.

It would be a good idea in the future for those who have graduated from university and worked for some period in society to be sent abroad to study. Only then can they concentrate on their weak points and improve them through practice. If those who do not speak foreign languages are sent abroad to study or for practice, they cannot understand the lectures and cannot digest what they are being taught. It is difficult to understand fully lectures given in our own tongue, and still more so to digest those given in a foreign language. As I have said on many occasions, I think those who have studied abroad in the past have taken in scarcely 30 per cent of what they have been taught because of the language barrier.

When the Premier of one country visited our country I told him that we were not improving education in foreign languages because there were not many people who spoke foreign languages here. He said that he would like to do something for us in return for the sincere aid Korea was giving his country and that, if we sent approximately 20 students to his country, they would be taught English free of charge. So we sent some 20 students to that country.

Students should be encouraged to study foreign languages diligently. The time devoted to education in foreign languages for one student during his school and university career totals 950 hours, 430 at senior middle school and 520 at university. This is not a short time. Schools and universities should further intensify foreign language

education so that university graduates can read books from abroad.

It would be best to enrol promising students at the universities of agriculture and fisheries and the University of Construction and Building Materials and to improve foreign language education there by giving more foreign language lectures than at other universities. This will prepare the students for going abroad.

Universities must teach English, Russian, French and Spanish in the main and also the Hindi and Arabic languages. Even those who are 30 to 35 years old will be perfectly able to learn a foreign language.

We must tighten control over the study of foreign languages and be strict with the examinations.

I gave instructions that students who failed an examination in a foreign language should not be promoted to the next grade, but the officials of the education sector are not strict where the study of foreign languages is concerned. Universities are not strict with those in the early years of the course and try to be strict only in their final year. If this practice continues, students will never have a good command of foreign languages.

From now onwards, no pupil or student who has failed an examination in foreign languages at senior middle school through to university should be promoted to the next grade. In particular, universities of technology must be more strict with the study of foreign languages.

Educational institutions must provide good conditions for improving education in foreign languages. The students should be supplied with magazines published by the Foreign Languages Publishing House and photoprints and tape-recorders so that they can study and practise foreign languages intensively while at school. The Education Commission should give Kim Chaek University of Technology the assignment of increasing the production of tape-recorders and then supply them to other universities.

The Party organizations of the Education Commission and other educational institutions must discuss how to improve foreign language education and adopt the appropriate measures. The problems that

require the Party's attention with regard to education in foreign languages should be solved by the Party, and those which require the attention of the Administration Council, by the Administration Council.

Next, many foreign books should be translated.

The Grand People's Study House will be stocked with a large number of foreign books, but people who do not understand foreign languages will be unable to read them unless they are translated. However many foreign books there may be, they will be useless if they are not read. If people who do not know a foreign language are told to learn a foreign language now and read foreign books, it will be some time before they are able to do so.

If we are to encourage everyone to go to the Grand People's Study House and read the foreign books there, these books must be translated. We have had a large dictionary of modern science and engineering translated and the scientists, technicians and specialists are delighted with it.

There are now one million intellectuals in our country. If each of them translates only one foreign book into Korean, one million foreign books will be translated.

I think it a good idea that university lecturers translate the foreign books which will be housed in the Grand People's Study House. It will be difficult for those lecturers who are not skilled in foreign languages to translate them. But if each takes about two years to translate one book, consulting a dictionary, it will help him to raise his own standard as well. So, a long time ago, I gave each university lecturer the assignment to translate one foreign book.

A task to translate a book should be clearly defined; the book to be translated and by when. The translators should be supervised so that they carry out the task to the letter.

There is no need to translate foreign books on social science. We must translate a large number of those books on natural science which are needed in developing science and technology in our country. Several thousand copies of the translations should be published and

kept in the Grand People's Study House. If it is too difficult to publish several thousand copies of each one, several hundred should be printed.

You should start now to plan the number and types of books that should be stocked in the Grand People's Study House as well as which foreign books are to be translated.

Further, you must teach Chinese characters better.

The south Korean people use a lot of Chinese characters. So, if we are to read their newspapers and books, we must know Chinese characters. A knowledge of these characters is also useful in reunifying the country.

The letters received from south Korean people, too, contain many Chinese characters. I can read their letters because I know Chinese characters. But those who do not know these characters will not understand the letters. Our people can identify the "i" of the Korean alphabet written by a south Korean as "li", but they cannot read Chinese characters if they do not know them.

If, as things stand at present, the people in the north and in the south are allowed to visit each other, south Koreans who visit the north will be able to read what we write, but some of our officials visiting the south may be unable to understand south Korean publications properly because they cannot read Chinese characters. Even though this is the case, you cannot tell the south Koreans to stop using Chinese characters since our country is divided into north and south.

We must ensure that schools improve the teaching of Chinese characters so that the pupils can read all the south Korean publications. But there is no need to teach them the manner of talking being used in south Korea.

Teaching pupils how to read and write Chinese characters is also important because our neighbouring countries use Chinese characters. Chinese characters are being used in Japan, to say nothing of China. Therefore, we must be able to read Chinese characters if we are to work well with these countries. Even if you do not know Japanese you can understand the outline of the content of Japanese publications if

you can read Chinese characters.

I think that we shall have to teach Chinese characters for some time to come. However, officials in the field of education do not clearly understand that improving the teaching of Chinese characters is an important matter in reunifying the country and in improving work with the countries neighbouring ours. That is why they are not paying close attention to the teaching of Chinese characters. So, even university graduates, to say nothing of senior middle school leavers, cannot read Chinese characters properly.

I have been told that about 1,000 Chinese characters are being taught to pupils at senior middle school, but still they cannot properly read books published in south Korea.

Senior middle school pupils cannot read Chinese characters because their teachers do not teach them Chinese characters properly because they themselves cannot read the characters properly and because they are not strict with the pupils in teaching them Chinese characters. The Education Commission should examine how Chinese characters are being taught at the university of education and take the appropriate measures.

You must select approximately 1,000 Chinese characters which are widely used in south Korean publications and teach them to the children at senior middle schools. It will be quite useful if you teach them only 1,000 Chinese letters, as long as you do so properly. A knowledge of this many Chinese characters will enable them to read all the newspapers and books published in south Korea.

Pupils should be encouraged to learn Chinese characters. Because young people have a good memory, they can learn them perfectly well if they are given encouragement. What people learn when young they remember for a long time? Schools should step up the teaching of Chinese characters and raise the pupils' ability to read Chinese characters.

Next, the textbooks at the universities of technology should be examined.

Science and technology are now developing rapidly and many of

the latest breakthroughs in science and technology are being introduced in various fields of the national economy. In this situation you should examine the textbooks at universities of fisheries, mining and metallurgy, coal mining, and other universities of technology.

There may not be much to be added to the textbooks at senior middle schools because their pupils are taught only the basic principles of science and technology. But the content of the textbooks for colleges and universities which teach technology need to be continually supplemented to keep up with the advances made in science and technology. Only then can education work be improved in accordance with the requirements of the developing situation and can the students be trained into able technicians.

At present, universities are not including new scientific and technological breakthroughs in their textbooks and so the teaching they offer to the students is outdated. So university graduates can make no substantial contribution to the development of science and technology.

There are seafood processing departments at the universities of fisheries, but they have no good textbooks. Therefore graduates from these universities do not even know the proper method of pickling prawns and tiny shrimps. The universities of fisheries are perfectly able to teach the methods of pickling fish to the students. A theory on pickling prawns and tiny shrimps, for instance, can be formulated by defining how they should be washed, how much water should be mixed with how much salt, and for how long they should be seasoned. But there are no books dealing with such things and the universities do not teach them. So matters have now come to such a pass that, when all the old people die, there will be no one left who knows how to pickle prawns and tiny shrimps properly.

It seems that the science of food processing contains no theory concerning the methods of pickling chopped radishes, chopped celery cabbages wrapped in their leaves, whole radishes and of making other kinds of food that suit the diet and palate of Korean people. For that reason, young people nowadays do not even know how to season whole radishes in brine properly. The delicious radishes pickled whole

in brine which are a speciality of Pyongyang are gradually disappearing probably because many people from the Hamgyong Provinces are now living in Pyongyang. People in the Hamgyong and Kyongsang Provinces know only how to prepare very salty food.

The Education Commission must examine the textbooks at universities of technology, especially textbooks on processing science, and remedy any shortcomings.

First of all, it must examine whether the information contained in the textbooks at universities is outdated or not, and discard anything that is outdated and supplement it with new scientific and technical information.

In addition, it must examine whether, contrary to the principles of Juche, foreign books have been translated mechanically.

We should adopt advanced technology from foreign countries but should not accept that which is not suited to the specific situation in our country. However, I have been told that there are still some textbooks at our universities that have been translated mechanically.

The textbook which says that sunflower oil should always be used in making fish sausage is wrong. Our country produces a lot of maize oil which is better than sunflower oil. So why should we put sunflower oil in fish sausage? This displays a lack of the Juche spirit.

There is no law that states that sugar must be used in making biscuits. Delicious biscuits can be made of fish meal and other things. Even in other countries, there is a tendency not to eat a lot of sugar.

A textbook on food processing should be written and it must include standard methods of pickling chopped radishes, chopped celery cabbages wrapped in their leaves, whole radishes in brine, and of making other kinds of food that suit the palate of Korean people and are liked by them. When the textbook has been written it should be thoroughly examined before being used in teaching students.

There is no point in teaching university students about butter, cheese and sausage which are not available in our country. Our people do not like butter, cheese and sausage, just as foreigners do not like bean mash.

We must revolutionize the food industry with our own foodstuffs. If we make great efforts, we can produce various kinds of processed food from pollack, which we catch in large quantities, and make delicious dishes from vegetables. The President of one country who visited our country said that he did not eat meat. So we served him with well-cooked vegetable dishes at a dinner, and he said that they were extremely delicious. In the future the foodstuff research centre should be built up so as to improve its work, and the universities concerned should teach their students how to make bean mash, soy sauce and other kinds of food. They should also write about Korean cuisine. If they do not do that, our food industry will produce mixed cuisine that is neither Oriental nor Occidental. In the future we must thoroughly establish Juche in the food industry.

Education officials must bring about a new change in education work by improving the teaching of foreign languages and Chinese characters in step with the developing situation, as well as the work of translating foreign books and examining textbooks.

## **ON THE CURRENT PROBLEMS IN THIS YEAR'S FARMING**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials in Charge of Agriculture**

*May 2, 1980*

Today I shall talk to you about some problems that are arising at the moment relating to farm work.

The transplanting of rice seedlings will have to be started several days later than usual.

Last year rice transplanting was begun on the tenth of May. But it seems it will be difficult for this work to start as early this year because the seedlings sown in cold-beds have not grown to a proper size.

They have not grown properly because the spring weather has been colder than usual. Apparently spring began about four days later than usual this year. One year the cold weather lasted until early May. This year it seems that the spring temperature is low throughout the world.

The failure to raise rice seedlings in cold-frames early enough is due to the fact that not the full amount of new plastic sheets was supplied to the cooperative farms and that the cold-beds were not provided with serviceable windbreaks.

Strong winds might blow in spring in our country. So the cooperative farms should have been supplied with sufficient plastic sheets, and the cold-beds well sheltered from the wind. However, because there has been no strong wind in the spring season over recent years, no one has shown any concern for this matter. The officials of

the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and those of the Agricultural Commission have simply talked about providing good windbreaks; they have made no detailed arrangements to make sure the work is done. As a result, the rice seedlings grown in cold-frames on many cooperative farms suffered damage from the recent gales which tore or blew the plastic tunnels off the nurseries and blew the windbreaks over. If the cold-beds had been sited in sheltered places and well protected with windbreaks, heavy damage could have been avoided. The Phungjong Cooperative Farm, Jungsan County, South Phyongan Province, has been able to grow healthy seedlings because it averted the heavy damage that might have been caused by gales from the sea by setting up proper windbreaks, so I have been told.

There is not necessarily any need for high fences to protect cold-beds from the wind. All that is needed is to drive stakes securely into the ground around the cold-beds and surround them with closely woven thatch. The farmers should be given detailed instructions concerning how to make windbreaks and how to deal with any scientific and technical problems relating to their farm work. Nevertheless, officials in the agricultural sector neglect their duties, instead of teaching the farmers how to solve these problems. They are only stirred up to remedy their mistakes when they have been criticized. This is how they perform their duties.

If half-grown rice seedlings are transplanted as early this year as fully-grown ones were bedded out in previous years, the results will not be good. Transplanting should be delayed a little until the seedlings have grown sufficiently strong.

I think it advisable to begin transplanting on the fifteenth of May. By that time each seedling will have developed one or two more leaves, so that strong seedlings will be transplanted.

Even though transplanting begins on May the fifteenth, there will be enough time for the seedlings to grow because the frost does not set in until around mid-October.

Last year fifty-five-day-old rice seedlings were transplanted. This year, if the rice seedlings which have been grown in cold-beds from the

fifteenth of March are bedded out in mid-May, they will be sixty days old when they are transplanted.

When I say that rice transplanting should begin on the fifteenth of May, I do not mean that all the cooperative farms should begin it on the same day. Those cooperative farms which have grown good seedlings can start it between the tenth and thirteenth of May. The cooperative farms in South Hwanghae Province will be able to begin on May the tenth.

On those cooperative farms where good seedlings have been grown, transplanting should begin between the tenth and thirteenth of May, and on those cooperative farms where they have not grown well, it should begin on the fifteenth of May.

Senior officials must not issue indiscriminate orders that rice seedlings should be transplanted from the fifteenth of May. They must visit their subordinate units and carefully investigate the local situation and see that the matter is dealt with as the specific situation demands.

The transplanting of rice seedlings must be finished quickly, by the 30th of May.

An initial delay of three to five days at the start of transplanting will not seriously affect the yield of the crop so long as the work is finished by the thirtieth of May. Ideally, it should be finished by the twenty-fifth of May. Experience has shown that in the fields where the seedlings are transplanted later than the twenty-fifth of May, the per-hectare yield is reduced by approximately 100 kg.

If the work is to be finished quickly, labour must be organized carefully. In view of the fact that the rice seedlings are not fully grown, people should not be sent to support the rural communities all at once; they should be sent in groups as the seedlings grow. So, the period of manpower support for the rural communities should be extended accordingly.

Tyres and oil for tractors must be supplied promptly to prevent any delay in transplanting. It is excellent that the Administration Council has prepared all the tyres and oil needed for transplanting before the season arrives.

In addition, other equipment and materials needed for farm work should be prepared in advance and supplied on time.

Plastic sheets, for instance, should be produced in large quantities from now to avoid any problem in next year's farming. Since polyethylene is now being produced on a steady basis, all the plastic sheets needed can be supplied.

A demonstration lecture on rice transplanting should be arranged in each province, city and county after agricultural officials and agricultural scientists and technicians have visited subordinate units and investigated the state of the rice seedlings. There would be little point, for example, for a lecture to be arranged in Sinchon County, South Hwanghae Province, and for people to come from as far away as North Hamgyong Province to attend. A large number of people would simply be wasting their time travelling to and from the lecture on the train. The lecture would be pointless if it dealt with such often-repeated subjects as how many seedlings should be planted per *phyong* or how the fields should be harrowed. The demonstration lecture on rice transplanting in South Hwanghae Province should be attended by the chief secretaries of the county Party committees in the province, by the chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees and by the chairmen of the management boards of the cooperative farms. The lecture should be guided by the officials concerned from the central authorities.

A good maize crop should be grown.

If the maize crop is to be cultivated well under the continuing influence of the cold front, the seedlings should be grown in humus-cakes.

I have been told that, because of the cold spring weather, even maize seedlings planted in humus-cakes have not grown properly. Measures are needed to protect the humus-cake maize seedlings from the frost.

Reserve maize seedlings should be grown on the edges of the fields where maize has been sown directly. Maize seeds which have been sown directly may not germinate properly because the temperature

now is low. If these seeds are to germinate properly, the soil temperature should be between eight and thirteen degrees Centigrade. If the soil temperature is low, the seeds may go bad and be unable to germinate. I have been told that in one particular country the maize crop has not been sown yet. That is probably because they are afraid that the maize seedlings may fail to develop because of the cold spring weather.

It seems to me that this year the direct sowing of maize was done too early. There is no need to do it too early; it should be done when the soil is warm enough.

Reserve seedlings should be prepared to make up for any directly sown seeds that fail to germinate.

Reserve maize seeds will also have to be secured.

If the maize seeds which are sown directly do not germinate, the crop may have to be sown all over again. Sowing new seeds in May will not be too late. The *Unchon 5* variety requires 135 to 140 days to grow fully. So sowing it late in May will pose no problem. Formerly maize was double-cropped by growing the seedlings in nurseries.

We must keep extra maize seeds to provide against a possible failure to germinate of the seeds which are sown directly. In one particular year the seeds which were sown directly did not germinate. At that time we had a lot of trouble because no reserve seeds were available. Agricultural officials should dig up some of the directly sown seeds and see whether they are germinating or not. If not, they must take prompt measures.

The weather has been dry and windy, and there is a lack of moisture in the maize fields. This is a serious problem. The weather forecast says that there will be five to six mm of rainfall this evening, but the drought is likely to continue. There will be no great problem with the rice crop because the reservoirs are full, but I am afraid the maize crop may be affected by the drought. It is no simple matter to water maize fields manually. We must work out effective measures to protect the maize crop from the drought.

Thorough measures are needed to destroy corn borers. Last year

this pest caused a great deal of damage to the maize crop. This year we must use chemicals and microbiological agents to stamp it out.

Large amounts of fertilizer must be produced and supplied to the agricultural sector.

In the first place, we must speed up the production of phosphatic fertilizer.

Phosphatic fertilizer is deposited mainly at sowing time, but it is also effective in regulating the growth of plants at subsequent stages. Still at least one month remains before a regulator is needed. So, if production is speeded up immediately, the necessary amount of phosphatic fertilizer can be supplied.

Phosphatic and potassium fertilizers rather than nitrogen fertilizer should be used in large quantities as regulators. That is why a large amount of phosphatic fertilizer should be produced and supplied to the cooperative farms.

In view of the unusually cold spring weather this year, a great deal of phosphatic fertilizer should be applied to paddy fields, even if the amount for the maize crop will have to be reduced a little. If phosphatic fertilizer was not deposited when the maize crop was planted, the fertilizer which will be produced from now onwards can be used to side-dress the crop.

We must take measures to produce phosphatic fertilizer on a steady basis.

At the moment we are producing it in haste by importing apatite concentrate in order to meet our needs. If things were to continue in this way, it would be impossible to produce it on a regular basis.

If we are to produce phosphatic fertilizer on a regular basis, we must produce apatite concentrate ourselves and also solve the problem of its transportation.

The transportation of apatite concentrate presents an obstacle in the production of phosphatic fertilizer. Phosphatic fertilizer factories will have to be constructed at apatite mines as far as the situation permits, and from there the fertilizer can be delivered to the cooperative farms. The matter of building these factories at apatite mines should be

discussed further before appropriate measures are adopted.

This year nitrogen fertilizer will pose no problem because it has been produced in large quantities.

Some officials are arguing that rice seedlings in nurseries should be given ammonium sulphate if they are to grow healthy and rapidly. But their argument may contradict scientific and technical principles. Because they say that ammonium sulphate is good in rice nurseries, I have studied the relevant material and consulted workers and scientists in the agricultural sector. They say that there is no significant difference between applying ammonium sulphate and urea fertilizer in paddy fields. The only difference, they say, is that the former is heavier than the latter and settles to the bottom quickly, whereas in the case of the latter, which floats, a great deal may be wasted. The reason for the former being preferred at the time of the seedlings' recovery after being transplanted is that it sinks immediately.

It is said that if the nursery is spread with urea fertilizer and then covered with plastic sheets, the leaves of the rice seedlings are injured because the carbonic acid gas which is produced while the urea fertilizer decomposes cannot escape. This inference is based on experience and has not been proved scientifically and technically. It will make no difference whether ammonium sulphate or urea fertilizer is used in rice nurseries.

Actually, the conclusion that ammonium sulphate is good for the healthy growth of rice seedlings in nurseries has been derived by farmers from many years of experience. So there is some truth in this argument. Therefore, ammonium sulphate should be supplied to the cooperative farms for application in nurseries. Meanwhile, the Academy of Agricultural Science must be given the assignment to prove whether the argument in favour of using ammonium sulphate in rice nurseries is sound from the point of view of science and technology. If it is proved that there is little difference between ammonium sulphate and other kinds of nitrogen fertilizer when used in rice nurseries, then the cooperative farms should be supplied with any kind of nitrogen fertilizer for their rice nurseries. Using different kinds

of nitrogen fertilizer in the nurseries may be better than applying only ammonium sulphate.

We may be a little short of nitrogen fertilizer if we export some, so we must work hard to increase production.

Measures must be taken to produce large quantities of manure.

A large amount of manure can improve the fertility of the soil and raise crop yields on a steady basis.

Over recent years crop yields have increased annually in our country without a lot of manure being used. As a result, the soil fertility has deteriorated to a considerable extent. This year, too, quite a few fields were planted with crops without much manure being spread. If things continue in this way, crop yields may fall in a couple of years. Therefore, large quantities of manure should be produced and applied to the crop fields so that the soil fertility is improved.

In order to increase the fertility of the soil, all the rice and maize straw should be made into manure and applied to the fields, instead of being used for other purposes. Even if all the rice straw is used to make manure, not much will be produced. If the estimated per-hectare yield of rice is seven tons, the amount of straw will be no more than seven tons.

Measures should be adopted to produce a lot of *Phungnyon* manure.

Refuse contains coal ash, straw, waste vegetables and various other things, so it can be made into good manure.

The Ministry of City Management is good at producing *Phungnyon* manure. Not only the large cities but also county towns should produce this kind of manure.

The state should finance the *Phungnyon* manure factories and encourage them to balance their own budgets. Lorries for carrying this fertilizer can be provided, but oil presents a problem.

Stringent measures are needed to prevent damage from standing water.

It is in July and August that the rainfall in our country is heavy. So, even if we start now to produce water pumps and transformers for draining, it will not be too late. Large numbers of water pumps and

transformers should be produced and supplied to the counties in North and South Phyongan Provinces which are vulnerable to damage from standing water, and to Yonan and Paechon Counties, South Hwanghae Province. Yonan and Paechon Counties have always suffered damage from standing water.

The dredger needed for the construction of the September 18 Reservoir should be turned over by the tideland reclamation company of North Phyongan Province. Since the construction of the reservoir will have to be finished before the rainy season sets in, a dredger must be provided for the project.

The new dredger needed for the construction of the power station at the Nampho Barrage (the present West Sea Barrage-Tr.) must be built. It can be made by fitting a digging machine to a barge. So there is nothing difficult about making it. A marine transport company should provide a barge that will be equipped with a digging machine for the construction of the power station.

Balanced feed must be supplied for poultry and livestock farming even though this will mean importing beans and bean cakes.

The officials of the poultry and livestock farming sector and those of the provinces think only of receiving supplies of grain from the state to feed chickens and farm animals, instead of working hard to earn foreign currency to import animal feed. If poultry and livestock feed on grain alone, without eating balanced feed, they will not yield a lot of eggs and meat; it will simply be a waste of grain. Because balanced feed is not supplied for the chickens, more than a 160 gramme unit of feed is consumed per egg in our country, whereas in another country a 120 gramme unit is used.

For a long time there has been a great deal of talk about raising earthworms and maggots and about producing protein feed from the excrement of farm animals. But these projects have now all been abandoned.

If they organize the work efficiently, the officials concerned will be able to import beans and bean cakes and produce balanced feed for the farm animals. The people of Nampho and Pyongyang have been

earning foreign currency and importing beans and bean cakes to produce balanced feed for their poultry and livestock. In Pyongyang the chicken plants and pig plants should be supplied regularly with balanced feed which has been produced from imported beans and bean cakes. The provinces should also take steps to earn foreign currency and import beans and bean cakes.

The General Bureau of Poultry and Stock Farming under the Agricultural Commission, too, must strive to produce balanced feed.

Prompt measures are needed to supply the Maram Assorted Feed Plant with maize.

It is absurd that assorted feed is not being produced simply because the rich maize harvest cannot be transported. Nowadays, our officials are working lethargically probably because they have not experienced the hardships of the years immediately after the war. The chief secretary of the Pyongyang Municipal Party Committee must be urged to ensure the prompt transportation of maize to the Maram Assorted Feed Plant by taking whatever measures are needed.

Good forests should be created.

I have been emphasizing this matter for a long time, but the task has not been implemented properly. Formerly, instances of neglecting afforestation were criticized at Cabinet meetings and those who were responsible were punished. So in those days some forests were planted. Over recent years, however, this work has been neglected except in the areas around the cities, where trees are being planted on a small scale. Nowadays, the people in the rural communities do not think of planting acacias and such like to meet their own needs, but simply ask for good timber.

There are lots of places where trees can be planted. There are a large number of low hills suitable for planting trees particularly in North and South Phyongan Provinces and South Hwanghae Province, the provinces on the west coast.

If other trees do not thrive on these hills, acacias at least should be planted there. The acacia is very useful. It can be used in making thills and other things.

The failure to raise good saplings seems to be the cause of the inefficiency in afforestation. If good saplings are grown and schoolchildren are allowed to transplant them, large numbers of trees can be planted. From now onwards, the Agricultural Commission and the Ministry of Land Administration must cooperate in raising good saplings and organize a campaign to transplant tens of thousands of hectares of them every year.

The Administration Council must investigate all the nurseries managed by the land administration sector and the agricultural sector and take measures to grow saplings on a large scale.

Last year, on my tour of field guidance in Ryanggang and Jagang Provinces, I emphasized the matter of creating good forests. These provinces will, therefore, be doing it properly. Other provinces must also put a lot of work into afforestation.

The amount of gas produced by the Ponghwa Chemical Works is said to be enough to produce 40,000 tons of butadiene rubber. That would be marvellous. If we can produce 40,000 tons of it and 30,000 tons of neoprene from carbide, we shall be able to solve the problem of rubber.

I am interested in the fact that the metallurgical industry is manufacturing coke from balled anthracite and brown coal. Even if we have to import highly bituminous coal, it is better to develop metallurgy by producing and using this kind of coke than developing it by importing coking coal.

The newly constructed iron works has suggested using a new method of hardening unroasted briquettes. The scheme should be approved.

In order to find a solution to the transport problem at mines, several hundred lorries should be imported.

## **ON ENHANCING THE SENSE OF RESPONSIBILITY AND THE ROLE OF OFFICIALS IN LOCAL INDUSTRY**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials of Light Industry**

*May 3, 1980*

A short time ago the Light Industry Commission was abolished and the Ministry of Textile Industry, the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries and the Ministry of Local Industry were established. Although the commission has been divided into three ministries, both the Ministry of Textile Industry and the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries still have many factories under their supervision. The Ministry of Local Industry also has a great deal to do because it has to direct the general local industry bureaux in the provinces.

An important task facing these three ministries is to increase production and raise the quality of the goods produced and thus contribute greatly to conducting a revolution in the manufacture of clothing, food and furniture.

We have built a large number of cultured and modern towns, among them Pyongyang, and rural villages. A few days ago a delegation of mayors from different political parties in France came to visit our country and its members expressed their admiration for Pyongyang, saying that it was very clean and that it was a city which ranked among the best in the world.

However, many things can be found which are not quite good enough for these cultured and modern towns and villages.

This is the case with our people's clothes. Almost all the people in the streets of Pyongyang wear clothes of darkish colours which do not fit them well. So, I have criticized the officials in light industry and emphasized the need to ensure that the citizens wear clothes which are made to fit them perfectly and are varied in colour.

These days our Party seems to be conducting a lot of information with regard to the problem of dress. Yesterday afternoon I watched a television programme which was talking about the need for men, women and children to smarten themselves up. This is a very good thing.

An inspection of Pyongyang reveals that not only clothing but also furniture is poor in that it does not suit the modern flats and that the quality of foodstuffs is not high.

We must develop the textile, food, consumer goods and local industries and supply the people with greater quantities of well-cut clothes, serviceable furniture and nutritious foodstuffs.

As for the tasks facing the textile and the food and consumer goods industries, I spoke in detail at a consultative meeting of senior officials from these industries on April 1. So, today I will emphasize the tasks facing local industry.

In our country there are more than 3,600 local factories and they are not small in size. Medium and minor entrepreneurs in south Korea are producing goods with a few machines installed in buildings which each have a couple of rooms. When compared with such places in south Korea, our local factories are quite large.

If we run the local factories in the provinces efficiently, we shall be able to solve many problems. Even if each local factory produces only an additional 100 *won* worth of goods per employee annually, the amount will be enormous when the goods produced by 3,600 local factories are put together.

The Ministry of Local Industry must give these factories competent direction and ensure that their production is increased.

If the factories are left under the control of the general local industry bureaux in the provinces as they have been in the past, it will be impossible to develop local industry rapidly.

In order to develop local industry, we must first perform effective political work among the officials in this sector.

I think it would be a good idea to hold a national meeting of local industry officials in Pyongyang. This will enable the officials and workers in this sector to acquire a clearer understanding of the Party's intentions and to take great pride in their work and to perform their duties with a high sense of responsibility.

If a meeting of local industry officials is convened to improve their qualifications, it will be of much value, just as an agricultural conference is held every year for the development of agriculture and the Juche farming method is taught to farm workers.

Holding a national meeting of the officials in local industry will not require a lot of money. In Pyongyang there are hotels and a large indoor stadium which can accommodate great numbers of people for a conference.

It will be advisable to hold such a meeting every third year, in the rice-transplanting season. Since production continues in the industrial sector irrespective of the seasons, unlike in the agricultural sector, it is best for a meeting to be held in the rice-transplanting season when workers from local factories are mobilized to assist the rural communities.

The meeting must be attended by all the managers and Party secretaries of local factories. In addition, it should be attended by the provincial officials who direct such factories and by a model worker from each factory, and then the number will be about ten thousand.

When selecting delegates to the meeting, there must be no instance of taking issue concerning the social and political backgrounds of people. Among the officials in local industry there are those who were once capitalists and who were formerly engaged in socialism in the daytime and capitalism at night.

We need have no fear simply because there are people with

somewhat equivocal backgrounds among the officials in local industry. It is possible that this sector includes those who have had problems in their social and political lives. We must work efficiently with such people, particularly with the old-line intellectuals. Otherwise the effects on the revolution and construction will be serious.

Because of the Party's correct line and policies, the socialist transformation of production relations was accomplished smoothly and the problem of remoulding the old intellectuals was solved in our country.

Our Party has been efficient, and has never deviated, in its work with people from all walks of life, since immediately after liberation to the present day. That is why the major success that we see today has been achieved in the revolution and construction. We can see this clearly in the films which have been produced recently.

The people with problematic social and political records who are working in local industry have accepted our Party's policies on socialist transformation and on intellectuals and have followed the Party. Since it has put faith in them and entrusted local industries to their charge, we must not call their past life into question. Even such people must all be encouraged to attend the meeting of officials in local industry, while being left at their present posts.

At the meeting the officials in this sector will have to discuss the matter of increasing production by giving full play to the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and making the maximum use of a variety of locally-available and idle materials. The meeting must also award prizes to model workers and officials in the sector and do a variety of work for the widespread introduction of advanced experience.

The people attending the meeting must stay in Pyongyang for about ten days to take part in it and inspect certain important places so as to improve their own standards. Officials of second grade industrial establishments and above under central authority come to Pyongyang whenever production is reviewed, and they learn a great deal. But this is not the case with officials in local industry. They are ignorant of what exists in Pyongyang because they only attend meetings or short

courses arranged in the provinces.

When the people attending the meeting of the officials in local industry come to Pyongyang, they should be taken first to inspect the Changgwang Health Complex and take a bath there. After the meeting they should be allowed to visit the Revolution Museum, Mangyongdae, Ponghwa-ri and the Pyongyang Maternity Hospital as well as to attend theatrical performances.

These people should also be taken to the cinema with large projectors. A short time ago I saw the film *The Tale of Chun Hyang* presented by large projectors at the February 8 House of Culture. It was excellent.

It would also be pleasant for films to be shown with large projectors outdoors. If large projectors are installed at the Youth Open-air Theatre, for instance, large audiences will be able to watch films.

In order to develop local industry the establishment of solid raw materials bases in every province is essential.

Unless the provinces build these bases for themselves, relying on centrally-run industry, they cannot develop local industry. Of course, industry under central authority must provide local industries with some raw materials, such as yarn. However, the provinces must establish firm raw materials bases and obtain for themselves those materials which are needed by local factories.

Some officials, when instructed to establish raw materials bases, think merely of planting something in fields. This is a mistaken idea. On their own things produced from fields are not sufficient to provide raw materials for local factories.

An important factor in establishing these bases is that the provinces must build good medium-sized and small chemical works for themselves. However, they are neglecting to do so. For some time they made a fuss about this but have recently given it up completely. Nowadays the provinces are even trying to obtain the raw materials needed for local factories by depending on the Administration Council. This reveals that our officials are displaying no vital energy.

While improving the existing medium-sized and small chemical

works, the people in local industry must build more, including caustic soda factories, sodium carbonate factories and dye factories. This is the way for local factories to stand on their own feet without having to depend on the industries under central authority.

If the existing sodium carbonate and caustic soda factories are not being provided with enough raw and other materials and equipment, every possible effort must be made to ensure their smooth supply so that the factories prove their worth.

It would be preferable for these new works to be built in places away from residential districts.

Some of the funds needed for building medium-sized and small chemical works must be provided by the state. Once the provinces decide to construct such works, the funds must be provided even if it means using state reserves.

The provinces must plant *phalwolphul* on a wide scale.

Sugar extracted from this plant is good when it is used to make sweets, jam and soft drinks. In particular, this sugar is better than ordinary sugar in making soft drinks. It is reported that taking a large amount of sugar may cause diabetes, but that *phalwolphul* sugar does not cause this, no matter how much of it one takes. Recent world trends show that people are eating less sugar.

Soft drinks made with *phalwolphul* sugar taste good. They have a slightly queer taste at first, but once they are used to it, people feel the flavour is better than that of drinks made with ordinary sugar.

*Phalwolphul* is highly productive. If it is tended well, sugar equivalent to 50 to 60 tons of ordinary sugar can be obtained from each hectare. If provinces plant about 200 hectares of it each, they can obtain enough sugar to produce soft drinks.

Making soft drinks will not be a difficult matter if the problem of *phalwolphul* sugar is solved. When a small amount of fruit juice is mixed with an adequate quantity of this sugar in water a soft drink is produced. Because great quantities of fruit are produced in our country, there is no problem in making juice.

Research has been conducted into how to cultivate this plant. Now

that the method of cultivating it has been developed, pamphlets on it should be compiled and the plant distributed to the provinces so that it can be grown extensively.

North Hamgyong, Jagang and Ryanggang Provinces cannot plant *phalwolphul* because the temperature there is too low, but the other provinces are all suitable for growing it.

The wide-scale cultivation of this plant will probably require the provinces to build hothouses. It is advisable to build them in places with a hot spring nearby. Building a hothouse is not difficult if pipes are available. There will be no problem even if the pipes are plastic or earthen because they will not have to withstand high pressures. South Hwanghae Province must be supplied with pipes so that it can build a hothouse in Ongjin, for instance, and cultivate *phalwolphul* extensively. This province will be able to plant several hundred hectares of it, although thousands would be difficult.

Pyeongyang is planning the construction of a refinery for *phalwolphul* this year and it must be built as planned. The construction of such a refinery will involve no problem. The Administration Council must assume the responsibility and press on with the cultivation of this plant and not leave it to the Agricultural Commission alone.

Those provinces which are unable to grow this plant must increase the production of *oktang* sugar.

Ryanggang Province must produce large quantities of blueberries. Last year I went there and found that few of them had been picked. In former years a large amount of them were gathered but nowadays people are reluctant to pick them. During my visit to this province last year I gave it the task of creating 100 hectares of blueberry fields. When I have time, I intend to go there and find out how this task has been implemented.

In addition to creating solid raw materials bases, you must make vigorous efforts to discover and exploit sources of raw materials which are available locally.

One year when I visited Jagang Province I criticized the officials

concerned because they were manufacturing abacuses and set squares with plastics brought from another province. It is good for such provinces as this, which abound with trees, to make such things out of wood. Wooden set squares appeal to some people. Jagang Province would be well advised to make good set squares for itself out of wood as well as some for supplying to other provinces.

The provinces must recycle waste by processing it effectively.

If the timber-chemical industry is developed in Ryanggang Province, for instance, where plenty of sawdust is available, it will be able to manufacture a variety of goods from sawdust.

From now onwards the detailed plan that is made for local industry production must not be drawn up by the State Planning Commission alone; it must be worked out by the provinces themselves with assistance from the regional planning commissions. This would be better.

The post of Minister of Local Industry is still vacant, so someone must be appointed quickly. The work of this minister cannot be left in the care of a Vice-Premier. It would be a good idea for us to appoint people who are familiar with chemistry as the Minister and vice-minister of Local Industry.

When the minister is appointed, the officials concerned should meet in the Premier's office and discuss detailed measures for creating raw materials bases for local industry in the provinces.

The textile industry must focus its attention on increasing the quality of products.

The Ministry of Chemical Industry must produce larger quantities of movilon, staple fibre and other materials that are needed by the textile industry.

The consumer goods industry should work hard to run its factories at full capacity.

The most serious defect revealed in this industry at the moment is that the factories are not working steadily. If only this industry runs all these factories properly, it will be possible to improve the standard of living of the people to a considerable extent.

The consumer goods industry must obtain the materials it needs, by and large, for itself and import only those which are unavailable domestically or are in short supply. In addition, it should manufacture high-quality products for the world market.

The consumer goods industry should mass-produce such electric appliances as television sets, radios, domestic refrigerators, washing machines, air conditioning units and fans and supply them to the people. It is only then that it will be possible for us to make the modern houses more comfortable and to improve the people's standard of living.

The need of the people for electric appliances is immense. Television sets in particular are in great demand.

It would seem necessary to set up a separate general bureau at the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries in order to increase the production of electric appliances.

For the increased production of these appliances Pyongyang must complete the construction of the mini-motor factory as quickly as possible and put it into operation, and we shall have to make the refrigerator shop at the October 5 Electric Appliances Factory much larger. We should import the special machine tools that will be needed in the expansion of this workshop.

You must work hard to earn for yourselves the foreign currency needed to buy machinery and equipment from abroad and seek assistance from the state only when absolutely necessary.

The Administration Council should determine which machines and equipment will be needed in expanding the refrigerator shop at the October 5 Electric Appliances Factory and secure whatever possible.

The Phyongchon College of Technology is being constructed near that workshop, so you should either use it as the factory building on the condition that a building for the college is erected somewhere else, or erect a new factory building and leave the college structure intact.

Should stainless steel plate be needed for making equipment for the second-stage project of the *oktang* sugar factory, it should be supplied by the Administration Council in a responsible manner.

Three thousand tons of polyethylene produced by the Youth Chemical Complex must be sent to Pyongyang for use as a packaging material and used to package foodstuffs and other consumer goods. It would seem that 3,000 tons of polyethylene is slightly too much, so the matter should be examined before the polyethylene is supplied.

Great efforts should be made to develop the food industry.

Inefficient work on the part of the workers in the food industry is restricting the diet of the people. They should mass-produce a variety of tasty foodstuffs and supply them to the people.

Pyongyang and other cities should conduct a revolution in *kimchi* making.

Because the production of *kimchi* has not yet been industrialized, the citizens of Pyongyang make a fuss in autumn by digging holes for large jars in the ground outside their blocks of flats and pickling *kimchi*. If these jars are buried in the ground outside 10 or 20-storey blocks of flats, it is inconvenient for the people living there to fetch the *kimchi* and it is no good for the appearance of the city, either. Stopping the residents burying large *kimchi* jars in the ground outside their blocks of flats is an important condition for making Pyongyang clean and tidy. Burying jars outside blocks of flats and fetching *kimchi* every morning is not suited to life in a block of flats. Modern flats are under construction in Ryunhwanson Street. You should not allow their residents to bury *kimchi* jars in the ground outside the blocks of flats and to fetch *kimchi* for meals.

The industrialization of *kimchi* production will enable us to save large amounts of vegetables. Every year vegetables for making *kimchi* during the winter are supplied to each household. If *kimchi* is made by industrial methods and supplied to households, we can dispense with the supply of vegetables.

Because the industrialized production of *kimchi* is important, I have been emphasizing this matter for a long time. However, the problem of putting *kimchi* making on an industrial basis has not been solved as yet. Some officials consider that the industrialized production of *kimchi* requires active scientific research into the matter, but they are mistaken.

Pickling *kimchi* does not require any particular skills. Even though a high level of skill is needed to put *kimchi* production on an industrial basis, it does not take such a long time to study the matter. The point is that the workers in the food industry resort to expediency, instead of working hard to carry out the task of industrializing *kimchi* production. They must make full preparations for the task and work hard.

The food industry sector should make large quantities of pickled chopped radishes, pickled whole radishes, chopped celery cabbages wrapped in their leaves, pickled whole celery cabbages and so on for sale to the people. It is quite possible to pickle chopped radishes and whole radishes by industrial methods, but chopped celery cabbages wrapped in their leaves and whole celery cabbages will have to be made partly by hand. When making whole celery cabbages, the cabbages may be washed by industrial methods, but spicing the cabbages will have to be done manually. This *kimchi* can be supplied once every two or three days so that residents can have it after eating other *kimchi*, because it is not the sort to eat every day.

*Kimchi* should be made and supplied by the district unit. A system of delivering on order should be established and then *kimchi* can be delivered by refrigerated lorry every morning as is done with the delivery of milk. If refrigerated lorries are not available, it would be fine to carry it in ordinary lorries. If only large quantities of *kimchi* are made, a method of delivering it can be developed. People can buy *kimchi* to last them for some three days and keep it in the refrigerator at home.

The work of putting *kimchi* production on an industrial basis should be done first by Pyongyang and then Nampho and other provincial cities should follow suit.

To this end Pyongyang should make a small investment. Since it has buildings as well as tanks for pickling vegetables, if the equipment needed is produced and some steel provided, it will be possible to industrialize *kimchi* production.

You should not prevent people making *kimchi* at home on the excuse that you have been instructed to introduce industrial methods. It is all right for people to make *kimchi* in small quantities in the kitchen.

**ON THE OCCASION OF THE 25TH  
ANNIVERSARY OF THE FORMATION  
OF THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION  
OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN**

**Congratulatory Message Sent to the Chairman  
of the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon**

*May 25, 1980*

On this memorable day which marks the 25th anniversary of the formation of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan), I am delighted to extend my most heartfelt congratulations and warm compatriotic greetings to the Comrade Chairman and other officials of Chongryon and to all the Korean residents in Japan.

May 25, 1955 is a historic day for our Korean compatriots in Japan. On this day Chongryon was formed, an event which brought about a radical change in the destiny of the Koreans in Japan and in the development of their movement.

It was with the formation of Chongryon to represent their rights and interests that our Korean compatriots in Japan could, for the first time, firmly defend their honour as overseas citizens of the Republic and their national dignity, and enjoy a genuinely worthy life to the full in the course of their noble struggle for the good of their homeland and people. Previously the movement of Koreans in Japan had experienced numerous upheavals, being permeated with sycophancy and national nihilism. However, since the formation of Chongryon, it has developed into a genuinely patriotic movement which is guided by the Juche idea

and has a definite programme and scientific methods of guidance.

Over the past 25 years since its formation Chongryon has been travelling steadily along a glorious patriotic road and has performed great exploits for the country and the nation by valiantly overcoming every manner of obstacle and difficulty under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea.

Chongryon has worked hard to develop itself into a Juche-oriented, patriotic organization of our overseas compatriots and establish the ideological system of Juche in its ranks. As a result, the unity and cohesion of its ranks in ideology and will have been strengthened, many hard cores have been trained, solid mass foundations for the organization have been laid and its officials and all our compatriots are living and acting as required by the Juche idea. Chongryon has been strengthened and developed into a Juche-type organization of our citizens overseas, an organization which invariably and faithfully supports the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic no matter which way the wind may blow.

Through the patriotic activities it has conducted, Chongryon has creditably discharged the noble duties it has assumed before the homeland and nation.

Chongryon considers it the greatest honour to support and defend the socialist homeland and has made every effort for its prosperity and development, always breathing the same air as and acting in company with the people in the homeland.

It has trained members of the younger generation into able cadres and firmly defended the interests and democratic national rights of our Korean compatriots in Japan.

Chongryon has supported the policy for national reunification advanced by the Government of the Republic, has promoted the movement to unite the Korean nationals in Japan and has firmly supported the south Korean people in their just and patriotic struggle, while working hard to check and frustrate the plot of the divisive elements inside and outside Korea for creating "two Koreas" and to hasten the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

In addition, Chongryon has launched a powerful movement for solidarity with the progressive people in Japan and in other parts of the world by applying the policy of the Government of the Republic on conducting independent foreign activities, and has thereby made a notable contribution to increasing the international prestige and influence of the Republic.

In the course of its efforts to apply the Juche idea to the movement of the Koreans in Japan, Chongryon has been further trained and seasoned; it enjoys the unqualified support and confidence of all the Korean residents in Japan as their true servant; it has become well-known throughout the world as a dignified and authoritative organization of overseas citizens of the Republic.

Chongryon has performed all these brilliant exploits and achieved all these valuable successes by displaying great loyalty and devotion to the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic. I am highly appreciative of these exploits and successes and am extremely proud of the fact that there exists such a reliable organization of overseas Korean citizens as Chongryon.

For the past 25 years, the officials of Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan have made valuable achievements on behalf of the country and the nation, firmly united in one mind and one purpose even under the difficult circumstances of living abroad. For this I would like to express, on behalf of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Republic, all the people in the homeland and on my own behalf, heartfelt thanks to the Comrade Chairman and other cadres of Chongryon and to all our compatriots in Japan.

Today the general situation in the homeland is excellent and the internal and external situation is developing to the advantage of our revolution.

Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan are facing the important task of consolidating their successes and constantly intensifying and developing all their patriotic work as the prevailing situation demands.

The organizational and ideological strengthening of Chongryon is a key matter on which the success of its patriotic work depends.

Chongryon should, first of all, continue to strengthen the work of modelling its ranks on the Juche idea and thus establish the ideological system of Juche more firmly among its officials and our Korean compatriots; it must also strengthen the unity and solidarity of its ranks on the basis of the Juche idea and unite more Korean compatriots in Japan closely around the Government of the Republic.

The most important task facing Chongryon is to fight for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country. Chongryon should make a proud contribution to the cause of the entire nation for reunification by working still harder to unite with our Korean compatriots from all walks of life in Japan, as the prevailing situation demands, and by rendering all possible support and encouragement to the youth, students and other people in south Korea in their struggle for democracy.

Furthermore, Chongryon should make the national education of the children of our compatriots more efficient, resolutely defend the national dignity and democratic rights of the Koreans in Japan and strengthen still further friendship and solidarity with the progressive Japanese people and other progressive people the world over.

The patriotic struggle of our Korean compatriots in Japan for the good of the homeland and the people is just and the future for Chongryon is very bright. Victory and glory are always in store for our Korean compatriots in Japan who are advancing under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea.

I believe that, in the future as in the past, all our 700,000 Korean compatriots in Japan will display patriotic devotion and creative enthusiasm to the full, closely united behind Chongryon, feeling great national pride and revolutionary self-confidence in being overseas citizens of the Republic, and thus render great service to the homeland and the nation.

In conclusion I wish happiness to you, the Comrade Chairman and other officials of Chongryon, and to all the 700,000 Korean residents in Japan.

## **TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE PERU-KOREA INSTITUTE OF CULTURE AND FRIENDSHIP**

*June 14, 1980*

I warmly welcome you, who have come to visit our country from far-off Latin America.

I am delighted with this visit from you, our close friends, comrades-in-arms and brothers who have been making every effort in Peru to support the struggle of the Korean people.

I am very happy to meet you today. We are proud of having such friends as yourselves in Peru.

The Peru-Korea Institute of Culture and Friendship has done a great deal of work in support of our people's struggle to build socialism and reunify their country independently and peacefully. I would like to take this opportunity to say that I think highly of the success achieved by the institute and of the exploits performed by you over the past ten years. I also express my deep gratitude to you for the devoted struggle you have been waging in support of our people's just cause and for the sincere fraternal assistance you have been giving us, without yielding to any pressure.

We can see that the present situation in Latin America is generally good. Although the reactionary forces in Latin America are still at work, the progressive forces aspiring to independence are growing in strength with the passage of time. This is most gratifying.

Although the international situation is complex because of the

manoeuvres of the imperialists, the revolution is continuing to advance, and the ranks of the progressive countries marching under the unfurled banner of independence are growing daily. Last year the Islamic revolution in Iran emerged victorious. The revolution in Iran is religious, but it is an anti-imperialist revolution. Nicaragua, Zimbabwe and many other countries have triumphed in the revolutionary struggle and achieved their national independence.

Today all the people of the world advocate independence and want to live independently. No one wants to live in fetters, deprived of his freedom.

The peoples of Korea and Peru are fighting together under the banner of independence to build a new world which is free from exploitation and oppression.

The Peruvian Front for National Liberation under your leadership is struggling courageously, uniting broad democratic forces, under the banner of anti-imperialist independence. This is a matter of great pleasure to us.

I think highly of the fact that you have formed the Peruvian Front for National Liberation and are fighting for the good of the Peruvian people under the banner of anti-imperialist independence.

Your stand is just. You are advancing, holding high the banner of independence. As you advance under the banner of independence, a large number of intellectuals and the broad masses will follow you. I am convinced that the Peruvian Front for National Liberation will expand and develop in the future.

It is very important for the countries of Latin America to advance under the unfurled banner of independence. It is only when you, under the banner of independence, eliminate the idea of worshipping the United States and the fear of the US from the minds of your people that you can successfully build an independent and sovereign state.

The idea of worshipping the US and the fear of the US still remain to a great extent in the minds of the south Korean people. The harmful idea that has been planted in people's minds cannot be uprooted in a day or two. Recently illusions about the US and the idea of

worshipping the US have been disappearing from among the south Korean people.

Last year US President Carter paid a visit to south Korea. His visit made it easier to root out the idea of worshipping the US from the minds of the south Korean people. In his campaign pledge at the time of the presidential election in the United States, Carter promised to “withdraw the US forces from south Korea” and “champion human rights”. On his visit to south Korea, however, he publicly supported the south Korean puppet regime which, of all the regimes in the world, tramples upon human rights most brutally. Back in the United States, he said he would not pull the US forces out of south Korea. Since Carter’s visit to south Korea, different sections of the south Korean population, particularly the students and young people, have come to abandon the idea of dependence on the United States and to acquire the idea of shaping their own future for themselves. Carter’s visit has, after all, stimulated the anti-US feelings of the south Korean people.

The south Korean people, particularly the young people and students, are gradually becoming politically aware. They are aware that we not only are advancing under the banner of the Juche idea and adhering to independence, without kowtowing to other countries, but also will maintain our neutrality and pursue the policy of non-alignment and advance independently even after the country is reunified. They understand clearly who in our country are patriots and who are traitors.

The US imperialists and the south Korean authorities have done everything in their power to work against the northern half of Korea. However, they have never succeeded in mobilizing the south Korean young people and students for a demonstration against us. On the contrary, the south Korean students and young people support us. A few years ago the south Korean authorities sent south Korean students to the rural areas in order to stop their resistance. At that time thousands of students from one particular university marched through the streets, singing a song about us, accompanied by a band. Seeing this, Park Chung Hee said that they were all communists, so I have

been told. In fact, they are not communists. They are mostly the sons and daughters of middle-class people.

Last autumn youths, students and other people in Pusan, Masan, Taegu and many other places in south Korea rose in revolt against the Park Chung Hee “regime”. Alarmed at this, the US imperialists had Kim Jae Gyu, the then chief of the south Korean Central Intelligence Agency, shoot Park Chung Hee to death. They killed him because he was no longer useful. The US imperialists had calculated that they would be able to stop the fierce struggle of the youths, students and other people in south Korea by killing Park Chung Hee. Therefore, they eliminated Park Chung Hee and put forward another lackey to continue the charade of “democracy”. But the south Korean people immediately saw through this trick. The people are very wise.

A short time ago there was a people’s uprising in Kwangju in south Korea. It was the largest mass uprising ever to take place in the world since the Paris Commune more than a century ago. Hundreds of thousands of the people of Kwangju held the city in their hands and defended it for ten days, repulsing the attack of the puppet army troops who were equipped with modern weapons. The Kwangju Popular Uprising was put down by the south Korean military fascists, backed up by the US imperialists. But the fighting spirit of the people of Kwangju is alive.

The enemy’s massacre of the revolvers in Kwangju added fuel to the south Korean people’s hatred for the US imperialists. The south Korean people are aware that the US imperialists acted behind the scenes to command the massacre operation at Kwangju.

The mass slaughter also poured oil on the flames of the south Korean people’s hatred for the south Korean military fascists. At the time of the Popular Uprising on April 19, 1960, the south Korean puppet soldiers dared not open fire directly on the people. But during the recent Kwangju Popular Uprising the heavily armed south Korean puppet troops shot the revolvers and butchered large numbers of youths, students and other citizens. As a result, the south Korean people’s hatred for the military fascists has grown still stronger.

I think that in the future the people's struggle in south Korea to overthrow the US imperialists' colonial rule and their stooges' military fascist rule and to win social democracy will be more intense.

When the people's struggle in south Korea culminates in the realization of social democracy and when a democrat comes to power, our country can be reunified peacefully. When a democrat holds office in south Korea, we shall be able to reunify the country by forming a supreme national assembly, leaving the two systems existing in the north and the south as they are for the time being.

In the course of the revolutionary struggle, we have been keenly aware of how important and justified it is to carry out the revolution and construction under the banner of independence.

Those countries which have won their independence after casting off the yoke of colonialism must advance under the banner of independence, keep their neutrality and pursue the policy of non-alignment.

It is very important to develop the non-aligned movement. The harder the imperialists scramble to draw the newly independent countries into their sphere of domination, the more we must strengthen the non-aligned movement.

A few days ago, we published the report on the joint meeting of the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Central People's Committee of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the report which clarified our Party's position on the development of the non-aligned movement. The report has been translated, so I hope you will read it. The report stressed the great importance of strengthening the non-aligned movement and pointed out that, to this end, the non-aligned countries must unite closely with each other and ensure their unity of action.

While implementing the policy of non-alignment under the banner of independence, the countries which are building new societies after achieving their independence must work together properly as a united front and build independent national economies by mobilizing the people from all walks of life. This is very important.

It is only when these countries work together efficiently as a united front and build independent national economies that they can consolidate their national independence and safeguard independence.

When I met the Party and Government delegation from the Republic of Nicaragua yesterday, I stressed the importance of working together efficiently as a united front. This was the first Nicaraguan delegation to pay an official visit to our country since the victory of the revolution in Nicaragua. I told the members of the delegation that it was essential to advance under the banner of independence and form a broad united front, and that, even though they had seized political power, it would be impossible to safeguard it unless they formed a broad united front.

When I met the Prime Minister of Zimbabwe in Yugoslavia last May, I also said that, although an armed struggle to achieve national independence was relatively simple, the struggle to consolidate political power after seizing it through a victorious revolution was very complex, that, in order to consolidate it, the broad masses should be rallied closely behind the government, and that, to this end, a united front embracing different sections of the population should be formed.

It is very important in the revolutionary struggle to form a broad united front. A united front which embraces the broad sections of the population regardless of religious beliefs, ideals and political views is essential for success in the revolutionary struggle and in building a new society.

The present situation in our country is excellent. In the northern half of Korea the construction of socialism is progressing successfully. In south Korea the people are fighting resolutely for social democracy, and through this struggle the people are acquiring greater political awareness.

Your support for our people's struggle to build socialism and reunify the country is proving fruitful.

Availing myself of this opportunity, I would like to express once again my thanks to you, the head of the delegation, for the efforts you have made as the Chairman of the Peru-Korea Institute of Culture and

Friendship to encourage the broad sections of the Peruvian people to give strong support to our people's struggle.

I am very grateful to you for your many complimentary words about our country, our people and myself. We intend to work better and prove ourselves worthy of your trust and expectations.

From the day when we embarked on the revolution to this day, we have worked for the good of the masses of the people, the masters of everything. As a result, our people are now living in happiness, free from any worries about food, clothing and housing. In our country, the problems of food, clothing and housing have now been resolved. There are neither beggars nor unemployed people in our country. The people in both our urban and rural communities are leading equally prosperous lives. We are also ready to fight against the US imperialist aggressors if they attack us.

Certainly, in our country there still remain things to be desired as well as difficulties. But these are passing phenomena that have occurred in the course of our rapid development. If we were to sit still, instead of making rapid progress, no difficulties would arise. We do not regard as difficulties those which occur temporarily in the course of our rapid progress.

If ever there is a difficulty facing us, it is the fact that we are standing in direct confrontation with the US imperialists. Because of this we have to strengthen our national defence and, therefore, the military burden we must bear is heavy. The heavy military burden imposed upon our small country makes it impossible to improve the people's standard of living quickly.

Even in the difficult circumstances in which we are standing in direct confrontation with the US imperialists, we are working hard to improve the lives of the people. At present, we are carrying out the Second Seven-Year Plan with success.

The central task of the Second Seven-Year Plan is to make the national economy Juche-oriented, modernize it and put it on a scientific basis as soon as possible.

Since the day we started building a new society, we have been

striving to build a Juche-oriented industry which is fed with domestic fuel and raw materials.

In the past, some of our scientists suggested building a petro-chemical industry and constructing thermal power stations which relied on crude oil as fuel. We discussed this matter at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and decided to maintain the policy of constructing a Juche-oriented industry which was fed with domestic fuel and raw materials. The suggestion of the scientists was, of course, motivated by their desire to develop our economy rapidly. If we had constructed oil-fed power stations as the scientists suggested, we could have built them much faster than coal-fed power stations and hydroelectric power stations. However, we could not accept their suggestion. Our country is not yet producing oil, so if we were to construct oil-fed power stations, we would have to import oil. If sufficient oil could not be imported for some reason, we would be unable to operate the power stations. Oil-fed power stations would, in the long run, compel our country to depend on other countries and this would make it impossible for it to adhere to independence. We are constructing thermal power stations which are fed with the coal which is abundant in our country as well as hydroelectric power stations, although these projects cost us more money and take more time. Why should we build power stations fed with oil which is not produced in our country when we have large deposits of coal and vast water resources?

We are also developing a chemical industry which relies on our country's vast deposits of such raw materials as anthracite and limestone. This suit which I am wearing now is made of vinalon, a product made from our own raw materials. The quality of vinalon cloth is reasonably good.

Our industry is a Juche-oriented one which relies on the fuel and raw materials that are abundant in our country. Therefore, it continues to develop at a high rate, unaffected by raw-materials and fuel crises, even when many other countries are suffering because of these crises.

At present, many countries are undergoing acute fuel and

raw-materials crises. Because of the long-drawn-out world economic crisis, in many countries prices are continuing to rise and factories to be closed down; unemployment is increasing there, too. In our country, however, prices do not rise. When other countries were raising prices, our country lowered them. We intend to lower prices further.

Our Party's policy of building a Juche-oriented industry which is fed with domestic fuel and raw materials is correct. This has been verified in practice. Our scientists now have a clear understanding of the need to build industries that are fed with domestic fuel and raw materials, and south Korean and Japanese scientists, too, recognize this need.

We are developing industry and all the other economic sectors by relying on our own techniques and raw materials.

To the heads of state who visit our country from the third world and to many other foreign delegations I stress the great importance of making the national economy Juche-oriented, in other words, of establishing Juche not only in ideology but also in economic construction.

You have mentioned the frequent contacts I have with the people during my field direction in the various economic sectors. I frequently visit factories and rural communities and talk with workers and farmers. It is my greatest pleasure to be with the people. Through my field direction I teach them and also learn from them. What the workers and farmers say may sound commonplace, but it contains the truth. While talking with the people, I grasp the truth and incorporate it in Party and state policies. That is why we do not commit errors in policy-making. If one formulates a policy subjectively and bureaucratically without a clear understanding of the people's will and desires, one is liable to commit errors in policy-making. Subjectivity and bureaucracy must be eliminated when giving leadership to the revolution and construction.

I talk to the leaders of newly independent countries a great deal about the humble experience we have gained in giving leadership to the revolution and construction.

Last year the Speaker of the Lower House of the National Assembly of one particular country paid a visit to our country, leading a 136-strong delegation for the promotion of friendship.

I talked to them about the need to root out the idea of worshipping Europe. It is true that European countries in general are more developed than those in other regions. Nevertheless, there is no need to worship Europeans blindly. People are equal whether they are Europeans, Asians, Latin Americans or Africans. Even Asians, Latin Americans and Africans can do anything if they tackle it with determination. Asian, Latin-American and African countries, too, are perfectly capable of making rapid progress, if they give rein to the people's creative energies and resourcefulness. Therefore, it is very important to believe in the strength of one's people and allow their vast energies and talents to display themselves to the full.

I also talked to the delegates about the need to eliminate the tendency to regard technology as something mysterious. In our country we have combatted this tendency strongly and, as a result, excellent technical innovations have been developed and introduced in production. The intellectuals in their forties and fifties whom we trained after liberation are now in the prime of their activities. In the days immediately after liberation our country had only a dozen technicians who had received higher education, but now we have one million intellectuals. They are playing an important role in all sectors of the national economy.

You say that there seems to be little difference between our urban and rural communities. There is not much difference in the standard of living of the people, but there are still many differences in agricultural and industrial working conditions. We are going to eliminate these differences by carrying out the rural technical revolution and freeing the farmers from the need to do difficult and labour-consuming work.

Much of our farmland is sloping, dry fields, so improving the layout of fields is a prerequisite for conducting the rural technical revolution. The layout of fields can only be improved during the period after harvesting and before sowing because the fields have to be cultivated.

So it will take considerable time to finish the project. The production of tractors needed for the rural technical revolution poses no problem in our country. We can produce tens of thousands of tractors in a year.

When the rural technical revolution in our country has been successfully carried out and all farm work is done by machine, an eight-hour day can be introduced in the rural communities as well. Then, the differences between agricultural and industrial work will have been eliminated.

You say that you saw factories everywhere you went in our country. We have built many factories.

There are approximately 200 counties in our country, and there are several factories in each county. Constructing factories throughout the country in a dispersed manner has cost us more money, but it has many advantages. Locating factories in all parts of the country is favourable for the technical and cultural revolutions in the rural communities. It also makes the conditions favourable for the farmers to learn from the working class and for the workers to receive food supplies from the farmers. The dispersed location of industrial establishments is also good from the point of view of a war and contributes to preventing environmental pollution.

When we put forward the policy of dispersing factories, some officials did not like the idea because it would cost us a great deal of money. But now everyone recognizes that our policy is sound.

The dispersed location of factories is possible only in socialist countries. It is absolutely impossible in capitalist countries. Capitalists are concerned about money only, not at all about the people's living conditions. In Japan, for instance, factories are concentrated in cities so that the people in cities can hardly breathe because of pollution, so I have been told. In contrast, there is no pollution in our country. That is why pheasants and different kinds of animals live in urban areas. Some journalists from Japan were amazed at seeing this.

I am very glad to have met you and talked to you.

I hope that you will visit our country again, bringing your families with you.

## **SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS FOR THE MACHINE FACTORIES IN NORTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Officials  
of the Machine-Building Industry in North Phyongan Province**

*June 22, 1980*

The share of North Phyongan Province in the development of the machine-building industry in our country is substantial. There are the Ragwon Machine Factory, the August 8 Factory, the April 3 Factory and many other major machine factories in the province.

Under the guidance of the provincial Party committee, these factories have designed and produced a high-speed tunnelling machine, a hydraulic excavator, a bed-cutting planer, a 16-ton hydraulic mobile crane and many other modern machines during the past year.

I am extremely satisfied with the excellent success achieved by the machine factories in North Phyongan Province in this period. I would like to offer, on behalf of the Party Central Committee and on my own behalf, warm thanks to all the workers, technicians and office workers at the August 9 Factory, the Ragwon Machine Factory, the August 28 Factory and the April 3 Factory for having designed and manufactured these machines.

The technical revolution is precisely a revolution in machinery, and the machine factories must stand in the forefront of the technical revolution. The machine factories in North Phyongan Province must make an active contribution to the technical revolution by increasing

the production of modern machinery for the different economic sectors.

In the first place, the machines that have recently been designed must be produced on a steady basis.

The machine factories in North Phyongan Province have designed and succeeded in producing many modern machines. They must not rest content with their trial production; they must work hard for their assembly-line production.

The factories must increase the production of high-speed tunnelling machines and other types of modern mining machinery.

Formerly, because we were unable to produce them ourselves, we had to import such machines at the expense of large sums of foreign currency. But the machine factories in North Phyongan Province have now designed and produced many of them. So if their production is well managed, there will be no need to import them.

I have been told that a high-speed tunnelling machine designed and produced by the August 9 Factory is five to six times as efficient as an ordinary drill, can be worked with ease and is safe. This represents a great development in the production of mining machinery. A high-speed tunnelling machine is to the Mining Industry what an artillery piece is to the army. If a drill is compared to a mortar, the high-speed tunnelling machine can be compared to a long-range gun.

If a large number of high-speed tunnelling machines is produced for the mines, the production of coal and ores can be increased three or four times, and the Mining Industry will be able to fulfil its quota under the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule. If the Mining Industry fulfils its quota, it will be able to supply sufficient raw and other materials to other sectors.

A great many people have been sent to work at mines, but the production of coal and ores is not being increased because tunnelling is not given priority. As a result, sufficient raw and other materials are not being supplied to many sectors of the national economy. If a large number of high-speed tunnelling machines is supplied to mines, the problem of raw and other materials for many economic sectors can be

resolved to a considerable extent.

High-speed tunnelling machines can be used at the construction sites of hydroelectric power stations. If high heads are to be obtained at hydroelectric power stations, many tunnels have to be dug. But the tunnelling speed is low so that the construction of these power stations is making very slow progress. The Sodusu Power Station has been under construction for a long time, but it has not yet been finished. If high-speed tunnelling machines had been available, the project would not have taken so long. The Huichon Power Station that is now under construction will also be finished in a few years if high-speed tunnelling machines are available.

These machines are also needed for the construction of underground factories. Our country is mountainous and the area of farmland is limited. Therefore, it is advisable to build as many underground factories as possible by tunnelling beneath mountains.

High-speed tunnelling machines are also required for strengthening the country's defences.

The Party Central Committee, the Administration Council and the North Phyongan Provincial Party Committee must adopt detailed measures for increasing the production of mining machinery at the August 9 Factory, the Ragwon Machine Factory and the August 28 Factory.

In order to increase the production of mining machinery, it is necessary to construct more factory buildings and provide the machines needed for the purpose. Therefore, you must make careful calculations and ensure that additional buildings are constructed where necessary and that the machines are supplied to where they are needed.

The materials needed for extending the August 9 Factory and other mining machinery factories will be supplied from the state reserves.

The machines needed for extending the mining machinery factories should be provided partly by the Administration Council and should also be obtained by the factories for themselves.

The machine factories in North Phyongan Province must launch the let-one-machine-tool-make-another campaign widely by displaying to

the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and help each other to produce the machines needed for extending the machine factories. This year they should make good preparations for the production of modern mining machines and, from next year onwards, mass-produce them for the mines and many of the other economic sectors.

The high-speed sinker drill which is being made at the Ragwon Machine Factory must be finished quickly. It is gratifying that this factory is making this high-speed sinker drill.

Engines must also be produced in large numbers. The demands of various sectors for them continue to increase.

Foreign demands for our engines are also great. If the August 8 Factory produces engines in large quantities, we can export them in exchange for crude oil.

Machine tools and ships can also be extorted. Our country is producing many types of engine, so there is no problem in building ships. Engines for large ships will, of course, have to be imported. Engines produced in our country can be exported in exchange for those for large ships.

Supplying steel sheet to the machine-building industry will pose no problem. When the cold-rolling workshop of the rolling plant at the Kim Chaek Iron Works starts production, it will be perfectly able to supply the cold-rolled steel needed by the machine-building industry.

The August 8 Factory must produce a large number of engines of 200 hp, 400 hp, 600 hp, 1,000 hp, 2,000 hp and 2,500 hp. If 1,000-hp and 2,000-hp engines can be produced on the same production line, a production line capable of manufacturing 2,000-hp engines should be set up, and 1,000-hp engines should also be produced on this line.

The production of oxygen plants must also be pushed forward. Since the Ragwon Machine Factory is experienced in the manufacture of oxygen plants, it will be perfectly able to produce them if it is provided with sufficient materials. The Administration Council and the commissions and ministries concerned must supply these materials either by producing them domestically or by importing them.

Machine factories must introduce new techniques widely.

As a result of the intensive campaign to follow the examples of the unassuming heroes, great successes have recently been made in the ideological, technical and cultural fields. By emulating the example set by the Huichon Machine-tool Factory in particular, successive technical innovations are being made in all parts of the country.

Machine factories must introduce the new casting method widely into production. This casting technique will make it possible to increase production greatly without enlarging the production area and to save a great deal of labour and materials.

At one particular factory which I have visited on this occasion, not only iron castings but also steel castings and nonferrous-metal castings were being produced by the new method. In this way the factory has multiplied productivity yet saved a great deal of labour and materials.

The machine factories which undertake serial production must adopt the new casting technique. Those factories which produce custom-built equipment should also employ the new method when they produce many of the same item.

Welding must be revolutionized.

At one machine factory a large cogwheel has been made by welding three pieces of metal, and it is said that the cogwheel is more durable than the ones made out of a single piece of metal. The August 8 Factory has made a 3,000-ton press by welding plate steel, and another machine factory has saved a great deal of valuable metal by using tools with welded high-speed steel bits. The July 13 Factory should be given the assignment of welding high-speed steel bits to tools.

The machine factories must be provided with various types of welding rod and welding machine and encouraged to improve welding methods.

The Ragwon Machine Factory has succeeded in producing a hydraulic excavator and a hydraulic mobile crane. This also represents a revolution. Machine factories must produce large numbers of hydraulic machines.

An exhibition of recently-designed products and many visits to it should be organized. The Administration Council and the economic

departments of the Party Central Committee must arrange an exhibition of recently-designed products being used at machine factories and munitions factories and organize a demonstration lecture for technicians and management personnel down to and including workteam leaders. And then the people attending should be taken to see the Ragwon Machine Factory, the August 28 Factory, the August 8 Factory, the April 3 Factory, the August 9 Factory, the Huichon Machine-tool Factory and other machine factories. If the exhibition and the visits are well arranged, the workers of the machine-building industry will be encouraged to make many technical innovations with fresh confidence.

The let-one-machine-tool-make-another movement must be developed widely.

If factories and enterprises develop this movement widely, they will be able to raise the standard of the technical equipment of the national economy much higher, without having to construct new machine-tool factories. When I was giving field direction at the Juul Flax Mill in 1959, I emphasized the need for all factories and enterprises to launch the let-one-machine-tool-make-another movement. Subsequently they have manufactured a large number of machine tools by their own efforts and eased the strain on machine tools. Factories and enterprises must intensify this movement and satisfy our demands for machine tools.

When I say that this movement should be developed, I do not mean that outdated types of machinery should be produced, as was the case in the past. It is more than twenty years since the movement was launched, and since then science and technology have made great strides. Therefore, the movement should be developed and taken onto a higher level.

The April 3 Factory, by developing this movement, a short time ago made a bed-cutting planer and other types of highly efficient modern machinery. This is excellent. Other machine factories must follow the example set by the April 3 Factory and produce many automated machine tools. In addition, single-purpose machines must also be produced.

Keeping factories and their surroundings clean and healthy is an important factor in improving the quality of products.

A man who neglects to shave and have his hair cut regularly does his work in a slipshod manner. By the same logic, a workplace which is not spick and span is unlikely to produce high-quality goods.

On this occasion I have visited the April 3 Factory and found it clean. Up until recently its roof had been leaking and many of its windowpanes had been broken. But the factory was repaired in a short time. Other factories must follow this example and keep themselves shipshape. In this way the factories in North Phyongan Province will lead the others in making their working conditions clean and healthy.

All the factories and other enterprises throughout the country must become involved in the great efforts to create hygienic working conditions. Major efforts should be made to develop the July 26 Mine.

The Administration Council must provide this mine with the equipment it needs.

Great efforts must also be directed to the development of the Tongnim Mine. Approximately 2,000 of the soldiers now working at the Musan Mine should be sent quickly to the Tongnim Mine to develop it so that they can settle there before winter. If this mine still needs additional manpower even after receiving the men from the Musan Mine, it can be sent further reinforcements.

It is excellent that iron-ore deposits have been discovered in the course of prospecting in the area of the Phungnyon Mine. Should 200 to 300 million tons of iron-ore deposits be discovered in North Phyongan Province, a large metallurgical works could be constructed in the province. In that case, North Phyongan Province will not need to fetch steel from other provinces.

North Phyongan Province must concentrate its prospecting efforts on the area around the Phungnyon Mine and discover more deposits of iron ore.

The North Phyongan Provincial Party Committee must hold a plenary meeting and discuss in detail measures for implementing the tasks given at the last joint meeting of the Political Committee of the

Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council and at this consultative meeting.

The plenary meeting of the North Phyongan Provincial Party Committee should be presided over by the deputy head of the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee. At this plenary meeting the deputy head of the Organizational Leadership Department must convey my thanks to the officials of the Party, government and economic bodies at all levels in North Phyongan Province and to all Party members and other working people in the province.

# **LET US FURTHER DEVELOP LOCAL INDUSTRY**

## **Speech at the National Conference of Workers in Local Industry**

*June 30, 1980*

Comrades!

I should like first to extend warm congratulations to this National Conference of Workers in Local Industry, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, and on my own behalf.

Our local industry has been created thanks to the original policy of our Party of developing large-scale centrally-run industry simultaneously with medium- and small-scale local industry.

At the time when our Party put forward this policy, local industry in our country was negligible, and our officials believed it would be very difficult to build it. At that time the chairman of one provincial people's committee said that his province could build only two or three local industry factories. Of course, creating local industry was difficult because we had no experience of building such factories; we had to tread an unbeaten trail.

However, all Party organizations and all Party members and other working people made strenuous efforts to construct local industries on a wide scale. They worked hard particularly in the days after the Changsong Joint Conference of Local Party and Economic Officials in August 1962 and the National Conference of Workers in Local

Industry in February 1970. As a result, the number of local industry factories has nearly doubled since 1969 and every county has more than 18 on average.

In the early stages of the development of local industry, the levels of the workers' technical skill and the management officials' guidance were not high. However, they have all studied hard while working, with the result that the local industry sector now has many technicians and the level of guidance of the management officials has risen greatly.

In those early days the equipment at local industry factories was very outdated. Textile mills wove fabrics on hand looms, and paper mills used jars in paper production. Our local industry, which started production with such manual equipment, has now developed into a modern industry with solid material and technical foundations.

Today the scale of local industry in our country has grown beyond compare, and the quantity and variety of the goods it produces have increased a great deal.

In its incipient days, it produced a few items which were easy to make, but now it is turning out a wide variety of goods needed by the people in their everyday lives. Today our local industry holds an important place in the production of consumer goods for the people and accounts for a large share of the total industrial output value of the country.

The great leap forward made by our local industry and its great contribution to meeting the ever-increasing demands of the people for consumer goods clearly show that our Party's policy of developing large-scale central industry simultaneously with medium- and small-scale local industry is justified.

Even our handicraft industry was ruined due to the colonial rule of the Japanese imperialists and everything was reduced to ashes during the war. But we have built nearly 4,000 modern local industry factories from scratch in a short space of time and are able to provide the people with food, clothing and housing which we have produced ourselves. We can call this a miracle.

I am highly appreciative of the successes achieved in the

development of local industry and am very proud of what we have done. If we develop local industry further on the basis of these successes, our people will be richer, and our country will be stronger and will rank proudly among the developed countries.

The successes achieved in the development of local industry are the result of the tireless, unyielding efforts made, in hearty response to the Party's leadership, by the officials of the Party organizations and people's and administrative committees at all levels, and by all the officials, Party members, workers, technicians and office workers in local industry.

On this occasion, I extend warm thanks to you comrades present here, and through you, to all the officials, workers, technicians and office workers in local industry.

Today I shall speak about some tasks in developing local industry further.

Local industry factories must, first of all, put production on a steady basis and make maximum use of their existing production capacity.

Now their production capacity and labour force are large. If they make effective use of the equipment and manpower they already have and organize production carefully, they will be able to make use of a great deal of untapped resources for increased production.

This spring local industry factories sent a large number of workers to work in support of the rural communities, but even so they overfulfilled their monthly production quotas. This shows that if they work hard they can greatly increase production with the equipment and manpower they have. Most of them work a single shift system. If they work double shifts by improving labour organization, this alone will mean that they can double the present output.

For local industry factories to produce at a steady rate and make maximum use of their production capacity they need sufficient raw and other materials. Our manufacturing industry has advanced far and its production capacity is very large. However, some factories and enterprises are not producing on a regular basis, nor are they making maximum use of their production capacity because not sufficient

materials are provided. The same can be said of local industry.

If it is to display all its potential, local industry must have its own solid bases for raw materials production. If it continues to depend on central industry for materials, it cannot produce at a steady rate when it is not supplied with materials properly from central industry because of a shortage of raw materials.

If it is to obtain sufficient supplies of raw materials, produce at a high and steady rate and make maximum use of its production capacity, local industry must develop solid bases for raw materials production and stand on its own feet.

Local industry factories must grow a variety of industrial crops, particularly sweetening crops, in accordance with local conditions. In addition, many medium-sized and small factories should be built in many places for the production of chemicals, spun yarn, paints and other materials for local industry factories. Raw materials production centres should be developed by each factory, by each area, by a group of factories, by each county, and by each province, according to the raw materials that are needed.

Our machine-building industry has reached a high level of development and is producing most of the machines and equipment needed by the different sectors of the national economy. Under these circumstances, if the Ministries of Local Industry, Textile Industry and Food and Consumer Goods Industries make a concerted effort and other commissions and ministries of the Administration Council render them effective assistance, it will be fully possible to build medium-sized and small factories for producing materials for local industry factories.

If all the local industry factories establish solid raw materials production bases and stand on their own feet, they will be able to operate at full capacity and increase considerably the production of foodstuffs and consumer goods, even with the equipment and manpower they have at present. Then the output value of local industry will be increased, and its great potential will be displayed more fully.

At this meeting, in the name of the Central Committee of the Party,

I once again put forward the task of building solid raw materials production bases for local industry.

Party organizations and people's and administrative committees at all levels must accelerate the campaign to carry out this task. In the past a campaign was conducted for a while to build medium-sized and small chemical factories in the provinces, but it was abandoned halfway because no one took decisive charge of it. This time the Ministry of Local Industry must be responsible for the matter and press on with it.

Next, local industry factories must be further modernized.

It is only by doing this that hard work can be made easier, the quality of products be improved and output be increased.

Local industry factories must increase and improve their existing machines and equipment and manufacture more new ones so as to make production processes mechanized and automatic. To do this, the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and the factories and enterprises of central industry must render more assistance to local industry factories. Large factories and enterprises such as heavy and light industry factories under central authority must render active assistance to local industry factories so that they can mechanize and automate their production processes.

Further, local industry factories must improve the quality of the goods they produce and increase the variety.

The quality of the goods they produce is not high. Certainly, the quality of some of their products has reached the international level, but most of them have not; they are inferior to those produced by central industry. So some commodities produced by local industry factories do not sell well.

Our people's demands for a variety of high-quality consumer goods are growing. Local industry factories must launch an energetic drive to raise the quality of the goods they produce and thus raise the quality of all goods to the international level. This is the target they must achieve.

Local industry factories will find it difficult to raise the quality of all their products to the international standard all at once. Therefore,

they should set annual targets to produce a certain number of items in definite quantities for the international market and carry them out to the letter. In this way they will raise the quality of all their products gradually to the international level.

In order to improve the quality of the goods produced by local industry factories, a proper pricing system should be established.

The low quality of these products is due mainly to the fact that prices are not fixed properly according to quality. Officials in the price assessment sector fix even the prices for minor consumer goods produced by local industries, allegedly to establish a uniform price system. This is pointless. By having uniform prices we do not mean that the state price assessment bodies should undertake the work of fixing the prices of even the minor consumer goods produced by local industries; they should set uniform prices for products from the factories and enterprises under central industry and for major commodities from local industries. To be honest, the state price assessment bodies are not in a position to fix properly the prices of minor consumer items produced by local industries.

Some local industries do not make strenuous efforts to improve the quality of consumer goods because prices are fixed indiscriminately, irrespective of quality. Clothing factories, for instance, are making no efforts to produce decent-looking clothes because the same prices are fixed for well-cut and badly-cut clothes. Such being the case, badly-cut clothes are being made, using all the cloth that is being supplied. The same can be said of pickled tiny shrimps. Because the price is the same for varying qualities, no effort is made to pickle them so that they are tasty.

In future the prices of products from local industries should be set by the local authorities according to the quality. Thus high-quality goods will be priced a little higher, and low-quality goods priced low, even though both are of the same kind. This will encourage the producers to strive to improve the quality of goods. Then the quality of goods will be improved quickly.

The State General Bureau of Price Assessment should fix the prices

of only major consumer items produced by local industries and refrain from dealing with the prices of minor ones.

The low quality of goods produced by local industries is also due to some extent to the failure to supply adhesives, rubber and some other materials and items on time. Several of these items are not yet being produced domestically.

In order to obtain the raw and other materials which are not available domestically, local industries must earn plenty of foreign currency. The estimate for the amount of foreign currency that will be earned by local industries this year is too small. If they earn a lot of foreign currency, they will be able to import adhesives and other materials and items, improve the quality of the goods they produce and increase the variety. They should export some of their products in exchange for the materials and other items they need.

A more intensive ideological struggle should be conducted among officials in order to improve the quality of products.

Our officials think that exports have to be made well, and that goods for domestic consumption are acceptable even if they are badly made. This is a wrong ideological viewpoint. Because of this attitude, they do not strive to improve the quality of goods and so fail to supply better goods to the people. A more intensive ideological struggle must be conducted among officials so that they eradicate the outmoded ideology revealed in their slipshod work manner and strive to improve the quality of products.

Local industries must achieve a revolution in packaging. It is only by packaging goods well that their quality can be improved.

While improving the quality of goods, their variety and diversity must be increased.

The goods produced by local industries are lacking in variety and diversity. Clothes, for example, are similar in colour, monotonous like uniforms and are ill-fitting. Envelopes and pocketbooks also lack variety, attractiveness and serviceability.

Local industries must increase the variety of consumer goods so as to cater to the tastes and demands of the people. Good-quality fabrics

of different colours should be produced and attractive clothes be made in various styles. Various sizes of notebooks and pocketbooks which are convenient for use should be made. Good envelopes should also be made in various forms; flowered envelopes made of good-quality paper will be liked by the people writing and receiving letters. Attractive shoes of various colours and styles should be produced to suit the tastes of the working people.

In order to increase the variety and diversity of consumer goods, any remnants of the outmoded ideology must be eliminated from the minds of people.

I am told that some people speak ill of women who wear attractive dresses and high-heeled shoes. This is wrong. Wearing attractive dresses and good shoes is not a decadent Western style.

We must intensify the ideological struggle and eradicate any remnants of the outmoded idea which obstructs the production of a wide variety of consumer goods.

Standard sizes of the consumer goods produced by local industries should be set on a local basis. The authorities concerned should control the output of substandard goods which causes the waste of raw and other materials, but not the standard sizes of consumer goods.

Next, local industry must develop food processing.

Developing the food industry is of great importance in making kitchen work easier for women, improving the diet of the people and making the children healthy. However, food processing in our country is backward.

Our country is producing large quantities of fruit, but processing is not satisfactory so that people are not supplied with delicious fruit in and out of season. Fruit, dried or condensed with sugar, can be preserved for a long time, but this is not being done.

Pollack have been caught in great quantities, but they are not refrigerated and processed in a variety of ways before being put on sale. Pollack roe is salted carelessly, so it is not savoury.

Kelp is not processed well. Well-processed kelp is very good for the health of children.

We are bringing up children at state and public expense at nurseries and kindergartens. So, in order to ensure that they are healthy and strong, we must supply sufficient processed fruit, vegetables, fish, kelp, runner beans and other foodstuffs which contain lots of protein, calcium and microelements. Not only children but also adults and people going on a journey will enjoy processed food if they are supplied with enough of it.

The officials of local industry must develop the food processing industry so that the people are supplied all the year round with fruit, vegetables, fish, kelp and other kinds of food which have been processed well in a variety of ways. In particular, North and South Hamgyong Provinces, which catch large quantities of fish, must process them well and supply them even to other provinces. The provinces which produce a lot of fruit must process large quantities of it and supply some to other regions.

Further, the role of the counties must be enhanced.

The county is the supply base for the rural areas and the base for linking town and country. The products turned out in the rural areas are supplied to the towns via the county, and the manufactured goods turned out in the towns are supplied to the farmers through the county. Therefore, enhancing the role of the county is very important. It is only when the role of the county is enhanced that good ties between town and country can be established and that local industry can be developed to improve the people's living standards.

In order to enhance the role of the county, officials of the county people's and administrative committees must work with a high sense of responsibility and with an attitude befitting masters.

Of course, in order to enhance the role of the county, the county Party committee must assume Party responsibility for all the affairs of the county and strictly supervise and guide the implementation of Party policy so that it is carried out correctly. However, it is the county people's and administrative committees and county economic organs that are in duty bound to carry out the tasks confronting the county on their direct administrative responsibility. Therefore, it is very

important for the officials of the county people's and administrative committees to work in a responsible manner.

To be honest, if they are to carry out the administrative and economic tasks of the county to the letter, these officials will not have enough time to sleep at night. However, some of them are not working hard, as if there was nothing to do.

The officials of the county people's and administrative committees must develop solid supply bases for their counties by guiding local industries well and organize the work well so that agricultural produce is purchased and processed promptly.

If they organize procurement properly, they will be able to use untapped local resources and solve the problem of raw and other materials for local industries to a considerable extent and also increase farmers' incomes and stimulate their enthusiasm for production.

However, the officials of the county people's and administrative committees are neglecting the organization of this work. Procurement workers do not buy farm produce and sideline products from the farmers promptly, and some of them behave bureaucratically and are found unapproachable by the people.

The officials of the county people's and administrative committees must organize and guide procurement well so that procurement workers buy farm produce and sideline products from the farmers promptly.

They must also improve goods distribution so that the goods produced by central and local industries are supplied to the farmers on time, on an even basis.

The self-balancing system must be established by local industries. At the moment the prices of raw and other materials are not fixed clearly so that the self-balancing system is not being applied properly by local industries, nor are their management activities assessed properly. The authorities concerned must fix definite prices for these materials.

The output value per employee in local industries must be increased. At present, it is not very high. Local industries must increase it by working hard to eliminate, through efficient labour

administration, the waste of manpower, improve the quality of products and lower production costs.

Further, efforts should be made to make the officials of local industry intellectual.

Making all the members of society intellectual is our Party's policy. It is only when the officials of local industry are made intellectual that they can work efficiently to make the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientific, and further develop local industry.

Making all the members of society intellectual means raising their level of knowledge to that of university graduates. Local industry officials must study hard while working and acquire the knowledge of university graduates and master their specialities.

It would be advisable to hold a national conference of workers from local industry once every three years. Frequent meetings of this kind can facilitate the sharing and generalizing of valuable experience gained by local industries and promote the rapid development of local industry. Every year for several years an agricultural conference has been held, and it has played an important part in developing our agriculture, in compiling the knowledge and experience gained by the farmers in their work and making them widely known and in developing the Juche farming method. Therefore, the local industry sector must hold a national conference once every three years, and a provincial-level conference should be held in the years when the national conference is not convened.

The local industry sector must press on with the Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement. In this way the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions will be stepped up to equip all the officials and workers in this sector firmly with the Juche idea, raise their technical and cultural levels and modernize the equipment in local industries further.

All the officials and workers in local industry must make use of all untapped local resources in increasing the production of consumer goods for the people so as to make the people better off and our country prosperous and contribute actively to accelerating the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

## **SOME ECONOMIC TASKS THAT MUST BE TACKLED BY SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Officials  
from the Industrial Sector in South Hamgyong Province**

*July 10 and 13, 1980*

On this visit I have studied how work is progressing in South Hamgyong Province and learned that the Party committee, the people's committee and the administrative committee of the province have been doing a good job. In South Hamgyong Province the carbide kiln at the February 8 Vinalon Complex has been made hermetic, and a new hermetic carbide kiln has been constructed, the equipment at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex has been repaired and many other projects have been completed. The workers and technicians at many factories and enterprises in the province have, by displaying creative initiative, designed and produced many new types of machinery and the quality of the consumer goods that have been produced is reasonably good. In particular a new method of welding has been introduced as a result of the task of making a revolutionary change in welding being implemented. This is excellent. Previously labour and materials were wasted because large pieces of materials had to be cut down to size. But the new welding method has made processing easier and made it possible to make great economies in the use of materials. The Ryongsong Machine Factory has produced good pressure accumulators from welded steel plate and this represents a great

revolution in technology. Many original ideas and methods have also been introduced at electric motor factories.

I would like, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf, to offer warm thanks to all the Party members, workers, technicians and office workers at the factories and other enterprises in South Hamgyong Province who have set examples in the technical revolution by displaying unfailing loyalty to the Party and the leader as well as creativity and ingenuity.

The Party, people's and administrative committees of South Hamgyong Province must not rest content with my acknowledgement of these successes; they must work even better. This province is faced with quite a few problems, particularly those of controlling pollution in the Hamhung area and of achieving a steady rate of production at factories and other enterprises, problems that must be resolved at the earliest possible date.

I shall talk to you about the economic tasks that must be tackled by South Hamgyong Province.

Pollution in the Hamhung area must be controlled.

Pollution control is very important in protecting and promoting people's health and in environmental conservation. Pollution control is essential for a healthy environment and for protecting and promoting people's health. The party and state of the working class in power must always pay close attention to the prevention of pollution when constructing factories and developing the economy.

I have long emphasized the need to control pollution in the Hamhung area. Last year I assigned this task to the Party Committees of South Hamgyong Province and Hamhung, to the South Hamgyong Provincial People's and Administrative Committees, and to all the Party members and other people in the province.

Hamhung is the second largest city in our country. It is a major city with a large industrial population. Chongjin may be called a city of the metallurgical industry, and Hamhung a city of the chemical industry. In the Hamhung area there are the February 8 Vinalon Complex, the

symbol of our Juche-oriented industry, as well as the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex. Therefore, the Hamhung area must be developed into an earthly paradise where the air is fresh and which is free from dust and harmful fumes. Until now, however, the work of the Party Committees of South Hamgyong Province and Hamhung and those of the factories and enterprises in the city has been poor with the result that the air in this area is not fresh.

Many factories in the Hamhung area are emitting noxious fumes, among them the February 8 Vinalon Complex, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, the Hungnam Pharmaceutical Factory and the Hamhung Woolen Textile Mill. Smoke from the factory chimneys in the city is polluting the atmosphere. The Party committees in the area have taken no measures to control pollution in the Hamhung area even after the Public Health Law was adopted at the 4th Session of the 6th Supreme People's Assembly. Not only the Party Committee of South Hamgyong Province but also the Administration Council and its commissions and ministries regard the work of pollution control as being of secondary importance. The managers of some factories do not even know what harm the fumes from their factories are doing.

The air in the Hamhung area is polluted because outdated ideas from the years of Japanese imperialist colonial rule still remain in the minds of our officials. If they have the sound idea that they should take loving care of the people and protect and promote their health, they will be fully able to control pollution.

The unhealthy air in this area is a remnant and consequence of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. In those days the Japanese imperialists did not wish Koreans to live in happiness. They built factories without thought in our country, not caring whether these factories emitted poisonous fumes or not. They took no steps to control the fumes emitted by factories and other enterprises. They are still building factories in south Korea which are harmful to the health of the people.

We can never tolerate pollution. After liberation I made a point of ensuring that the pollution which was the consequence of Japanese

imperialist colonial rule was eliminated. In a socialist society where state power is in the hands of the people, the masters of the country, there should on no account be any pollution.

As I always say, man is the most precious being in the world. The Juche idea requires that man should be placed at the centre in all considerations and that everything should serve man. We have now put forward the slogan that the whole of society should be modelled on the Juche idea and are striving to put it into effect. We must make every possible effort to eliminate pollution from the Hamhung area, either by renovating the pipes and other equipment at the factories and enterprises in this area which emit harmful gases or by installing particle control devices, as the circumstances require.

If the Party Committees of South Hamgyong Province and Hamhung and those of the factories and enterprises in this area, as well as all the citizens, make a big effort, if the whole country supports them and if scientists and technicians are mobilized, they will be perfectly able to control the harmful emissions from industrial establishments. There are large numbers of workers and technicians and many scientists in the Hamhung area.

If they are to control pollution in the Hamhung area, the education of the officials and citizens should be improved. Pollution control is an important political undertaking to protect and promote people's health. The Party committees must give the workers, office workers and all the citizens a clear understanding of the Party's policy on pollution control. In particular it should be explained to them that there must be no pollution in a socialist society where the people are the masters of the country, and that pollution runs counter to the requirements of our Party's Juche idea.

In addition, you must conduct an uncompromising ideological struggle against those who are indifferent to and neglect pollution control. When a factory is constructed or anything produced in any sector or unit, primary attention must be paid to the possible danger of pollution, and strict control should be exercised to prevent harm to the environment.

South Hamgyong Province should fix next year as a year of pollution control for the Hamhung area and work hard to this end. If it should prove difficult to finish the project next year, the effort must be continued into the year after next. The Hamhung area must work hard to control pollution for about two years and finish it by the end of 1982.

The control of pollution in the Hamhung area should be done by the method of finishing tasks one by one in a well-defined order of priority; that which should be done by the state should be done by the state, and that which can be done by the province should be done by the province. At which of the factories and enterprises in the Hamhung area the main effort should be directed should be defined and investment should be concentrated on this major project. If investment is dispersed, nothing can be done properly.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle I destroyed the Japanese imperialists by the method of finishing tasks one by one. In the early days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle I was unable to strike the enemy by this method because I did not have a good command of guerrilla tactics. While fighting the Japanese imperialists, however, I realized that the method of finishing tasks one by one was the way to deal heavier blows to the enemy. During the Fatherland Liberation War, too, we defeated the US imperialist aggressors in the same way.

The same principle applies to socialist construction. It is only when every sector and unit of the national economy concentrate their efforts on following the Party's slogan of lightning operations, the tactics of finishing tasks one by one and the speed campaign that they can achieve greater successes in building a socialist economy.

You should make the February 8 Vinalon Complex the first target, and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex the second target in next year's campaign to control pollution, and concentrate on them. The February 8 Vinalon Complex must direct great efforts towards pollution control, yet still carry out next year's production quotas. If the state concentrates investment on the February 8 Vinalon Complex, the harmful gas emission from it can be completely controlled.

Supplying the equipment needed to eliminate gas emissions from

the factories and enterprises in the Hamhung area poses no major problem. The capacity to produce custom-built equipment at the Ryongsong Machine Factory, the August 8 Factory and the Taean General Heavy Machine Works is now considerable. So they will be perfectly able to manufacture the equipment needed for the project to control pollution at the February 8 Vinalon Complex. This vinalon complex must, without fail, be supplied with transformers and other things it needs from the latter half of this year even if it means obtaining equipment already installed in other factories. At the moment the silicon-steel sheets needed in the manufacture of transformers are being imported; the Songjin Steel Plant should be given the assignment to produce them domestically.

The harmful gas emissions from the Hungnam Pharmaceutical Factory, Hamhung Woolen Textile Mill and other factories in the Hamhung area should be controlled through provincial efforts. The state cannot afford to undertake the projects for these small factories. If you make good use of the repair and power-supply shops at the factories and other enterprises in Hamhung, you will be able to obtain all the equipment and machine parts needed for pollution control at these small factories.

The materials needed for pollution control in the Hamhung area will be supplied from the state reserve. Priority in the use of the state reserve next year will be given to the Hamhung area. This area should be supplied with all the steel it needs for pollution control, be it 50,000 tons or 100,000 tons. The Ministry of Materials Supply must, without fail, supply the materials for pollution control as required by the factories and other enterprises in the Hamhung area.

I have no objection to the construction of a fluorocarbon resin factory at the February 8 Vinalon Complex.

Stainless-steel sheets and pipes must all be supplied for the project.

Adequate supplies of stainless-steel sheets and pipes are essential for improving the equipment to control the emissions from the February 8 Vinalon Complex, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and other chemical works in the Hamhung area. You have planned to

import stainless-steel sheets and pipes. It will cost at least 10 million pounds sterling to import those needed by the February 8 Vinalon Complex alone. When they are told to do anything, our officials begin by asking for foreign currency. They think simply of importing what is needed, instead of thinking of making it domestically. This shows that they are lacking in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

Some of our administrative and economic officials and scientists are still lacking in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and are retaining quite a lot of illusions about foreign technology and goods. Certainly, we have to import some essential goods since it would be impossible for our small country to produce domestically all the raw materials, equipment and other things it needs. It is more economical to import certain items than to produce them ourselves. But we must not import those things we can produce ourselves or those things for which our domestic products can be used as substitutes. If our officials enlist the talents of the masses by displaying a high degree of the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and organizing the work efficiently, they will be perfectly able to produce domestically the stainless-steel sheets and pipes, silicon-steel sheets and other items now being imported or manage with substitutes for them.

Munitions factories are, by displaying a high degree of the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, now manufacturing for themselves most of the equipment and materials needed for the production of military equipment. Some machine factories have held meetings to motivate their workers, and, through a concerted effort, have produced rolling equipment and are now turning out a variety of materials needed in production. In fact it is no easy job for them to manufacture everything needed for munitions production by themselves. Even if they wanted to import the equipment and materials needed in munitions production, no one would sell them. So munitions factories have to produce even those materials which are needed only in small quantities. The munitions factories never fail to produce whatever is ordered by the Party, all of it, by the deadline set.

If you work with a high degree of the revolutionary spirit of

self-reliance, just as the munitions factories do, you will be able to produce all the stainless-steel sheets and pipes and silicon-steel sheets you need. We have already laid solid foundations for industry, trained a large number of scientists and metallurgists and the three-revolution team members are at work in factories and enterprises. Therefore, producing stainless-steel sheets and pipes and silicon-steel sheets will not be a very difficult job. If you produce stainless steel with imported nickel, you will be able to save a lot of foreign currency.

We must produce stainless-steel sheets and pipes ourselves by importing nickel. These can also be produced by importing steel ingots. If it is impossible for the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry to ensure the production of drawn stainless-steel pipes, it must see that welded pipes are produced from stainless-steel plate.

In addition, you must take measures to use stainless-steel sheets and pipes economically or to produce substitutes for them. At present you are using them in bulk, taking the easiest course. If you continue in this way, it will be impossible for you to meet your needs. The factories and enterprises must use stainless steel and other kinds of nonferrous metal sparingly, following the example of the munitions factories.

Scientists must devise a method of providing drawn steel pipes with a thin stainless-steel or plastic lining. They must study many ways of increasing production with the least use of materials.

Wire-net tubes with a plastic coating will be reasonably good. Plastic tubes will also serve where the gas pressure is not high. When repairing installations in the future, the drawn pipes in the processes where the pressure is not tangible can be replaced with plastic tubes.

The first instalment of the foreign currency needed for importing equipment and materials to control pollution will be supplied. This money should be concentrated on importing nickel, titanium electrodes, automation elements and other items needed for improving the equipment at the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and on obtaining the equipment and materials needed for the construction of the movilon factory.

Titanium electrodes will have to be imported until they can be

produced domestically. A contract for importing them should be made.

The automation elements required by the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex should also be imported. We are not yet producing all the automation elements we need, so we shall have to import some. Since we are going to supply foreign currency for importing automation elements for the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, urea fertilizer must not be exported. We have not yet supplied sufficient fertilizer for the earing season to the cooperative farms. That is why we must not export fertilizer; we can export it only when we have completed the project for the extension of the Aoji Chemical Factory and are producing enough and to spare.

If you are to launch a crash programme to control pollution in the Hamhung area, you must make good preparations. The senior officials of the Administration Council and South Hamgyong Province must, in consultation with the scientists and technicians of the sectors concerned, plan the project in detail by specifying, for instance, which equipment at which factories should be renovated how and by when. They must also see that accurate designs are prepared beforehand. The sector concerned must mobilize the mechanics, designers, the shock brigade of scientists and the scientists of the chemical industry for the campaign to control pollution in the Hamhung area.

Next, the factories and other enterprises in South Hamgyong Province must put production on a steady basis.

Now that we have constructed a large number of factories and other enterprises, we shall be able to develop the national economy further and improve the people's standard of living greatly by running them at full capacity and maintaining a steady rate of production.

In my New Year Address this year I said that attaining a steady rate of production was a major task in building the socialist economy. At present, however, our officials are not adopting revolutionary measures to implement this task. Some officials do not care whether the factories and enterprises are operating or not probably because they belong to the state; they are managing them carelessly. If capitalists operate their factories and enterprises in this manner, they will go

bankrupt overnight. Because their fate depends on how their factories and enterprises operate, they make every possible effort to run them at full capacity. Frankly speaking, our officials in charge of economic management are not working hard to ensure steady production at factories and enterprises.

The main reason for industrial production being unsteady is that the raw materials and other items needed are not being supplied to the factories and enterprises promptly.

If you are to attain a high and steady rate of production, you must supply the raw materials and other items needed to the factories and enterprises before they run out of them. But this is not being done, so quite a few industrial establishments are failing to maintain steady production.

The situation is the same at the major industrial establishments in South Hamgyong Province. The failure to maintain a steady rate of production in a province like South Hamgyong Province where there are so many major industrial establishments affects the whole of the national economy. In particular, if the February 8 Vinalon Complex fails to produce large quantities of vinalon because of a shortage of raw materials, the people will suffer because clothing will be in short supply. Due to production at this factory being unsteady, we are having to import tetoron and nylon fabrics. True, we might still have to import some textiles to increase the variety of clothing since we are not producing all the different kinds of high-quality fabrics. But it is intolerable that we are still having to import fabrics because of a failure to provide enough clothing for the people when we have such a large vinalon factory.

Unsteady industrial production is due also to the neglect of regular repair and maintenance work on the part of the factories and enterprises. Through my inspection of the industrial establishments in South Hamgyong Province on this occasion I have found many factories with leaking roofs and broken windowpanes, among them the February 8 Vinalon Complex. Our officials have used supplies intended for the repair of factories for other purposes and have

neglected regular repair and maintenance work. This practice is not limited to South Hamgyong Province; it has occurred in the industrial establishments in North Phyongan Province and elsewhere.

Accidents and delays in transportation are also, to a certain degree, responsible for unsteady production.

The officials in charge of economic management must clearly understand the reasons for industrial production being unsteady and take measures to ensure that it becomes steady.

They must first ensure the prompt supply to factories and enterprises of raw materials, fuel and other things they need.

Supplying adequate amounts of coal to the factories and other enterprises is a basic factor in ensuring steady production.

At present, the February 8 Vinalon Complex, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and other industrial establishments in South Hamgyong Province are not operating at full capacity because of a shortage of coal.

The coal which is produced in the Kowon area and contains little lime is being used in the production of iron in North Hamgyong Province. Vinalon production is no less important than iron production. A long time ago I emphasized that the coal produced in the Kowon area should be fed to the factories and enterprises in South Hamgyong Province. I do not understand why this coal is being supplied to North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin and why South Hamgyong Province has to fetch coal from the western region. This shows that our officials do not take an overall view of the country's economic situation, but try to take the easiest course, dealing with things on the spur of the moment. Cooped up in their offices, they are working from expediency, stopping a gap in one sector by taking away something from another.

In future a system should be established by which the coal produced in the Kowon area is supplied to the factories and other enterprises in South Hamgyong Province and that produced in the western region is transported directly to the industrial establishments in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin. This system will make it easier for

the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee to direct the coal mines. If the coal produced in the western region is supplied to the metallurgical works in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin, they will conduct research into a method of producing iron by using that coal. The Administration Council must adopt specific measures to ensure that after about a fortnight the coal produced in the Kowon area is fed to the industrial establishments in South Hamgyong Province and that the coal from the western region is transported directly to those in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin.

The Administration Council must supply the large excavators and the manpower needed by the coal mines in South Hamgyong Province. Housing construction should be undertaken by South Hamgyong Province for itself.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex must be supplied with high-quality limestone so that it can put production on a steady basis.

If the vinalon complex is to maintain a steady rate of production, it must be fed with sufficient high-quality limestone which contains as little magnesium as possible. Although its carbide kilns are now hermetic, the vinalon complex will be unable to attain a high and steady rate of production unless it is fed with high-quality limestone.

The Puraesan Mine is supplying limestone to the February 8 Vinalon Complex, but it would seem a good idea to develop another limestone mine at Phungnam-ri, Chonnae County, Kangwon Province, and let it also supply only the vinalon complex. Then, the vinalon complex will not run out of limestone, and its hermetic carbide kilns will prove their worth. If starting the development of a new limestone mine is not yet feasible, the project will have to be included in next year's plan and undertaken then. Then the new mine will be able to start producing limestone for the February 8 Vinalon Complex in the second half of next year or in early 1982.

There is nothing very difficult about developing a limestone mine at Phungnam-ri. Since limestone is obtained by opencast mining, all that is needed is to build roads and railways and chutes. The supplies of heavy-duty lorries, bulldozers, excavators and other machines needed

for the development of the mine should be provided.

The matter of handing Phungnam-ri back to South Hamgyong Province will be discussed later. For the present, measures should be taken to appoint a management staff and recruit men from among discharged soldiers for the development of the mine. For the new mine to be developed, discharged soldiers must be sent to work there.

The limestone produced by the Unpho Mine should be sent to the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Songjin Steel Plant as before, rather than to the February 8 Vinalon Complex.

The limestone which is produced in North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin is of low quality. North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin should continue to fetch limestone from the Unpho Mine and should also develop a new limestone mine.

We must take steps to increase apatite production. Because the price of oil is rising continually, importing apatite entails greater expenditure on oil than on the apatite itself. We must, therefore, work hard to increase production at the existing apatite mines and expand the Tongam Mine so that we can meet our own needs for apatite. The Tongam Mine must be provided with the labour it needs for its expansion.

Measures should also be taken to supply such raw materials as methanol and benzene to industrial establishments.

We are producing acrylic fibre, so the Hamhung Woolen Textile Mill is likely to prove its worth. The mill's products are high in quality. If it is fed with sufficient acrylic fibre and wool it will produce a lot of good fabrics.

The officials concerned must draw up detailed plans for supplying sufficient of the raw and other materials needed to industrial establishments. They must calculate carefully what kinds of raw and other materials are needed by the factories and enterprises and in what quantities, as well as the quantities to be produced and supplied by particular factories. They should also draw up a plan for importing those items which cannot be produced domestically.

Factories and enterprises must be properly maintained and kept in a good state of repair.

The caustic soda workshop at the February 8 Vinalon Complex must undergo immediate repair. Since this is the only factory producing caustic soda in our country, it will be impossible to meet the needs of the whole country unless the workshop is repaired and kept in good shape.

The caustic soda workshop at the February 8 Vinalon Complex must be overhauled just as the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex was a few years ago, so that the output of caustic soda is increased sharply. Overhauling the workshop, though it will mean spending some money, will enable the vinalon complex to maintain production at a steady rate.

The overhaul of the caustic soda workshop cannot be finished by the end of July, so you must plan it well and finish it within this year. The leak in the roof of the workshop must be stopped, the broken windowpanes replaced and the equipment all repaired.

The power industry, too, must plan the repair and maintenance of factories and enterprises.

An inspection should be made of the other factories and enterprises in South Hamgyong Province and a plan for their repair and maintenance drawn up and implemented by specifying the projects for this year and next year. What roofing materials, pipes, steel, cement and similar items are needed for the repair should be worked out and then they must be supplied.

The Ryongsong Machine Factory must put production on a steady basis and increase the production of custom-built equipment. It is experienced in the manufacture of custom-built pieces of machinery, has a body of technicians and has made a lot of technical innovations. So, with a little more effort, it will be able to produce much more than at present.

The mines in the Tanchon area must increase the output of minerals decisively.

The Komdok Mine, Sangnong Mine, Hochon Youth Mine, Ryongyang Mine and other major mines must increase mineral production; this will ease the strain on the foreign currency situation. If

we are to solve the problem of copper, the most acute problem for many sectors of the national economy, it is imperative for these mines to increase production to the maximum.

In order to increase the production of minerals at the mines in the Tanchon area it is essential, above all else, to improve the Komdok Mine.

A few days ago I received a report from the manager of the Tanchon Area Mining Complex and learned that a great deal of work had been done at the Komdok Mine. It did a very good job in laying a long-distance conveyer belt.

The widespread use of cableways, pipelines and conveyer belts is the policy of our Party. Since our Party proposed this policy, many cableways, ore-concentrate pipelines and long-distance conveyer belts have been laid for various economic sectors. Some officials, however, have not really accepted this policy; they are still requesting only lorries.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex is asking for as many as 40 lorries. Because of the fuel crisis many countries are not in favour of using lorries, but our officials are still requesting them. They are mistaken. If the lorries were supplied to the February 8 Vinalon Complex, it would be difficult to supply the oil and spare parts needed. It would be pointless to be given a large number of lorries only to keep them lying idle because oil and spare parts were not available.

Everywhere I go people ask me for lorries, so I gave instructions that *Thaebaeksan* lorries should be produced for another month, even though a decision had been taken not to produce any more of them.

Our officials seem to think it is impossible to transport goods without lorries. They must abandon such a view. In fact, it is much better to import crude rubber and make conveyer belts than to go to the trouble of supplying lorries, drivers, petrol and spare parts.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex must also lay a conveyer belt, just as the Komdok Mine has done, rather than request lorries. If it is impossible to lay it across the city, it can be laid underground.

If the Komdok Mine is to be improved, it must use large equipment

and operate it at a high speed. The August 9 Factory, the August 28 Factory and the Ragwon Machine Factory must produce high-speed tunnelling machines, sled-type drill mountings, large excavators and similar machines on an assembly line and supply them to the Komdok Mine. If the machine factories in North Phyongan Province mass-produce large-scale machines, they will be able to supply them not only to the Komdok Mine but also to the Sangnong and other mines. The August 9 Factory, the August 28 Factory and the Ragwon Machine Factory must work hard to produce large machines for the mines in the Tanchon area.

The construction of the ore-dressing plant at the Komdok Mine must be accelerated. This is a very difficult project, so the Komdok Mine should not try to create a 10 million-ton capacity at one go, but create a 5 million-ton capacity at the first stage, and then a further 5 million-ton capacity at the second stage. If this mine constructs the dressing plant and inclined shafts and installs pumps to remove the ore residue, it will be able to increase the production of minerals a great deal. Since we are unable to meet all its immediate needs for large equipment and materials, the Komdok Mine should not be given additional production quotas for this year. It should start now to make good preparations and then launch a campaign to increase the production of lead and zinc sharply in the future.

In order to improve the work of the Komdok Mine, it is necessary to give priority to geological prospecting. If an army is to win a battle, it must reconnoitre well. Likewise, if the Mining Industry is to increase the production of minerals, it must conduct prospecting properly.

The present state of prospecting in the Komdok area shows that sufficient deposits for the Komdok Mine to mine for only 10 to 20 years have been secured. If the resources run out in only 10 or 20 years, after we have built a large dressing plant and pits by concentrating investment on this mine, the consequences will be very serious. To be honest, judging from the deposits that have been discovered so far, we cannot say that the mine can increase the production of lead and zinc quickly, and it is also questionable whether we should construct a

dressing plant with a capacity of 10 million tons. It would not pay to construct such a large dressing plant that would be used for only ten years and then abandoned.

The Komdok Mine must secure deposits which are large enough to be mined for approximately 100 years. The Komdok area must be provided with the necessary prospecting forces as well as prospecting equipment so that prospecting in depth and in the surrounding areas as well as exploration can be conducted properly. I am of the opinion that the prospecting sector should be given a reinforcement of 2,000 to 3,000 men. If the prospecting equipment and spare parts are not available, they will have to be imported.

If the railways alone can ensure transportation for the Komdok Mine, even when its output has multiplied, you need not lay a concentrate pipeline to Tanchon immediately. You should wait and see until everything justifies the project. You need not make such a large investment so long as the railways can cope with all the concentrates from the Komdok Mine. Many such pipelines have to be laid elsewhere.

Efforts should be concentrated on the Sangnong and Hochon Youth Mines.

The Tanchon Magnesia Factory has no serious problem. All that is needed is to keep it supplied with diesel oil regularly so as to ensure that the 110-metre revolving kiln works at full capacity. The Administration Council must discuss the matter of supplying diesel oil to the factory and adopt the necessary measures.

The problem of manpower for the industrial establishments in South Hamgyong Province should be solved.

We are not in a position to discharge soldiers immediately this year in order to meet the needs of the industrial establishments in South Hamgyong Province for them. Soldiers that are discharged around April next year will be sent to the factories and other enterprises in this province. Approximately 5,000 discharged soldiers will be sent to them, so that they, along with senior middle-school leavers, contribute to easing the acute shortage of manpower.

Many factories and enterprises in South Hamgyong Province have requested discharged soldiers. These men are required everywhere, so their allocation should be carefully calculated. I intended to send approximately 10,000 discharged men to work in the timber industry, but only 4,000 of them have been sent because a large number has been appointed to other sectors. Although the number of discharged soldiers is extremely limited, they must be sent to the Sangnong Mine and the other nonferrous metal production centres and chemical works in South Hamgyong Province.

The matter of the equipment and manpower needed for current production at the industrial establishments in South Hamgyong Province and the matter of how farmland should be used must be discussed and completely settled by the Administration Council.

Next, a movilon factory must be built.

The success achieved in the recent test production of movilon is laudable. Because of the shortage of fibre, sufficient wool for bedding is not being supplied to the people. If movilon is mass-produced in the future, the problem of bedding wool can be resolved.

Our people have always preferred quilts to blankets. If people are to sleep in blankets, their houses will have to be rebuilt in a Western style and this will involve better heating, thick walls and furnishing them with beds. In hostels, for instance, you can sleep in blankets on beds, but it is difficult to do so in homes. From olden times our people have been used to sleeping in quilts on heated floors. Even the poorest family in the Phyongan Provinces keeps a set of clean quilt bedding to offer to a guest. But formerly people in the Hamgyong Provinces could not afford to do so because cotton was unavailable there.

While I was working in Jilin in the old days, I once visited Jiandao where many Koreans from the Hamgyong Provinces were living. I stayed overnight at a house in a valley at the back of Mingyuegou. The family had neither quilts nor pillows. At that time I was so cold in my Western suit that I could not sleep a wink. Back home I asked my mother to make for me a large wadded coat like the one worn by carters. I had her make it so that I could sleep in it while visiting farm

villages. I went round in it, and whenever I had to stay at a house with no quilt I used to sleep under it, curled up like a kitten, with my head on a wooden pillow padded with my muffler.

I have been stressing the need to solve the problem of bedding wool for several years now, but no one is paying any attention to this matter, probably because most of the senior officials of the Administration Council are from the Hamgyong Provinces.

When movilon is being mass-produced at some time in the future, not only will the problem of bedding wool be resolved, but also a variety of high-quality cloth will be produced. At the moment small amounts of fibre are imported only occasionally so that high-quality cloth is not being produced in large quantities. The people working at textile mills say that they will weave no end of good fabrics if only they are supplied with sufficient fibre. A short time ago I saw some domestically-produced fabrics and they were colourful and well woven. Fabrics of that quality will sell on the capitalist market.

The people's demand for fabrics is now high. At the Fourth Session of the Sixth Supreme People's Assembly I emphasized the need to make a revolutionary change in clothing production. Since then a considerable improvement has been made. The people's demand for better clothing is due to their steadily rising standard of living. During the past couple of years 26 women have given birth to triplets in this country. This shows that our people are living free from any worries. Whenever triplets are born, doctors and medicines are sent to them by helicopter. I requested photographs of all the triplets because I wanted to see how much they had grown. In former days the birth of triplets was a rare occurrence. Even when they were born, they could not survive.

If we produce and supply to the people plenty of high-quality cloth and bedding wool, their standard of living will be considerably improved.

I think it advisable to try to produce approximately 20,000 tons of movilon annually. This amount will be more than enough to supply one set of quilt bedding to every family. Movilon can also be used to

make knitted caps, scarfs, blankets and similar things.

If we are to build a movilon factory and produce 20,000 tons annually from next year onwards, the supplies of polyvinyl chloride and carbide may not be sufficient. The production of polyvinyl chloride is now assured, so sufficient of it can be supplied through the efficient organization of production. But a regular supply of carbide may be difficult because it has to be transported from Sunchon. If you are to fetch carbide from Sunchon, there will be problems with transport and with the carbide production capacity of the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory.

Should it prove difficult to produce 20,000 tons of movilon next year because of the imbalance in the supply of polyvinyl chloride and carbide, you may produce 10,000 tons. Producing 10,000 tons of movilon means earning ten million pounds sterling because the price of 10,000 tons of cotton is ten million pounds. If it is difficult to produce 20,000 tons of movilon next year, 10,000 tons should be produced and then 20,000 tons in 1982.

If 20,000 tons of movilon is to be produced, the capacity for producing carbide has to be increased even if it means constructing another carbide kiln. In addition, sufficient electricity should be supplied to produce carbide. If electricity supplies are inadequate, the production of carbide will be held up considerably. Whatever the strain on the power supply, the carbide industry must be provided with sufficient electricity, and in addition the transmission lines needed should be laid. If you are still short of carbide even though the carbide kilns are running at full capacity, you will have to plan to fetch some from Sunchon.

You must not reduce the production of vinalon because you have been told to produce a lot of movilon. The present vinalon production capacity is 50,000 tons annually, but the actual output is barely 40,000 tons. The failure to produce vinalon at full capacity is due to the fact that raw materials are in short supply. As long as vinalon production remains low because of the inadequate supply of raw materials, you should not build a large movilon factory. You must first ensure the

production of vinalon at full capacity and then proceed to the mass production of movilon.

The site of the movilon factory should be discussed and fixed by the officials concerned. These officials must examine the project for the construction of this factory and the matter of the production of movilon and take thorough measures.

The proposal to replace the narrow gauge tracks between Hamhung and Soho with standard gauge tracks and to extend the sidings at the stations on the line should be examined carefully. If it proves feasible, the project should be undertaken.

The problem of substitutes for motor vehicle fuel must also be solved. If coke produced from brown coal can serve the purpose, it should be produced on an experimental basis.

To proceed, the fishing industry must be further developed so that the people can be provided with regular supplies of fish.

Developing the fishing industry in our country, which is bounded by the sea on three sides, is very important in improving the diet of the people.

Agriculture is successful in our country every year, so that the people are being supplied with cereals and vegetables in sufficient quantities. The prospects for resolving the problem of cooking oil are bright. If we produce a lot of oil by cultivating chufa widely and by collecting maize germs, we shall be fully able to solve the problem of cooking oil. If we work well, we shall be able to ensure a daily supply of 20 to 30 grammes of oil per head of the population. Once the problem of protein is resolved, the diet of our people will be improved to a considerable extent.

Protein can be obtained by developing livestock and poultry farming, but it is difficult to do so immediately in our country, where the area of farmland is limited. We have constructed modern pig plants and chicken plants throughout the country, but the output of meat and eggs is not high because of the shortage of animal feed.

Recently chickens have been given balanced feed made from beans imported using the foreign currency earned by the people of

Pyongyang and Nampho themselves. Since then the rate of hen's laying has risen to 70 per cent. Formerly the daily output of eggs in Pyongyang was no more than 580,000, but now it is more than 600,000. It will take time for all the provinces to resolve the problem of balanced feed by earning foreign currency and importing beans, following the example of Pyongyang and Nampho.

Grain feed is needed to develop livestock and poultry farming. The output of cereals in our country is increasing every year, but if some is supplied as food for the people and some is put aside in reserve, not much of it remains for livestock and poultry. Reserve provisions are necessary because we are standing in direct confrontation with the enemy. Many countries are experiencing a severe food crisis because their agriculture is unsuccessful every year, so there is nowhere to buy cereals.

When our country is producing at least 10 million tons of cereals annually at some time in the future, protein can be obtained through the development of livestock and poultry farming. A target of increasing the annual output of grain to 15 million tons by the end of the 1980s will be put forward in the report to the Sixth Party Congress.

The quickest and easiest way of finding a solution to the problem of protein is to develop the fishing industry and provide the people with regular supplies of fish in all seasons.

To this end, it is essential to process fish well.

No matter how much fish we may catch, we shall be unable to satisfy the people's growing demands for processed fish unless fish processing is improved.

Our annual catch of fish is by no means small. If we process the annual catch of fish properly, we shall be able to supply the people regularly with a variety of tasty and nutritious processed fish and provide them with a more refined and richer diet.

Because of inefficiency in fish processing, however, a lot of fish is rotting and so not enough is being supplied to the people. At present, the people on the east coast eat a lot of fish, but not the people in other regions. I think it most regrettable that fish, which our fishermen have

made such great efforts to catch, are rotting, instead of all being supplied to the people. If fish which have been caught thanks to the hard work of our fishermen are to be supplied to the people without any waste, fish processing must be revolutionized.

For the present, the construction of refrigeration plants and cold stores must be finished quickly.

It is only if a quick-freezing capacity of 10,000 tons is created by speeding up the construction of refrigeration plants and cold stores that we will be able to freeze and store 578,000 tons of pollack next year. This is not a large amount. It is scarcely enough to provide a daily supply of 100 grammes per head of the population. The daily supply of pollack for every one of our people should be increased to at least 200 grammes. This means a daily supply of one kilogramme to an average household of five. This amount will be enough to cook soup for two meals every day, and then noodles can be served for the remaining meal. Pollack contains a lot of protein, so it is very good for the people's health. It does not have a strong smell and even its entrails are edible. Put a few lumps of it in vegetable soup, for instance, and you will find it delicious.

If the fishing industry catches a lot of pollack in winter as well as other kinds of fish next year there should be enough for 200 grammes for every person every day. If 1,400,000 tons of pollack are caught next year, 578,000 tons should be frozen before being supplied, 595,000 tons should be supplied fresh, and 53,000 tons salted and supplied.

Dried pollack and fish meal should not be included in the amount to be supplied to the people. The 13,000 tons of dried pollack planned for next year should be supplied as a snack for eating with beer.

Inaccurate figures are contained in the document submitted by the Fisheries Commission. That is terribly wrong. Documents submitted to me by the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council must first be examined directly by the chairmen and ministers concerned.

The assignment to construct refrigeration plants and cold stores has been given to the commissions and ministries under the Administration

Council, but their construction is not proceeding properly. An analysis of the progress of the project shows that the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces has performed 75 per cent of what it was assigned, the Ministry of Railways 57 per cent, the munitions industry 54.7 per cent, the Ministry of Textile Industry 50 per cent, the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 4 46 per cent, the Ministry of Public Security and the Ministry of Chemical Industry 40 per cent each, the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 3 34 per cent, the Ministry of Building Materials Industry 31 per cent, the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry 30 per cent, the Ministry of Mining Industry 28.3 per cent, the Ministry of Coal Industry 28.2 per cent, the Ministry of Forestry 18.8 per cent, the Ministry of Construction 15.9 per cent, the Agricultural Commission 11.9 per cent, the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries 9.1 per cent and South Hwanghae Province 2.9 per cent. The Ministry of Forestry, the Ministry of Construction, the Ministry of Food and Consumer Goods Industries and the Agricultural Commission are the slowest in this work. South Hwanghae Province has done only 2.9 per cent, but in fact it has nothing with which to undertake construction. There are neither major machine factories nor metallurgical works in the province. In the industrial field the province is virtually empty-handed. However, it will soon be able to finish the construction of the refrigeration plant now under way if it is provided with the steel, cement and timber it needs.

In order to finish the construction of the refrigeration plants and cold stores quickly, it is necessary to supply the necessary equipment and materials promptly.

I have been told that, although buildings have been erected, quite a few of the projects have not been finished because the equipment has not been installed. Materials which can be produced domestically for the construction of the refrigeration plants and cold stores should be produced domestically, and those which cannot be produced here must be imported. If flooring for freezing compartments has not yet been imported, domestically-produced metal sheets should be used until the

imports arrive. Gauges and the thin-wall pipes which are in short supply should be imported as soon as possible as planned. The welded pipes which are planned to be imported should be produced domestically if possible.

Roofing for the refrigeration plants and cold stores should be supplied quickly. Iron sheets can be used for the roofing of the machine rooms at refrigeration plants but not for the roofing of the buildings where fish is kept because they will be heated by the sun and the ice will melt. It would be a good idea to import asbestos and make it into slates for roofing the refrigeration plants and cold stores, as planned.

What is important in fish processing is to do reprocessing properly.

By doing this properly, you will be able to supply the people with a variety of tasty fish products. Since the national conference of fishing workers held last March, the processing of fish and other kinds of seafood has improved a little, but this work is not yet satisfactory.

Our officials simply try to freeze or salt the catches and then supply them without processing them any further.

You must not think of producing salted pollack roe and guts only in winter, but process them well in summer by gutting the frozen pollack. Then you will be able to supply them in all seasons. In future some of the frozen fish should be processed further into a variety of food before being supplied. I am of the opinion that centres for the reprocessing of fish, as well as refrigeration centres, should be developed in South Hamgyong Province, North Hamgyong Province, Chongjin and Kangwon Province so that a variety of processed items can be produced.

If a variety of processed seafood is to be produced, the problem of containers and packing materials must be solved.

It will get you nowhere if you tell the people to process fish well without solving this problem. Now that our country is mass-producing polyvinyl chloride, polyethylene, steel sheet and timber, there is no difficulty in solving the problem. If the factories concerned are supplied with the materials they need, they will be able to produce as

many containers for packing processed seafood as are needed.

Polyethylene, polyvinyl chloride, steel sheet, timber and similar materials should be supplied to the factories concerned, with assignments to produce plastic bottles, plastic pots, polyethylene bags, wooden tubs and others of the containers needed. Wooden tubs, for instance, can be produced by giving the assignment to Ryanggang Province. By nature, plastic vessels are good for packing processed seafood.

In order to supply sufficient fish and other kinds of seafood, it is necessary to make some investment. In this world nothing comes from nothing. Not much investment will be required in seafood processing. When the construction of the refrigeration plants and cold stores is finished, the work of producing the containers and materials for packing processed seafood should be organized carefully. You must draw up a detailed estimate of the amounts of seafood to be processed annually and the amounts of packing containers and materials needed for the purpose, and include the amounts in next year's plan.

Seafood processing should be modernized. From now onwards fish and other kinds of seafood should all be processed by machine, not by hand. Manual processing is not hygienic. Therefore, equipment for seafood processing should be mass-produced, and the seafood processing institute should develop new methods of processing and have them introduced throughout the country.

The officials concerned must further examine the matters of constructing the refrigeration plants and cold stores, and of producing packing containers and materials and the equipment to process seafood and then take the appropriate measures.

Substantial preparations must be made for winter fishing. The people in the fishing industry used to neglect this work and, in the fishing season, complain that wire ropes and nets were unavailable and ask for various things to be imported. This must not happen again. Full preparations for winter fishing should be made in advance. Fishing vessels that need to be repaired should be repaired, and the fishing gear that has to be obtained should be obtained. Just as the cooperative farms prepare from autumn for the following year's farming, so the

fishing industry should make good preparations from summer for winter fishing. You still have four months before November, so you have sufficient time to prepare for winter fishing by starting now. The Administration Council must supply promptly the materials needed for the preparations. In addition, thorough measures should be taken to unload and transport promptly the fish which has been caught.

Aquaculture must be developed to increase the production of kelp, brown and other kinds of seaweed.

Kelp, brown seaweed and such things are good for the health of the people. Kelp contains a lot of elements that are good for people. It contributes to a person's physical strength and helps him to grow quickly.

Nowadays, foreigners also eat a lot of kelp. When I was visiting one particular socialist country, I saw that country's head of state taking a few tablets of medicine made of kelp after eating each meal. One country is now said to be encouraging its people, including the children, to eat a few grammes of kelp every day. I have been told that people in that country are now tall, probably because they eat kelp, although they were short in stature in former days. Originally, Koreans were the first to learn to eat kelp. They ate a lot of it in olden days. Nowadays, however, they do not eat much of it because our officials are not doing a good job. Brown seaweed is supplied, and then only in small quantities, only to women after childbirth. It is not available to other people.

Plenty of kelp should be produced so that it can be supplied not only for the children but also for grown-ups. Bread and biscuits containing powdered kelp are good and so is kelp tea.

The present annual output of wet kelp is reported to be 300,000 tons, and this will be 30,000 tons when dried. This is a reasonable amount.

From now onwards you must try to produce one million tons. One million tons of wet kelp mean 100,000 tons when dried. This is a great amount.

It is not difficult to produce a million tons of wet kelp in our

country. If 10,000 hectares are devoted to the cultivation of kelp, one million tons will, without doubt, be produced even if the rate is only 100 tons per hectare. You should work hard under a plan to increase its output by approximately 100,000 tons every year.

In order to increase the production of kelp, the state will have to invest in providing the necessary materials and conditions. When movilon is mass-produced and the problem of chemical fibre is resolved, it will be possible to supply sufficient vinalon for aquaculture. In the future the drying of kelp should be industrialized as well.

If the production of kelp and other kinds of seaweed is to be increased, the county Party committees concerned must improve Party guidance to aquaculture. The growth in agricultural production in recent years can be attributed to the fact that the chief secretaries of the county Party committees, with full responsibility for agriculture, have given effective guidance to farming by constantly visiting farms. While acquainting myself with the agricultural situation in South Hamgyong Province on this occasion, I have been told that all the crops have grown better than last year. Party guidance to aquaculture should be further improved so that the output of kelp, brown seaweed and other types of seaweed can be increased sharply.

Further, the strategically-positioned cities in South Hamgyong Province must be well developed.

Developing these cities is very important not only from the point of view of a possible war, but also in raising the people's material and cultural standard of living. Most of the cities, such as Hamhung, Hongwon and Sinpho, in South Hamgyong Province are situated on the coast. Therefore, if a war breaks out, these cities may be subjected to enemy air raids and naval bombardments. However well we may strengthen our coastal defences, coastal cities and local industries in the coastal areas will be vulnerable to enemy naval gunfire, even from a great distance, because the enemy has long-range guns. The US imperialists occupying south Korea are making frantic preparations for war and their south Korean puppets are running completely wild. Such being the situation, war could break out at any moment. Although they

are on the decline, the US imperialists will not leave south Korea of their own accord. It will be some time before they finally fall. That is why we must have a clear understanding that war could break out at any moment and provide completely against it.

Strategically-positioned cities should be located in inland areas where traffic is convenient and which are favourable for defence.

At this consultative meeting I have only stressed the question of pollution control in the Hamhung area, the task of attaining a steady rate of production, the need to build a movilon factory and some other major problems. Those matters I have not touched on should be implemented as suggested in your written recommendations.

The Central Committee of the Party, the Administration Council and the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee must ensure that the tasks I have given are implemented to the letter. If you do not organize matters in detail, but break up the meeting after cheering, it will be pointless and my field direction in South Hamgyong Province will have been of no avail.

I am of the opinion that the Vice-Premier for the machine-building industry should assume administrative responsibility, and the Secretary for the Second Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee should assume Party responsibility, for implementing these tasks and that they should come and stay in South Hamgyong Province as representatives plenipotentiary for about two weeks every month, directing the implementation of the tasks in cooperation with the provincial Party committee. This work should not be entrusted to the provincial Party committee alone, nor can it be assigned to the Premier. The Premier is not in a position to stay only in South Hamgyong Province because he has to supervise and direct the whole national economy. That is why it would be a good idea to give the assignment to the Vice-Premier for the machine-building industry and to the Secretary for the Second Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee.

Because the Vice-Premier gained experience in taking charge of the work of making the carbide kiln at the February 8 Vinalon Complex

hermetic and because he is now in charge of the machine-building industry, he will be able to ensure the production of the equipment needed by enlisting the ministers of the machine-building industry and the officials of the factories and enterprises. The Secretary for the Second Economic Affairs Department is responsible to the Party for the people's lives, so he should mobilize the scientists and technicians in the sectors concerned and solve the scientific and technological problems that arise. The Vice-Premier and the Secretary must draw up a detailed plan for carrying out their assignments, discuss it at a meeting of the Administration Council and then execute it as decided.

In conclusion, I shall speak briefly about the matter of drawing up accurate state plans.

If they are to draw up accurate plans, the planning workers must visit the broad masses of producers at the subordinate units, consult them and examine the balance between manpower, materials and equipment in detail. This is the only way to draw up a plan that suits the actual situation.

However, the officials of the State Planning Commission and Administration Council are now compiling planning control figures subjectively at their desks. Chairmen and ministers are unable to submit accurate control figures because they are not familiar with the situation at the subordinate units. When these chairmen and ministers sit together they are like blind men sitting together. Even when our officials visit subordinate units, they go round, each suggesting to do more of one thing or the other in a self-centred manner. As a result, the control figures cannot be coordinated accurately.

The planning of capital construction, for instance, shows clearly how carelessly our officials deal with planning work. Before deciding to build a new factory, they must ensure that all the existing factories are operating. But they continue to start building new ones while they are unable to operate even the existing ones fully because of a shortage of raw materials and other items needed. Because plans are not accurate, the need to undertake unplanned construction arises suddenly and to suspend a project which is already under way in order to divert

manpower and materials to the unexpected project. Such instances are not few in number. If a plan is changed several times in a year, neither production nor construction can progress properly.

In recent years you have been saying that you are working hard to put production on a steady basis, but you have not been successful. In the final analysis, the fundamental reason for your failure is that no accurate plans have been drawn up. This is the very serious lesson I have learned while giving field direction in North Phyongan Province and South Hamgyong Province this year. If accurate control figures are not compiled next year either, it will be difficult to ensure that production is steady. On this occasion I have examined the matter of putting production on a steady basis at the factories and other enterprises in South Hamgyong Province and quite a few problems have been revealed. However, officials of the State Planning Commission are not clearly aware of which problems must be solved in order for these factories and enterprises to produce steadily. If the officials of the State Planning Commission plan production quotas for next year carelessly, without acquainting themselves with the actual situation at these factories and enterprises, these industrial establishments will not be able to produce at a steady rate next year, either.

The socialist system is the system that is for the good of the people. Therefore, nothing will be impossible under this system if accurate plans are drawn up and if the masses are mobilized efficiently. Our officials will be unable to manage the economy properly unless, as required by the Tae'an work system, they go deep among the producer masses, consult them and draw up scientific plans and mobilize the efforts and intelligence of the masses.

If we had planned postwar reconstruction only at our desks, we would probably have been unable to reconstruct and develop the national economy so rapidly under the difficult circumstances that existed immediately after the war. In those days I visited every part of the country, without a single day's rest, eating and sleeping in my train carriage, and roused the masses forcefully to postwar reconstruction. Our officials now say that they are working in a revolutionary way

among the working masses. But they are still falling well short of the mark.

The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission must do away once and for all with the practice of planning the economy by rule of thumb at their desks and must draw up plans that suit the actual situation.

Every year in future, when the planned quotas for the first half of the year have been fulfilled, the Premier must visit the provinces, between July and September, taking with him the Vice-Premiers, chairmen and ministers concerned, and organize consultative meetings to compile control figures for the following year. It is impossible for the officials of the State Planning Commission alone to compile accurate control figures, and the officials of the regional planning commissions are not yet qualified to perform their own duties properly. In these circumstances, the Premier, Vice-Premiers, chairmen and ministers will have to visit their subordinate units in person and compile control figures by examining the situation closely and consulting the producer masses. It is a good idea to consult the producer masses who know a lot about production.

When compiling control figures in the future, the matter of maintaining a steady rate of production and the question of capital construction must be treated as the main aspect and considered carefully.

It is important in compiling next year's control figures to examine closely the situation in North and South Phyongan Provinces and in North and South Hamgyong Provinces, the major provinces in our country. In the case of South Hamgyong Province, next year's plan must make a point of naming pollution control in Hamhung as the first task to be tackled, and after that the task of putting production on a steady basis.

The State Planning Commission must coordinate the tasks which I have given while inspecting North and South Phyongan Provinces and South Hamgyong Province, and then compile accurate control figures for next year.

## **SPEECH AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING OF THE ECONOMIC OFFICIALS OF CHONGJIN AND NORTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE**

*July 28, 1980*

Present at this consultative meeting are the senior officials of the Party Central Committee's economic departments and of the Administration Council and its commissions and ministries, as well as the senior officials of the Party, government and economic bodies in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province.

My original intention was for this consultative meeting to last for two days or so, reviewing how Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province had implemented the tasks that I assigned during my tour of on-the-spot guidance last year and holding detailed discussions concerning the work to be done in the future. However, our examination of the report submitted to the meeting shows that many problems need further consideration.

At this consultative meeting I would like to emphasize only a few problems arising in the economic work of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province.

From what I have learnt on this visit, I realize that the Chongjin City and North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committees have striven to carry out the tasks I gave them during my field guidance last year, and have done a great deal of work.

Notably, Chongjin completed the construction of the cold-rolling shop of the rolling plant at the Kim Chaek Iron Works in a short space

of time. This is a splendid labour achievement. So recently I went to the construction site and extended thanks to the builders of this shop on behalf of the Party Central Committee and on my own behalf.

Last year the Chongjin City Party Committee endeavoured to put production at the Kim Chaek Iron Works on a steady basis, and gained a great success. When I visited Chongjin in 1976, the officials at this enterprise were not doing a good job. There was no proper order or discipline established at this works. Now, however, the Kim Chaek Iron Works is producing at a steady rate, carrying out its production quota, and it is disciplined and clean.

Since Chongjin was separated from North Hamgyong Province and placed directly under central authority, the Chongjin City Party Committee and the Kim Chaek Iron Works have done a great deal of work.

I would like to take this opportunity to express my thanks to the Chongjin City and Kim Chaek Iron Works Party Committees and to all the workers at the enterprise.

Since Chongjin came under the direct jurisdiction of the central authority, the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Musan Mine, the Chongjin Shipyard and other major factories and enterprises in the city have been working well. This proves the absolute correctness of the measures taken by the Party Central Committee to place Chongjin directly under the central authority and to strengthen Party guidance to the major factories and enterprises there.

During this period the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee has also done a lot of work. It has concentrated construction efforts on building a new iron blast furnace at the Songjin Steel Plant and so accelerated the project. The blame for the failure to supply the equipment needed to build the new blast furnace should not be ascribed to the Songjin Steel Plant, but to the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council.

The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee has achieved a considerable success in its economic work, including the completion of the construction of the Hoeryong Kraft Paper Mill.

Although successes were achieved in economic work in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province during the past year, quite a few shortcomings were revealed. As for the defects revealed in economic work last year, it would be reasonable to discuss them separately at the plenary meetings of the Chongjin City and North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committees.

Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province must continue to carry out their economic tasks promptly and without fail by improving their work.

The most important task facing industry in this area is to increase steel production.

This city and province play a very important part in steel production in our country. Therefore, they must pay primary attention to steel production.

In order to increase steel production in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Songjin Steel Plant must first put steel production on a steady basis.

It is only when iron works and steel works produce at a steady rate that it becomes possible to fulfil the planned steel production quota for the year and supply different sectors of the national economy with enough steel. The Kim Chaek Iron Works should take steps to ensure that its equipment operates at full capacity, and the Songjin Steel Plant should build a new furnace as soon as possible and produce at a high and steady rate.

Second, these factories must plan the yearly steel production quotas accurately for attaining the goal set for steel under the Second Seven-Year Plan, and fulfil them without fail.

Whether we attain the goal for steel under the Second Seven-Year Plan or not depends largely on whether the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Songjin Steel Plant fulfil their quotas or not. However, these works have not yet fully planned the yearly quotas for carrying out the Second Seven-Year Plan. They are planning steel production on the basis of the annual control figures issued by the State Planning Commission. If they continue to plan in this way, they will be unable to

hit the target for steel envisaged in the Second Seven-Year Plan. It will take a long time to develop the steel industry, so we must draw up a proper long-term plan and carry it out step by step. It is only when the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Songjin Steel Plant plan accurate yearly quotas that the State Planning Commission can compile control figures correctly before issuing them to the lower echelons.

These works must plan accurate yearly quotas for increasing steel production and must give priority to capital construction. The officials of the metallurgical industry and metallurgists, technicians and experts must discuss the matter and quickly draw up a plan for the yearly steel production quotas for these works.

Third, the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Songjin Steel Plant must decide detailed steel production targets for the 1980s.

I intend, at the Sixth Party Congress, to put forward the long-term objective of producing 15 million tons of steel annually by the end of the 1980s. If our country is to reach the goal of 15 million tons of steel, the Kim Chaek Iron Works should produce 7 million tons of steel annually.

However, according to my recent calculations, it would seem somewhat difficult for this works to produce 7 million tons annually. For the production of 7 million tons of steel the Musan Mine must supply the Kim Chaek Iron Works with 15 million tons of ore concentrate, but that would seem difficult. In view of the iron ore supply situation, 5.5 million tons of steel annually would be a reasonable long-term objective for the Kim Chaek Iron Works. The production of 5.5 million tons of steel requires 11 million tons of ore concentrate, and this can be produced by the Musan Mine.

In future, the Musan Mine must produce at least 12 million tons of ore concentrate, including 1 or 1.5 million tons for export. It may prove difficult for the Musan Mine to increase its production capacity beyond this figure because it is situated in a narrow valley.

In future, ore concentrate produced by the Musan Mine must be used exclusively by the Kim Chaek Iron Works.

Measures must also be taken for producing 1.5 to 2 million tons of

steel annually at the Songjin Steel Plant by the end of the 1980s. If all the concentrate produced by the Musan Mine is used by the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the supply of iron ore to the Songjin Steel Plant will pose a problem.

I think it advisable to develop an iron ore mine in the Hochon area so as to supply ore concentrate to the Songjin Steel Plant.

According to my information, in the Hochon area there are deposits of 100 million tons of iron ore and in the valley behind the Songjin Steel Plant there are deposits of tens of millions of tons. I have been told that the iron ore in the Hochon area is high in quality because it contains manganese.

The suggestion has been made of developing another mine in the Hoeryong area, but this idea must be dropped. The effort to develop mines must not be dispersed. Developing a mine is not an easy job. The matter of developing a mine in the Hoeryong area should be discussed during the period of the next long-term plan.

The question of developing new mines should be decided carefully after making a detailed estimate of their economic potential, because this question is closely linked with the problem of attaining the long-term objective for steel production.

In order to increase the steel production capacity of the Songjin Steel Plant, a new oxygen converter must be built there. If the works was to have another electric furnace it might be short of electricity. Therefore, the existing electric furnaces should be retained as they are, and the furnace to be built must be an oxygen converter. Because we have experience in building this kind of furnace we shall be perfectly able to build it.

The oxygen converter and rolling equipment needed to increase the steel production capacity of the Songjin Steel Plant should not be imported, but produced domestically.

When an oxygen furnace has been built at the Songjin Steel Plant, it will be necessary to supply it with pig iron, but by that time the Songjin Steel Plant will be unable to receive supplies of pig iron from the Kim Chaek Iron Works. From now onwards studies should be made into

developing a new metallurgical base for supplying the raw material to the furnaces of the Songjin Steel Plant, and detailed measures worked out to put the idea into effect.

The scheme to build a steel works with a capacity of 500,000 tons in the Munchon area, Kangwon Province, should be dropped.

We should make an accurate estimate of the long-term objectives for steel production at the iron and steel works on the west coast. On the west coast, the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex should produce 3 million tons of steel annually and the Kangson Steel Complex 1.6 million tons. In addition, it would be reasonable to build another steel works with a capacity of 500,000 tons in North Phyongan Province. Building another steel base in the northwest would be good from the point of view both of supplying it with materials and of a possible war. If it is difficult to situate the new steel base near the existing iron works, building it in Uiju or Sinuiju will make no difference.

At present steel production is the most problematic of the long-term objectives for socialist economic construction that must be attained in the 1980s. We should examine the long-term objective for steel production in greater detail. The objective will be published at the Sixth Party Congress, so it must on all accounts be a realistic target. The long-term goals for the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Songjin Steel Plant should be decided after one or two months' study and after discussion by the long-term planning group which is composed of scientists, technicians, experts and the officials of the metallurgical industry, headed by a Vice-Premier. The goals for long-term steel production of the iron and steel works on the west coast should be examined directly by the Premier and other senior officials of the Administration Council.

A separate machine factory to serve the metallurgical works should be developed.

There are now many metallurgical works in our country, and the number will increase in the future. However, there is no machine factory which specializes in the production of equipment for metallurgical works. Of course, the Tae'an General Heavy Machine

Works is being constructed for the production of custom-built equipment, but it will have to produce generators and boilers in the main. It would also seem difficult for the May 10 Factory to produce metallurgical equipment. Recently I gave the Secretary of the Party Central Committee in charge of its first economic affairs department and the Vice-Premier in charge of the machine-building industry the assignment to study the situation at the May 10 Factory. If it is given the task of producing metallurgical equipment, it may produce neither mining equipment nor metallurgical factory equipment properly. Because the May 10 Factory will have to mass-produce mining equipment in the future, another factory specializing in the production of metallurgical equipment must be developed.

Once a specialized metallurgical equipment factory has been built, we shall be able to produce rolling and other kinds of metallurgical equipment for ourselves for establishing metallurgical works and, further, export metallurgical plant. If we produce this equipment for ourselves, the building of metallurgical works will pose no problem. In constructing the rolling plant of the Kim Chaek Iron Works recently, the people there received what amounts to university training. If they are assigned the task of building a metallurgical works, they can build an excellent one.

For the present, measures should be adopted for repairing the equipment at the Kim Chaek Iron Works promptly. As the works has plenty of equipment, the construction of the repair shop and of the cast-steel furnace, which has been suspended, should be resumed and completed.

Apparently, there is no need for the large-scale expansion of the Chongjin Machine-tool Factory. We have taken stock of the situation at this factory with a view to expanding it. However, this factory is not producing machine tools as it should, nor is it being managed properly. We would do better to expand the Huichon Machine-tool Factory or the April 3 Factory than the Chongjin Machine-tool Factory. The Chongjin Machine-tool Factory must endeavour to improve the quality of its products and must improve its management while increasing its

production capacity little by little by its own efforts.

Measures should be taken to process the cold-rolled steel sheet produced by the Kim Chaek Iron Works.

As yet the State Planning Commission has not even drawn up a definite plan for processing cold-rolled steel sheet. It intends to export cold-rolled strip steel in rolls without processing it. This is not the way to manage the economic life of the country properly. The officials of the State Planning Commission are merely counting figures at their desks, instead of using their heads. This is not a work attitude worthy of officials who belong to the commission which deals with all aspects of the nation's economic life.

The senior officials of the machine-building industry, too, are not studying a proper way of making effective use of the cold-rolled steel sheet. Their plan for using steel sheet is far from adequate.

The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission must draw up a detailed plan for turning out machine products and consumer goods by using the steel produced by the Kim Chaek Iron Works. If the officials use their intelligence, they can produce goods waggons, ships, coal cutters and various other items with this steel. Some foreigners once asked us to produce and sell goods waggons. We must establish a rolling-stock factory and produce them.

We can also produce and export coal cutters. The workers at the May 10 Factory are very skilled, so they are perfectly able to produce mining and similar equipment satisfactorily if a few designers are sent to the factory.

A lot of pipes should be made with steel sheet. Pipes are needed in coal and other mines as well as at construction sites. It would be reasonable for Chongjin or North Hamgyong Province to have a pipe factory.

A variety of shaped steel and medical instruments should be produced on a large scale using the steel produced by the Kim Chaek Iron Works. It would be wonderful if many medical instruments were produced and sent to the hospitals in the counties and ri.

Cold-rolled steel sheet should also be processed into different kinds

of consumer goods such as enamelware. Producing enamelware is not very difficult. A small press alone can press steel sheet easily into enamelware. The Sinuiju Enamelware Factory was built in the postwar days by importing equipment from abroad because our people admired enamelware. It only has presses and equipment for enamelling. If pans, basins and similar types of enamelware are mass-produced, they can be exported. Such things as pails should be made of cold-rolled steel sheet. Pressing alone is enough to make a pail.

Tin-plated steel strips should be used to mass-produce cans, biscuit tins and other containers.

Enamelware and other consumer goods, as well as containers, must be produced at different factories, not just in one particular place. If they are produced in one place, they have to be transported to the consumer areas, and this causes a strain on transport.

The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission must conduct a careful investigation into the kinds of goods that should be produced in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province. Those goods of a large size which require a great deal of steel should be produced in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province as far as possible. This will eliminate any unnecessary transportation.

Increasing coal production is an important task facing the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee.

It is only when coal production is increased in North Hamgyong Province that sufficient coal can be supplied to the factories and enterprises in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province to attain the long-term objectives for the 1980s. If coal production is not increased, the province will have to fetch coal from the western region. This is not a simple matter. The province must increase the output of coal and satisfy the demands of Chongjin, as well as its own needs, for coal.

When I was giving field guidance in this province last year, I emphasized the particular need to increase coal production, but the coal mines in the province have not increased production much over the past year. As a result, factories and enterprises in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province have not been provided with sufficient

coal. Recently, the Kyongsong and Juul Ceramic Factories have increased their production capacities and improved the quality of the goods they produce through making technical innovations. However, they have failed to put ceramic production on a steady basis because they have not received sufficient coal.

The failure to increase coal production at the coal mines in the northern region is explained mainly by the fact that the officials of the Administration Council and the Ministry of Coal Mining Industry are neglecting to give proper guidance to these coal mines. In the past they made light of investment in and guidance to these mines because they took the view that the total amount of coal produced at these mines was little more than the output from the Kaechon Area Coal Mining Complex alone. They know only that a small quantity of coal is produced at the mines in the northern region, and apparently they do not understand the importance of making Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province self-sufficient in coal in easing the strain on rail transport and maintaining a steady rate of production.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Coal Mining Industry must take prompt measures to increase coal production at the mines in the northern region. If our officials are firmly resolved and work enthusiastically they can greatly increase coal production in this area.

I have been told that in North Hamgyong Province there are deposits of more than 1,200 million tons of coal, including low-calorific coal. This means that coal production can last 120 years there at the rate of 10 million tons a year. It is said that the deposits of high-calorific coal alone in North Hamgyong Province amount approximately to 30 million tons.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Coal Mining Industry must do careful organizational work and see to it that the mines in the northern region produce 30,000 tons of coal a day and 10 million tons a year.

As far as high-calorific coal is concerned, it would be reasonable to mine one million tons a year. If the imported coking coal is added to

this amount, it is not a small quantity.

In order to increase coal production, it is essential to discover more coal deposits. To this end, geological prospecting forces should be strengthened and prospecting workers should improve their scientific and technical levels. At present, the levels of scientists and technicians in this sector are very low. The levels of those who have studied abroad are not high because they studied prospecting a long time ago.

I have been told that there are no oil deposits in our country, a peninsula, but according to the survey conducted by artificial earth satellite, there are large oil deposits.

A lot of modern scientific and technical books should be published for the geological prospecting workers so that they can study technology broadly and in great depth. Along with this, we must make sure that universities teach the students the latest advances in science and technology.

The geological prospecting sector must be provided with all the drilling machines and other equipment and instruments it needs.

When I was visiting the Soviet Union, I talked with the scientists from the prospecting sector in Novosibirsk. They said that in former days they had used to bore a hole in the ground to a small depth to determine the existence of mineral deposits, but that nowadays, however, they were discovering all sorts of underground resources because modern geophysical prospecting methods were available as well as drilling machines capable of boring to a depth of 3,000 metres.

On returning home after my visit to the Soviet Union, I held a Political Committee meeting of the Party Central Committee and a Cabinet meeting and emphasized the need to produce a lot of drilling machines capable of boring deeper. However, such drilling machines have not been supplied properly to the prospecting sector. That is why prospecting workers are unable to discover a lot more underground resources.

A variety of prospecting equipment, particularly drilling machines with the capacity to bore to a depth of 2,000 to 5,000 metres, should be supplied to this sector in sufficient quantities.

In order to increase coal production we must develop many more new coal mines. The Administration Council must concentrate investment on developing coal mines and supply the manpower and equipment for this work on time.

On this visit I have found the coal cutter produced by the May 10 Factory to be very good. Steel must be supplied so as to increase the production of modern mining equipment.

I cannot offer a conclusion today on the yearly coal production quotas. If a proper coal production plan is to be drawn up, we should make a scientific calculation of how much coal is produced now by which coal mine and by what amount coal production could be increased if a particular amount of money was to be spent on it. But, such data is not yet available. Apparently the Administration Council failed to make good arrangements because it got bogged down only in business routine. More discussions are needed before finalizing the yearly coal production plan.

The thermal power station planned for Chongjin must be built there, instead of changing its location to the western region. Now that rich deposits of low-calorific coal have been discovered in North Hamgyong Province and now that most of the equipment needed for the power station has arrived, there is no need to build the thermal power station in the western region. Since this thermal power station is to be built in Chongjin, it would be advisable to make its capacity 300,000 kW, rather than 150,000 kW, and to solve the problem of central heating for the city as well.

The Second Metal Plant Construction Complex must build this thermal power station. The complex must also build other metallurgical works.

The Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill should put production on a normal basis.

Because this mill is failing to fulfil its plan at present, textile mills are not being provided with sufficient staple fibre and rayon yarn, and this results in the people being troubled. The failure of this mill to fulfil its plan is explained mainly by the fact that the Administration Council

and the State Planning Commission are working in a slipshod manner. Recently the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill stepped up the technical innovation campaign and made a number of arrangements for producing at a steady rate. However, it is not producing on a steady basis because the Administration Council is not supplying pulp, caustic soda and sulphuric acid properly. When they were drawing up the plan, the officials of the Administration Council and the State Planning Commission promised to import pulp for the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill, but they broke their promise, making the excuse that they had no foreign currency. The plan to supply the mill with imported pulp was wrong in itself. It would be difficult to operate the mill using imported pulp.

If the officials of the State Planning Commission draw up plans carelessly without any scientific calculation, it will be impossible to implement these plans. As a result, the development of the national economy would be retarded, and the people's material and cultural standard of living would not rise.

Nowadays, the officials of the Administration Council, the State Planning Commission, the Ministry of Foreign Trade and other administrative-economic bodies are getting into the bad habit of depending on other countries. Recently a senior official of the State Planning Commission suggested importing vehicles, instead of giving thought to running our own motor works properly. So I asked him why he was going to import vehicles when we could produce as many as we needed if we supplied the motor works with materials. Officials of the Administration Council and the Ministry of Foreign Trade went so far as to ask for foreign currency to import even tetoron wool and cloth. If they have enough foreign currency to import tetoron wool and cloth, they should think of using that money to buy pulp to supply to the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill. But they do not do so.

Recently, 30 million pounds sterling has been spent on raising the people's material and cultural standard of living in anticipation of the Sixth Party Congress, but officials are asking for more foreign currency to import tetoron wool and cloth. They are wrong. If senior

officials think only of importing materials, instead of developing the economy by relying on domestic sources of materials, they can neither carry out the Party's policy of making the national economy Juche-oriented nor put production on a normal basis.

In order to operate the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill on a steady basis, domestic sources of pulp should be used. Of course, we may import some 10,000 tons of pulp if the foreign currency situation improves. However, this should be regarded as a reserve measure.

If domestic sources of pulp are to be used, the Kilju Pulp Mill should be supplied with plenty of wood. So far, imported wood has been used for other purposes, with the result that the task of creating a one month's stock of wood at this mill has not been carried out. From now on, not only imported wood but also domestically produced wood must be supplied first to the Kilju Pulp Mill so as to build up a reserve for one month's production.

The Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill must also be supplied with enough caustic soda and sulphuric acid. If sulphuric acid cannot be produced in large quantities because of a lack of sulphur, some sulphur must be imported.

Detailed measures to put production at this mill on a regular basis should be taken by the Premier on his own responsibility after consultations with the officials concerned.

Measures should be taken to run the Kilju Pulp Mill and the Hoeryong Kraft Paper Mill properly.

The production of ceramics should be increased.

On this visit I had the opportunity to see the goods produced by ceramic factories and found their quality very high. Ceramics of such quality may find buyers in foreign markets.

At present, ceramic factories are not maintaining a steady rate of production because the senior officials of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province are not providing them with coal on a regular basis. Failing to provide coal while they have millions of tons of coal under their feet does not make sense. These officials are not working with an attitude befitting masters.

I have been told that work has been going well at the June 5 Electric Appliances Factory since it was attached to the Ministry of Power Industry because the senior officials of the ministry often inspect this factory. This factory is now said to be producing high-quality goods at a steady rate, and to have established clean and hygienic working conditions. The factory plans to export a large number of insulators this year.

The senior officials of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province must supply coal properly to the Kyongsong and Juul Ceramic Factories so that they put production on a steady basis and improve the quality of goods to that of exports. In addition, the number of ceramic factories should be increased.

The prices of ceramics should be fixed at a reasonable level. The prices of our ceramics now on sale in foreign markets are too low. Since prices are rising throughout the world, the prices of ceramics must also be raised. But this is not being done. The officials of the Ministry of Foreign Trade are not good businessmen. The officials of Chongryon say the same.

City management is an important undertaking for making the people's life easier and more civilized. Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province must show deep interest in city management.

We must build up Chongjin to make it more pleasant. Chongjin is the second largest industrial city in our country.

When I was giving field guidance in this city last year I emphasized the need to improve city management. Since then Chongjin has become a little more pleasant but it is not yet pleasant enough. On this visit I made a tour of the high-rise blocks of flats recently built in south Chongjin and found that they were not neat and that the furniture in them was not good. The outer walls were attractively tiled, but the flats were not fitted with good doors and windows, nor were they furnished with stylish wardrobes. These high-rise blocks of flats were not so well furnished as modern rural houses. The houses in Chongjin should be furnished nicely. In particular, houses for the workers at the Kim Chaek Iron Works should be no less decent than the houses for

ministers of the Administration Council.

In order to furnish houses properly, it is necessary to make a revolutionary change in the production of furniture. Now that Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province mass-produce wooden products, hardware and a variety of chemical products including plastics, they can bring about a revolution in furniture production if they resolve to do so.

In addition to furnishing the existing houses well, the city and province must build many new houses. In building these new houses, the quality must be radically improved.

I intend to re-inspect the houses in Chongjin in 1982. A great change must take place in building Chongjin in the two years until then.

Last, I would like to touch on agriculture. In recent years, a considerable advance has been made in agriculture in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province. Formerly they were not good at farming and caused a great deal of trouble through practising provincialism. That is why the Party, a few years ago, sent good farmers from the west coast to this area to teach rice and vegetable farming methods. Since then, Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province have improved their farming methods to a great extent and found a solution to the problem of rice and maize seeds. Cooperative farms in this area are not cultivating the *Hamnam* variety of rice. The agricultural officials and farmers of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province are now working hard to introduce the Juche farming method of the Party. This is excellent. However, farming in this area has a long way to go before it reaches the level set by the Party.

Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province must continue to make great efforts to develop agriculture.

The most important task facing the agricultural sector in North Hamgyong Province is to increase grain production and thus become self-sufficient in food.

If it attains self-sufficiency in food, the province will not need to fetch provisions from the western region and will also be able to ease

the strain on transport. Formerly many people said that self-sufficiency in food would be difficult in this province because the area of cultivated land here was small. But that is not the case. I have taken stock of the situation in this province while giving personal guidance here on many occasions. This province has a considerable area of arable land and there are possibilities to increase the per-hectare yield. In North Hamgyong Province there are 21,800 hectares of paddy fields and 57,000 hectares of maize fields. At an estimate of 6 tons of rice or maize per hectare, nearly 480,000 tons of rice and maize can be produced here and, if other crops are included, the total grain output will be 500,000 tons.

North Hamgyong Province must work hard to produce 500,000 tons of grain annually and thus become self-sufficient in food.

Chongjin should cultivate oil-bearing plants on a wide scale and satisfy its own needs for cooking oil.

In Chongjin 20 grammes of cooking oil should be supplied daily to everyone, because a lot of workers, particularly those at the metallurgical, chemical and cement factories in the city, are engaged in heavy labour. This figure is higher than that for the supply in Pyongyang. A supply of 10 grammes of cooking oil daily is reasonable for an office worker in Pyongyang, but 20 grammes must be supplied to every worker in Chongjin. At present Chongjin is provided with cooking oil produced by the Hoeryong Cornstarch Factory, but such an arrangement will be difficult in the future because Chongjin is now independent of North Hamgyong Province. The city must set the goal of producing 5,000 tons of oil annually for itself and work hard to reach that goal. Now that the citizens of Chongjin are provided regularly with grain and fish and supplies of vegetables are not small in quantity, solving the oil problem will make their life wonderful.

If it is to solve the cooking oil problem for itself, Chongjin must plant chufa and rape on a wide scale.

The per-hectare yields of chufa and rape are high. According to a report, this year the chufa crop is good and promises 25 tons per hectare. It is also possible to produce one or one and a half tons of rape

per hectare. From one ton of rape per hectare, 300 kg of cooking oil can be extracted. This is not a small amount.

Rape is cultivated in such areas as Samjiyon County, Ryanggang Province, and so it can be planted in highland areas in Chongjin as a single crop and on the plains as an earlier crop to vegetables. If rape is cultivated as an earlier crop to vegetables, not only cooking oil but also a lot of radishes, celery cabbages and other vegetables can be produced. Cultivating rape as an earlier crop and producing cooking oil is better than planting barley or potatoes. Of course, in cold areas it may be difficult to cultivate rape as an earlier crop to vegetables.

If Chongjin is short of chufa and rape seeds, the Agricultural Commission should meet its demands.

In Chongjin the area of maize fields in which vegetables have been grown as a catch crop should be reduced by 10 per cent and used for cultivating chufa. The city should be sent senior middle school leavers and should assign two of them to every hectare of chufa field, thus forming a chufa youth workteam.

Rice for the citizens of Chongjin should be supplied by South Hwanghae Province and minor cereals by North Hamgyong Province. Cereals produced in Chongjin should be fed to animals. Since Chongjin has a limited area of arable land, it would be counted a success if it were to satisfy its own needs for vegetables, cooking oil and animal feed. If the city meets these needs, the Chongjin City Party Committee will merit my thanks.

North Hamgyong Province, too, should take measures to supply 20 grammes of cooking oil every day to each of the workers who are engaged in heavy labour.

We should improve tobacco farming. If we raise a good crop of tobacco, we can process and export it in exchange for soya beans.

It is also possible to export brown seaweed, kelp, pollack and other marine products, as well as ceramics.

If we export tobacco, marine products and ceramics and import soya beans we can produce bean curd for the people and supply chicken and duck plants with protein feed to increase egg and meat

production. This will make it possible to supply eggs and meat as well as cooking oil to the blue and white collar workers in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province. Workers who are engaged in tough jobs must eat meat.

Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province should take measures to export tobacco, kelp, brown seaweed and ceramics amongst other things and import soya beans. I authorize Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province to do so. They should not rely on the Ministry of Foreign Trade, but develop foreign trade on a provincial basis and with local areas of those countries which border on us. At present trade talks with foreign countries take place only in Pyongyang, but they may be held also in Hoeryong and other similar places.

Our officials are not skilled at conducting business transactions. They are accustomed to managing with what they have at home, but do not use their heads to improve their standard of living. In future, they must not maintain foreign trade only on a state level, but develop it widely on a provincial level or with local areas of those countries which border on us.

If Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province are to increase the production of grain, chufa, rape and tobacco, they must construct good irrigation works and conserve the forests and rivers properly.

There has been little rainfall in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province in recent years because of the effects of the cold front. This year, too, the dry weather lasted several months in this area. However, since I arrived in Chongjin, 30 millimetres of rain have fallen. I have been told that the people of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province were delighted, saying that I had blessed them with rain.

In spite of the long drought this year, Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province have grown good crops. Recently, members of guidance teams have inspected many cooperative farms in this area and report that rice and maize are thriving at the cooperative farms in Onsong County and at many other cooperative farms. This is not because God blessed them, but because of the irrigation project in the basin of the Tuman River. The Tuman River area has been irrigated

reasonably well, but other areas have not yet completed irrigation projects. Without irrigation we cannot develop agriculture.

Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province must regard irrigation projects and forest and river conservation as their primary task and undertake them in an all-out movement. Because there are many rivers, both long and short, in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province, you will be perfectly able to construct irrigation works if you choose to do so. Many of these rivers flow into the sea without being harnessed for irrigation purposes. If these rivers are dammed to form reservoirs, the water can be used for irrigation and also for the generation of electricity. In those places where there is no river, a campaign should be launched to use ground water. In the past, this campaign was conducted perfunctorily in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province. If you are to reach real ground water you have to dig to a depth of at least 100 metres. After forming reservoirs by damming up rivers and discovering ground water, the only thing you have to do is to pump the water up to fields on higher ground.

If the state is in no position to supply materials for irrigation projects this year, only those projects which can be done through provincial efforts should be undertaken and those beyond the capability of the province to carry out should be done next year under the state plan. Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province must start now to draw up good designs for irrigation works and finish their construction by 1982.

Dry field irrigation works should be constructed through a community-wide campaign and all the materials needed for them will be provided from the state reserve. The materials needed to irrigate the chufa fields in Chongjin must also be supplied as soon as possible.

Some fields must be realigned. In Kilju County and Myongchon County, North Hamgyong Province, there are many stony and small fields. These fields hamper mechanized farming. If not all the *Phungnyon* tractors that I said should be supplied to Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province when I was here last year have been provided, the remainder should be supplied as soon as possible so as to

help in irrigation and land realignment.

The campaign for the reclamation of new land must be continued. Last year I assigned Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province the task of reclaiming 5,000 hectares of new land, but they managed only 2,500 hectares. They must obtain more new land.

The Premier should draw up a detailed annual plan for developing industry in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province by consulting the officials concerned. The Secretary of the Party Central Committee for agriculture and the Chairman of the Agricultural Commission must consult the officials concerned and find solutions to the problems arising in farming in this area, particularly those of cultivating oil-bearing crops and increasing meat and vegetable production.

The Chongjin City and North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committees should convene plenary meetings immediately and conduct a detailed review of how the tasks I assigned during my field guidance here last year have been implemented. Plenary meetings must analyse and review the successes and failures revealed in carrying out the tasks I assigned on my visit to give field guidance here last year, commending the successes and criticizing the errors. The plenary meetings should be held in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province under the guidance of a deputy head of the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee.

## **THE ROLE OF INTELLECTUALS IN BUILDING AN INDEPENDENT NEW SOCIETY**

**Talk to the Chairman of the Venezuelan Committee  
for Supporting the Reunification of Korea and His Party**

*August 14, 1980*

I am very pleased to meet you today, our distinguished guests from Venezuela. I bid you a warm welcome to our country.

I am sorry that I could not meet you in Pyongyang and have had to call you such a long way.

I know all about the great deal of work you have done in support of our people's cause of national reunification. I am very grateful to you.

Your support for and encouragement to our people's cause of national reunification will never be in vain. The Korean people will reunify their country without fail, just as you desire. They will prove themselves worthy of the support and encouragement of their great number of friends around the world.

You and many other friends of ours around the world are working hard in support of our people's revolutionary cause. This is proof that our people's revolutionary cause is fully justified. I believe that your active support and encouragement of our people's struggle to reunify the country will accelerate the accomplishment of this cause.

You have spoken highly of the successes which have been achieved by our people in education. It is true we have achieved some success in this work.

Immediately after liberation there were few university graduates in

our country. During their colonial rule over our country, the Japanese imperialists gave Koreans no access to higher education. All imperialists are inhumane, and the Japanese imperialists in particular ruled their colonies in the cruellest and most heavy-handed manner.

The Koreans who wanted to study at a Japanese university under their colonial rule had to change their first and family names to a Japanese style and pay a large sum of money. Even when the Japanese imperialists provided higher education for some Koreans, they taught them only law and similar subjects, but not technology. They prohibited Koreans from learning the Korean language. So before liberation almost all Koreans were illiterates. If a Korean wanted to make a complaint or an appeal he had to hire a scrivener because he was illiterate.

The third world countries and newly independent countries are suffering difficulties in building a new society because of the shortage of national cadres. The most difficult problem that faced us in the days immediately after liberation was also the shortage of intellectuals. Therefore, we treasured and took good care of the small number of them we had in those days.

Without intellectuals a new society can be neither built successfully nor developed. Intellectuals with a sound knowledge of science and technology are needed for harnessing nature, and well-informed intellectuals are also required for developing the economy and culture. Taking up arms and fighting against imperialists is arduous, but relatively simple. However, transforming society and creating material wealth after seizing power are very complex and difficult, and without intellectuals you cannot succeed in these undertakings.

In the past some people showed no concern for the welfare of intellectuals, calling them vacillators. Nor did they trust long-standing intellectuals because they had served capitalists.

In a colonial or semi-colonial society it is unavoidable for intellectuals to serve capitalists because of the circumstances in which they find themselves. In the past the intellectuals in our country had no choice but to serve capitalists in order to earn a living. But they were

severely discriminated against by the Japanese imperialists. That was why our intellectuals had anti-imperialist consciousness and the revolutionary spirit of our nation. So we believed that they could serve their nation and fellow people and admitted them to the Workers' Party of Korea.

As you know, the emblem of our Party consists of a hammer and a sickle, which symbolize workers and peasants, as well as a writing brush symbolizing intellectuals. We recognized intellectuals, to say nothing of workers and peasants, as a component of the main force of the revolution. The validity of this view of ours has been proved clearly in the course of building socialism.

Since liberation we have trained a large number of new intellectuals. In the days immediately after liberation it was very difficult to establish a university where intellectuals could be trained. The lack of lecturers posed an extremely serious problem. At this time intellectuals came over to the northern half of our country from the south. After liberation we implemented a sound policy for the country and people, so south Korean intellectuals came over to us. They did so because they had heard that we valued intellectuals and were furnishing all the conditions needed by them to display their talents to the full.

Most of the elderly lecturers at the university you have visited came from south Korea. Many of the famous artistes in our country also came from the south. Immediately after liberation noted figures from all walks of life in south Korea believed that if they were to work for the Korean nation, they should come to the north. That was why they came over to our side.

These developments in our country in those days provided a striking contrast to what happened in another country. In one particular country intellectuals escaped from their own country after the working class seized power, but in our country many intellectuals came to us, with the result that the number of intellectuals here increased from about 10 to approximately 100.

In founding a university we relied on them and were able to train

many intellectuals. We also formed the state symphony orchestra and other art troupes. No small number of elderly intellectuals has been received by me more than ten times each and some of them dozens of times.

Now our elderly intellectuals are working with devotion for the country and the people. Their class origin and past records are no longer of any account. There is no need to question whether their fathers were landlords or capitalists. We should not bother about their class origin and past records, now that they are faithfully serving their nation and people. That elderly intellectuals can serve their nation and people has been proved in practice in our country.

We have one million intellectuals now. We are not short of national cadres. The young intellectuals who have been trained since liberation in our country are endeavouring to make themselves revolutionary and are working faithfully for their fellow people. The intellectuals who were trained immediately after liberation are now forty or fifty years old. They are now working enthusiastically and are displaying their creative power to the full. Therefore, we can achieve even greater success in the revolution and construction in the future than we have achieved so far.

We are very proud of having trained many cadres for ourselves in the difficult circumstances after liberation and recognize this as being the most important goal we have attained in building a new society.

Our intellectuals are furnished with all the conditions they need to display their creative talents to the full for the good of the country and the people.

Our intellectuals are intellectuals who serve the country and the people. They make many good suggestions for the development of the country in all fields, for instance, for the exploitation of mineral resources, the management of factories, construction and the advancement of education, literature and art. It is important to introduce foreign things for the development of the economy and culture, but it is more important to invent many new ones which suit the actual situation in one's own country.

We have put forward the policy of making the whole of society intellectual and are striving to put it into effect. This policy is aimed at raising the level of everyone's culture and knowledge to the level of a university graduate. Some people consider making the whole of society intellectual to be scarcely attainable, but it is possible.

We started from scratch and have built the excellent country that we see today. Making the whole of society intellectual, therefore, is by no means difficult. If we galvanize into action the one million intellectuals we already have, we shall be perfectly able to make all the people intellectuals.

The Grand People's Study House is now under construction in Pyongyang. We are going to stock it with books from various countries so that everyone can study there to his heart's content.

You say that you will write about our educational work. It is a very good thing to write about education.

Education presents itself as the most difficult problem for the third world countries at the moment. Since the second world war many countries have won their national independence. In Africa and Latin America, too, many former colonies of Britain and France have won their national independence. There are many newly independent countries in the world, and most of them are suffering from a shortage of national cadres in building a new society. If the newly independent countries do not solve the problem of indigenous cadres by developing educational work, they cannot make rapid progress. Of course, other countries can render assistance to the newly-emergent countries, according to internationalist principles. But foreign aid cannot be better than the work done by indigenous intellectuals for the good of their own nation.

Last year a delegation of 136 members for the promotion of friendship paid a visit to our country. I met them and they said that while visiting our factories, they were amazed at the fact that all our factories were run by our own people—workers, technicians, office workers—and that even the managers were people who had graduated from our universities and that the management staffs were formed of

our people. The country which sent the delegation has a vast land area, a large population and abundant natural resources. However, even a small factory in that country is apparently run by foreigners. The head of the delegation, the Speaker of the Lower House, asked me how we had been able to build such a wonderful country. So I told him that it was most important to free the people from outdated ideas; the worship of European countries should be eliminated; indigenous cadres must be trained and valued and used properly; and the practice of adopting only foreign things while considering one's own things worthless and neglecting to use them should be discarded. He agreed with me.

The countries of the third world are now faced with the most important task of training their own cadres. When I meet Heads of State from African countries and other people from the third world on visits to our country, I emphasize the great importance of training their own cadres in building a new society and explain our experience of educational work to them.

When I met some intellectuals from an African country on a visit to our country last year I told them that their country, a large African country with a large population and rich natural resources, would be able to exploit its abundant mineral resources and use them in the interests of its own people, only by training its own cadres and that it would be impossible to develop the economy rapidly by depending on foreign aid alone.

If the third world countries use our experience in education to suit their actual conditions, they can develop educational work rapidly. I think that the countries of the third world will have to make it an important principle in building a new society to solve the problem of their own cadres by developing educational work.

If you write a good article about education, it will greatly help the development of education in the third world countries.

I am grateful to you for your explanation of the situation in Venezuela. We do read newspapers, magazines and various other publications, but I think you are better informed of the situation in

Venezuela and other parts of Latin America than we are. I hope you will keep us informed of the situation in Latin America.

If you write good books and send them to me I will read them with pleasure.

I have not yet met many Heads of State of the countries of Latin America. Visits are not frequent between our country and Latin-American countries.

Nicaragua and many other Latin-American countries are now advocating independence and many people are emphasizing independence. Recently I met the Minister of Internal Affairs of a certain Latin-American country who was on a visit to our country and had luncheon with him. I talked to him and found that he was very enthusiastic and firm in his determination to follow the road of independence. This determination is very good. After winning the independence of one's country one must not be shackled by others.

You have said that, guided by the Juche idea, Korea is overcoming difficulties and achieving great success in socialist construction. You are right. Our country is situated in one corner of Asia and is surrounded by large countries. Our country is like an island nation. This being the situation, we are faced with some difficulties. But our people have a very strong spirit to overcome any difficulties because they are fully armed with the Juche idea.

This year we are celebrating the 35th anniversary of the foundation of our Party. In the past 35 years our cadres and Party members and other working people have experienced many difficulties in building a new society. Our people have had the experience of fighting against the invasion of the US imperialists and reconstructing the country which had been reduced to ashes. During the postwar years we built single-storeyed houses on the debris at first, and then two- or three-storeyed houses. Now we are constructing fine high-rise buildings. Our workers have now attained high levels of skill in architecture and design. They construct buildings quickly.

In the course of the revolution and construction our people have been keenly aware that they must have independence and creativity.

They are convinced that if they display independence and creativity they can do anything they choose to do.

Let me cite an example.

When Japan was talking loudly at some time in the past about the fact that she was achieving “high growth” by importing oil, some of our economists proposed that, if we were to develop the economy rapidly, we should also move towards building oil-fed chemical works and oil-fed thermal power stations. They made a simple arithmetic calculation and said that it was more economical to build oil-fed thermal power stations than coal-fed thermal power stations. It is true that to construct the former is faster and more economical than to build the latter. However, oil is not being produced in our country. So we have to import it. I said to those economists: We are not yet producing crude oil. If we build oil-fed power stations under such circumstances, and if other countries refuse to sell oil to us or its price rises so that we cannot import enough, then what will happen? Even though it will be somewhat difficult and will cost a lot, we must build thermal power stations which feed on coal, of which we have large deposits in our country, as well as power stations which depend on our rich domestic waterpower resources. I also told them that we should develop the chemical industry so that it was fed with domestic raw materials. We are producing vinalon from anthracite and limestone which are abundant in our country.

As a result of having developed the economy in our own way, our economy is not affected by the worldwide fuel and raw materials crises and economic fluctuations. In those countries which have developed oil-fed industries, prices are rising continually, because of the fuel and raw materials crises, but our country is free from these phenomena because we have developed an industry that relies on domestic sources of fuel and raw materials. Probably ours is the only country where prices are not rising.

Through the construction of the socialist economy our scientists have acquired a clear understanding that our Party’s economic policy is sound and have accepted it as their firm conviction.

We assert that the national economy should be made Juche-oriented. I have been told that the Japanese also say that they should now move in the direction of building more coal-fed thermal power stations and hydroelectric power stations than oil-fed thermal power stations.

The ten long-term objectives for socialist economic construction in the 1980s, which will be proposed in the report to the Sixth Congress of our Party to be held this year, are now under discussion. At this Party congress we are going to set the goal of producing 15 million tons of steel annually by the end of the 1980s. We are now producing only a few million tons of steel annually, but if we can produce 15 million tons of steel annually by the end of the 1980s our steel output per head of the population will have reached a very high level by world standards.

We are going to raise the annual steel output per head of the population to the level of the developed countries by the end of the 1980s. I have held a great deal of discussion concerning this matter with our scientists and technicians and they say that we shall be perfectly able to produce as many as 15 million tons of steel annually, in view of our raw materials and fuel conditions. If we work efficiently, we shall be fully able to attain this objective.

We have the potential to reach this goal. All Party members and other working people are firmly equipped with the Juche idea of our Party and we have one million intellectuals. Our intellectuals have found successful solutions to the scientific and technological problems of producing iron with domestic coal. There are abundant resources in our country and since liberation we have built the machine-building industry which has solid foundations. We are fully able to attain the goal of producing 15 million tons of steel annually because the people's ideology is sound and we have our own national cadres and abundant resources and have built solid foundations for the machine-building industry.

You say that I have given on-the-spot guidance to many factories, enterprises and cooperative farms. I do not work only in Pyongyang,

but also visit the provinces frequently. I stay in a province for about 15 days talking to workers, farmers and technicians, explaining Party policy to them, and in this way learning from the people. And when necessary, cadres are summoned to a meeting in the field. This style of work prevents me from committing the error of being subjective. If one is subjective, one cannot formulate sound policies.

You say that we shall probably be able to reach the goal of 9.5 million tons of grain this year. The crop situation in our country this year is good. Judging from this, the goal of 9.5 million tons of grain seems within our reach.

The per-hectare grain yield here has reached the world standard. We are producing 7.2 tons of rice per hectare on average and 6.3 tons of maize, and this is a very high level. It is, therefore, by no means easy to increase the per-hectare yield by 500 kg.

We estimate that we shall have to harvest rice about 5 days later than usual because this year the temperature has been a little lower than usual. But it is unlikely that the rice will fail to ripen.

This year agriculture has not been successful in many countries, but the crop situation is good in our country because we have directed great efforts towards agricultural production. In our country the Party is supervising and guiding agriculture directly. The chief secretaries of county Party committees and the secretaries of ri Party committees visit farms in their work clothes, and while working with the farmers they can get to know the farming situation and direct farm work.

Our people have a lot of friends in Latin America. We take particular pride and pleasure in having good friends such as yourselves.

A great distance lies between our country and Venezuela. Nevertheless, I hope you will often visit our country in the future.

# **ON THIS YEAR'S EXPERIENCE IN FARMING AND NEXT YEAR'S DIRECTION OF AGRICULTURAL WORK**

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials in Charge of Agriculture**

*September 21, 1980*

This consultative meeting is being attended by the senior officials of the Administration Council and the economic departments of the Party Central Committee, the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees, the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees, and the senior officials of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council which are concerned with agriculture.

At today's consultative meeting a separate, general report on the interim review of this year's farming will not be made; I shall receive a report from each province. My original intention was to have a general report delivered, debates conducted by provincial representatives, and then measures taken. But the delivery of a general report has been cancelled because the written report was not prepared satisfactorily. The report which I saw described silicon fertilizer and some other kinds of fertilizer, and then mentioned something that sounded like praise of the rich harvest, instead of making a correct analysis of the situation at the subordinate units. It is better for a large audience like this to listen to the tape-recorded information on farmers' opinions concerning this year's crop situation than to listen to a report which is written in general terms. According to the tape-recording, the farmers

on the west coast are happy about their unprecedentedly rich crops, whereas those on the east coast regret that the crops this year were poor. Some of the farms on the east coast have been unable to grow good crops this year, but they need not be dispirited.

True, the crop situation in some provinces is not good, but on the whole it is better than last year. This year the weather conditions have been extremely unfavourable for agriculture. In spring the weather was cold and strong winds blew, and this caused no small difficulty in growing rice seedlings in cold frames and maize seedlings in humus-cakes. The temperature was very low even when the crops were forming ears and ripening. This had a serious effect on the crops. This year has witnessed a crop failure in many countries due to the effects of the cold front. Nevertheless, we have grown unusually rich crops this year.

With a view to making this year, when the Sixth Party Congress is to be held, a glorious year by reaping a bumper harvest, the entire Party, all the people and the whole of the army have given powerful support to the rural communities, and the Party members in the agricultural sector, farm workers and officials have also worked hard as one man. This year we are expecting to produce much more grain than last year.

South Hwanghae Province envisages producing 210,000 tons more grain this year than it did last year. Agriculture in this province is successful. It seems to me that the province has understated its estimate by approximately 100,000 tons.

The estimate may have been understated by 50,000 tons at the county level, and another 50,000 tons at the provincial level for fear of being criticized for exaggeration if the actual output fell short of the estimate. Harvesting more than what is estimated after submitting a moderate estimate is no worse than actually failing to attain the estimate by submitting an estimate that is too high, I believe. A few days ago, I telephoned the chief secretary of the South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee about the matter, and he said that the actual grain yields might be higher than what was estimated.

North Hwanghae Province envisages an increase of 160,000 tons of grain this year over last year. This province also appears to be submitting a low estimate for grain production because it is afraid of being criticized for exaggeration. In North and South Hwanghae Provinces there is the potential that grain production will increase beyond the estimate.

South Phyongan Province envisages to produce 200,000 tons more grain this year than it did last year. Should the province be expecting 100,000 tons of grain each from Taedong, Phyongwon, Sukchon and Mundok Counties, that is good.

This year the estimated increase in the yield of grain from North Phyongan Province over the figure for last year is 271,270 tons, and that from Pyongyang is 38,460 tons. In addition, North Hamgyong, Jagang and Kangwon Provinces, the cities of Nampho, Chongjin and Kaesong, and Ryanggang Province estimate that they will produce considerably more grain than last year.

South Hamgyong Province estimates a lower yield than last year and may be upset about not growing good crops this year, but Kangwon Province need not be upset because it estimates an increase of 40,000 tons over last year.

The provinces on the east coast seem to be making low estimates of their grain yields in general because the crops have suffered some slight damage from the cold and wet weather. People on the east coast are now worrying about the fact that the rice ears are upright, but *Pyongyang 15* is characterized by having upright ears, instead of drooping ears. Whether or not the grain yields are lower than last year will be revealed definitely when the crop has been threshed.

Success in farming in the provinces on the west coast is due mainly to the proper distribution of the varieties of rice.

Last year *Yonan 12* and *Paechon 68* were planted in South Hwanghae Province and the results were bad, but this year *Pyongyang 15* and *Pyongyang 8* were sown and the yields will be much higher than last year. The farmers in South Hwanghae Province will now admit that the *Pyongyang* varieties of rice are better than the *Yonan*

varieties. A *Pyongyang* variety grown in Yonan County this year is estimated to yield 1.5 tons more rice per hectare than the *Yonan* variety cultivated in the county last year.

The *Yonan* variety of rice is not good. It is very vulnerable to disease and insects, and the roots of the plant are weak, so that it does not bear good seeds in the autumn. In the past when this variety was planted in the Yonan and Paechon areas, the roots of the rice plants rotted every year and the seeds did not ripen properly with the result that the yield was low. This year, however, a *Pyongyang* variety was planted and none of the plant roots has rotted and the seeds have ripened well, so I have been told. Because the *Yonan* variety is bad, I gave instructions some years ago that this variety should not be planted. But some officials of South Hwanghae Province had it planted without my knowledge. The continued planting of a variety of rice against the Party's instruction is an expression of provincialism. It shows that officials have not established the Party's monolithic ideological system. There is no need to plant the *Yonan* variety simply in order to have seed grain for export.

I have been told that in North Hwanghae Province, too, *Pyongyang 15* and *Pyongyang 8* were sown this year and that their yields will be much higher than that of the *Hwangju* variety they had previously grown.

This year the seed farms selected and supplied good seeds. Selecting and planting good seeds has a major effect on raising the grain yield.

Possible damage from standing water and floods has been prevented, and this is also a major reason for this year's rich crop. Last year drainage work was neglected in South Hwanghae Province and 30,000 hectares of paddy fields were submerged and the crops damaged. This year, however, paddy fields have not been submerged, even when there was a daily rainfall of 230 millimetres, because a proper drainage system had been established through a mass campaign, in line with my instructions. If the province had not done drainage work in good time this year, the paddy fields would have been

submerged again. If a crop is submerged once, its yield drops by approximately half. A large area of paddy fields in Yonan, Paechon, Sinchon and Anak Counties was submerged every year previously, but it is reported that this year not one hectare has been flooded. This is excellent.

The higher yields of cereals this year than last are also due to the fact that the area of cultivated land had been increased through the campaign to obtain new land, launched in line with the Party's policy, and that the area of land where maize was cultivated had been increased by reducing the area under vegetables and other crops.

This year a large area of new land has been reclaimed through a campaign in several provinces. In South Hwanghae Province 5,200 hectares of land have been reclaimed, and the area of maize fields has been increased by 10,000 hectares. In North Hwanghae Province the area of maize fields has been expanded by 3,442 hectares, and 382 hectares of terraced fields have been established. Experience shows that nothing is impossible when the workers buckle down to a task in accordance with the Party's policy. Now that our Party has evolved the Juche farming method and we have laid powerful material and technical foundations, we shall be perfectly able to grow rich crops if the Party organizations and Party workers and the senior officials of the agricultural sector make strenuous efforts to carry out the tasks assigned by the Party.

This year the maize crop is excellent; the cobs have been completely covered with grain, to the very tip, and each cob is bearing more grain than ever before. When tassels and ears were developing, sufficient water was provided, pollination was good, fertilizer was applied at the right time and weeding was done properly. However much water there is, and however good pollination is, the seeds do not ripen properly because of a shortage of nutrients unless fertilizer is applied at the right time and weeding is done carefully. Previously some officials analysed the failure of maize ears to bear grains to the tip of the cobs and ascribed it to a defect in the strain. They were mistaken. *Unchon 5* was said to be defective in that it did not bear

grains to the tip of the cob. But this year it bore grains to the very tip of the cob, was pollinated well and the seeds ripened fully because sufficient water had been provided, fertilizer was applied at the right time and the fields were weeded thoroughly with herbicide.

Agriculture has been successful this year also because the Party ensured that the seedlings were transplanted quickly at the right time by mobilizing a large number of people to support the rural communities. While I was on a tour abroad, the Party increased manpower support for the rural communities and had rice transplanting finished quickly, because it considered that, in view of the fact that the transplanting of rice seedlings and humus-cake maize seedlings had to be done almost simultaneously, it would not be possible to complete rice transplanting by the end of May because of a shortage of workers. This measure taken by the Party was absolutely correct. If the Party had not taken this revolutionary measure, this year's farming might not have been successful.

The bumper crop this year can be ascribed mainly to the fact that Party workers mixed with the masses and worked well with them. That Party workers should solve problems by galvanizing Party organizations into action and arousing Party members and other working people is a principle maintained by our Party. The Party has made sure that Party workers visit Party cells and work well with Party members and that Party members take the lead and encourage the masses to carry out their revolutionary tasks. If Party workers only consult Party secretaries and follow the chairmen of management boards, behaving like taskmasters, instead of visiting Party cells, as they did in the past, they will be unable to implement the Party's Juche farming method thoroughly.

When they visit the rural communities, Party workers must mix with Party members and farm workers, working with them and sharing their everyday life with them, and assimilate their suggestions and promptly correct any mistakes that are revealed. If the chairman of a cooperative farm management board is making a mistake, he must be taught how he can correct the mistake and he should also be given

assistance in his work. The basic duty of Party workers is to make the authority of the administrative and economic officials respected in the eyes of the public, to render Party assistance to them and encourage them so that they organize economic work in a responsible manner, and to keep Party members and other working people on the move by giving priority to political work.

As I always say, officials are liable to act bureaucratically unless they are familiar with the true situation and listen to the voice of the masses. Recently a visitor to our country asked me why I was travelling to the provinces frequently on tours of field direction. I answered that bureaucracy in a socialist society would be more dreadful than in a capitalist society in that it would not be acceptable in the capitalist society, because, in this society which is based on private ownership, no matter how bureaucratic the government might be, the capitalists would move only when they could make a profit, not when they could make no profit. I said that in a socialist society which is an organized society based on collectivism, if a man in higher authority was to make a mistake in directing work, the mistake would be serious; that was why I would visit the subordinate units frequently in order to listen to the voice of the masses and work to meet their desires.

Our Party has been able to lead the Korean revolution along the straight path to victory because it has mixed with the masses, formulated its policies by relying on them and solved all problems in their interests. If the Party works in a bureaucratic manner without listening to the voice of the masses, it will deviate to the right and left. A foreign journalist said that in Korea he had learnt many things and found many things to write about. He remarked that in Korea, Party policy was clear and everything was systematic and well-ordered and that he was writing about Korea in order to let the people of the world know that the revolution should be carried out just as in Korea. It seems he was relating exactly what he had seen and felt in Korea.

All officials must establish the revolutionary trait of always mixing with the masses in accordance with the Party's policy, working by

relying on them and carrying out revolutionary tasks by rousing the masses.

This year a bumper crop has been grown in most provinces, but not in all.

The main shortcoming in this year's farming was that strong rice seedlings were not grown and transplanted at the right time.

We can say that success in a year's farming depends on whether or not good seedlings are grown. It is only when healthy seedlings are grown and transplanted at the right time that high and steady yields can be attained even when the weather conditions are unfavourable and abnormal. But in Kangwon and some other provinces cold seedbeds were not provided properly with windbreaks. As a result, the thatch and plastic covers were blown off, the rice seedlings froze and the seeds had to be sown over and over again, so that it was impossible to grow healthy seedlings. If stakes had been driven into the ground at short intervals around the seedbeds and thatch put around them carefully, nothing would have happened however strong the winds might have been. But they were erected at long intervals and thatch was put around them carelessly, so it was only natural that they were blown over. It was not because of a shortage of stakes that they were put up at long intervals. There are plenty of trees in the mountains. The trouble was not that materials for stakes and thatch were unavailable, but that our officials lack a sense of responsibility.

The senior officials of the Agricultural Commission and other officials of the rural economy are directing agriculture by rule of thumb by relying on their experience, without even writing a farming diary. The Agricultural Commission is not keeping a detailed record of the changes in the weather every year, for example on which day there was a gale and when there was frost in spring and autumn and so on. This shows that they do not understand clearly the importance and significance of statistical analysis in socialist society.

As far as I remember, there have been three or four gales in spring over the last ten years. Since 1973, there have been high winds in spring on two occasions. Nevertheless, the senior officials of the

agricultural sector neglected any measures to prevent damage from the spring winds; they have only taken measures against the typhoon which blows towards the end of August or in early September. That is why quite a few cooperative farms have not grown rice seedlings well as required by the Juche farming method.

In some provinces this year even the transplanting of seedlings has not been done at the right time. I looked into the matter and found that seedlings had not been grown at the right time in a number of provinces and that bedding them out had dragged on until June 15. However, the provincial Party committees and agricultural leadership bodies submitted a false report which stated that transplanting had been finished by the end of May, having not acquainted themselves with the situation at the subordinate units.

I find it hard to believe that 67 per cent of rice transplanting has been mechanized. According to statistical information, this year 65 per cent of this work has been done by machine in South Phyongan Province, 62.7 per cent in North Phyongan Province, 67 per cent in Pyongyang, and 70 per cent in one province. This year South Phyongan Province and Pyongyang, which are said to have mechanized more than 60 per cent of transplanting, have received more supporting manpower than anywhere else. If 67 per cent of this work has been mechanized throughout the whole country, we can conclude that it will not be necessary to send supporting people to the rural communities from next year onwards.

The area of paddy fields in our country is 640,000 hectares. If rice seedlings have been transplanted by machine in 67 per cent of this area, the area for manual transplanting will be only about 200,000 hectares. If that is the case, the farmers will be perfectly able to do transplanting without receiving supporting manpower.

The officials of the agricultural sector who submit a false report are seriously wrong. If they make false reports about the situation, the higher authorities cannot make sound decisions and direct economic work properly. They must calculate accurately how much transplanting can be done by machine and how much supporting

manpower is needed, and then report the true situation. If they do not do this, they will not receive supporting manpower next year and agriculture may fail.

Officials of the rural economy say that they will mechanize transplanting, but they take no measures to manufacture properly the seedling containers needed for the mechanization of transplanting. These containers are not difficult to make, so, if wires are supplied, as many of them can be manufactured as are needed. But the officials of the Agricultural Commission give no thought to solving the problem; they are simply running around by car like taskmasters. I have emphasized on many occasions that farming should be done with minute care, calculating everything in detail, just as a dye seller does with his goods. However, the officials of the Agricultural Commission are directing agriculture carelessly and superficially.

The same is the case with the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees. They are all university graduates, but they do not know how to deal with statistics. The chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees may not be able to examine the statistics on agriculture because they have to supervise all the affairs of their provinces. However, it does not stand to reason that the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees, who are exclusively in charge of agriculture and direct it, have not examined the statistics on agriculture.

The senior officials of the Administration Council are not working properly, either. It is wrong of them not to have closely checked up on the data submitted by the Agricultural Commission before the information was forwarded to me.

The officials of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, too, submit doctored reports to me by glossing over their shortcomings, instead of visiting their subordinate units and determining the true state of affairs. If they continue to work in this manner, their work attitude will be called seriously in question.

There still occur instances of the senior officials of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council travelling around by

car, only receiving statistics from managers in their offices, as a substitute for giving direction, instead of meeting workers and technicians. When they visit factories and other enterprises, they must attend meetings of factory Party committees, meetings of Party cells and hear the opinions of Party members. Then, they will understand what is going wrong and acquire a clear understanding of the experience gained and lessons learnt. But they are not doing this.

Another major shortcoming in this year's farming is that herbicide has not been applied properly. Herbicide was imported at the cost of a large sum of foreign currency, but it has not been applied properly, with the result that not all the weeds in the crop fields have been killed, even though all the herbicide needed was used. This is tantamount to committing a crime. If the officials in the agricultural sector had taught farm workers how to use herbicide properly, all the weeds in the crop fields could have been killed with the amount of herbicide they were given. The chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees must be held responsible before the Party for the careless use of herbicide. Many of the officials who are directing agriculture are bigoted and pretend to know things they actually do not know. If they are ignorant, they must have an open mind and learn, and then teach farm workers. This will enable them to grow crops on a scientific and technical basis.

Greater success has not been achieved in this year's farming also because fertilizer was not applied effectively when the crops were forming ears.

In North and South Phyongan Provinces and North and South Hwanghae Provinces, the crop yields have not been increased as much as they might have been because sufficient fertilizer was not applied to the crops when they were developing ears; this was due to a shortage of fertilizer. On the other hand, South Hamgyong Province has suffered a crop failure because it applied too much fertilizer.

On my way back from my recent field direction in South Hamgyong Province, I saw that the rice crop on the Kumya Plain was still green, whereas the rice and maize crops in the fields west of the Yangdok Pass were yellow. Comparing the state of the rice crop in

South Hamgyong Province and in South Phyongan Province, I realized that too much nitrogen fertilizer had been used in South Hamgyong Province.

I am not a specialist in agriculture, but I can judge, on seeing crops growing, whether too much or too little fertilizer has been applied, for I have been directing agriculture since the days immediately after liberation. The rice crop at the cooperative farms in South Hamgyong Province is still green and has not ripened properly because too much nitrogen fertilizer was applied to it. If a man eats too much, he suffers from indigestion. Likewise, if too much nitrogen fertilizer is applied to rice plants, they only grow in stature and do not develop ears properly, and even the ears that do grow do not ripen properly. You must not apply nitrogen fertilizer at random simply because you have plenty of it.

One year, on a visit to the Sangso Cooperative Farm, Anju County, South Phyongan Province, I asked the chairman of the management board of the cooperative farm whether sufficient fertilizer had been applied to the crop when it was forming ears. He answered that it had been impossible to do so because of a shortage of fertilizer. He had been forced to use all his fertilizer by officials from the central, provincial and county authorities. These officials had urged him to use it all, saying that it would be bad if the crops in the fields by the road along which the leader would travel were not thriving. I asked him why he had used all the fertilizer that had been reserved for the earing season, explaining to him that crops could grow quickly if the rain came even though their initial growth might be slow. He answered that, following my instructions, he had put aside the proper amount for the earing season, but that the officials from the higher authorities had forced him to use it before the earing season. He begged me to tell the officials of the central, provincial and county authorities not to dictate to their subordinates. Probably the senior officials of South Hamgyong Province, too, ordered the farm workers to apply plenty of nitrogen fertilizer against their will.

When I was giving field direction in South Hamgyong Province,

the senior officials of the province told me that the crops needed more fertilizer. So I told them to apply more of it. It seems to me that these officials took away from the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex even the amount of fertilizer that was to be allocated to other provinces for the earing season and applied it to their own crops. They did so like greedy Nolbu and the people in other provinces complained that they had not been supplied with fertilizer for their earing rice crop. The people in South Hamgyong Province seem to have forgotten the bitter lesson of crop failures caused by the senior officials of the agricultural sector who, making a fetish of nitrogen, tried to grow crops only with nitrogen fertilizer. The application of a lot of nitrogen fertilizer does not always produce good results in agriculture.

The failure to produce and supply sufficient phosphatic fertilizer is another major factor that prevented the crop yield being as high as it might otherwise have been.

While directing agriculture myself over the past few years, I have come to the conclusion that applying nitrogen fertilizer and phosphatic fertilizer to paddy and non-paddy fields both in the east and west coast regions at the ratio of 1:1.2 in terms of plant nutrients is ideal. Without phosphatic fertilizer, it is impossible to grow crops free from the risk of failure by averting the effects of the cold front.

This year, however, not much of this fertilizer was produced and supplied so that the ratio by which nitrogen and phosphatic fertilizers were applied was 1:0.7 in terms of plant nutrients. At this ratio it is impossible to raise the yield of grain crops now that the number of plants per *phyong* has been increased. An attempt to increase the grain yield by applying only a little phosphatic fertilizer is an expression of the attitude that ignores science. It effectively holds back the advance of agriculture.

I have stressed the matter of producing phosphatic fertilizer whenever I have had the opportunity. However, the senior officials of the Administration Council and the Ministry of Mining Industry, the Ministry of Chemical Industry and the other ministries and commissions concerned have paid no attention to this matter. They

have not taken any measures to import apatite concentrates on the pretext that foreign currency was not available, nor have they done anything to produce them domestically. The current state of affairs is such that even if apatite concentrates were available phosphatic fertilizer could not be produced because of a lack of sulphuric acid. The senior officials of the Administration Council and of its commissions and ministries have been continually criticized for the problem of phosphatic fertilizer, but they have not yet come to their senses.

Currently the production of other kinds of fertilizers is no better than that of phosphatic fertilizer. As soon as the fertilization year is over, the Administration Council is no longer concerned about the production of fertilizer, and does not so much as receive monthly reports from the fertilizer factories. If matters are handled like that, crops cannot be grown properly. The Administration Council and the commissions and ministries concerned have taken no steps to repair the Youth Chemical Complex and put its production on a steady basis, nor have they taken any measures for finishing the project of extending the Aoji Chemical Factory so that it can produce fertilizer.

Another major shortcoming in this year's farming is that some provinces on the east coast did not distribute varieties of rice properly.

As I always say, distributing varieties properly to suit the topographical features is an important factor in increasing the grain yield. Distributing them properly is essential particularly in the areas where foggy weather is frequent and the amount of sunshine is limited, as in the area on the east coast.

In July this year I stayed in South Hamgyong Province for some 20 days. The area was nearly always covered with fog from the sea, and the sun shone for only a few days. So, I told the Secretary of the Party Central Committee for agriculture to form a guidance team and come to investigate the crop situation in the area on the east coast. After visiting some cooperative farms, the members of the guidance team told me that the crop situation was excellent. So I thought that this year agriculture in South Hamgyong and Kangwon Provinces was quite

successful. However, the members of the guidance team did not confirm whether the *Pyongyang* varieties of rice were suited to the local topographical conditions or not. Reviewing the matter now, I can see that it was wrong that the *Pyongyang* varieties were planted indiscriminately on the cooperative farms in South Hamgyong and Kangwon Provinces. In South Hamgyong Province the *Pyongyang* varieties should have been grown for many years on an experimental basis until it was proved that these varieties were free from the risk of crop failure before their cultivation was encouraged on all cooperative farms. But they were planted last year and, because the yields were high, their cultivation was encouraged over a wide area. Last year the weather was fine so that the yield of the *Pyongyang* varieties planted on the cooperative farms in South Hamgyong Province was high, but this year the situation has been different. When the weather conditions are unfavourable, as they were this year, other varieties of rice such as *Yomju 14*, *Phyongbuk 3* or *Aeguk 72* should be planted on the cooperative farms in South Hamgyong Province.

It was also wrong that Yangdok County, South Phyongan Province, was ordered bureaucratically to plant a *Pyongyang* variety of rice and not one such as *Yomju 14* which is suited to the topographical features of the area.

In quite a few provinces crop varieties are not being distributed properly to accord with the topographical features, and there is not even any clear idea of which variety is good. The senior officials of North Hwanghae Province do not know which of *Pyongyang 8* and *Pyongyang 15* yields higher, although this year these varieties have been grown widely. This shows that our officials are not directing agriculture with care.

You must correct the defects in this year's farming and work hard to grow better crops next year.

You must, first of all, continue to put great efforts into increasing the production of cereals.

To this end, it is necessary to enlarge the area planted with cereals.

Since the area of cultivated land in our country is limited and the

population is increasing every year, it is very important to widen the area of grain cultivation. If grain output is to be increased, particularly when the per-hectare grain yields are high, the area of grain crops must be enlarged to the maximum.

In order to enlarge the area for grain cultivation, the per-hectare yields of vegetables must be raised and the area in which vegetables are cultivated reduced so that more cereal crops can be planted. If a good irrigation system is established, per-hectare vegetable yields can be raised to a great extent.

While reducing the area of vegetable fields, cereal crops must be grown widely as an earlier crop in the fields to be planted with autumn vegetables. If cereal crops are grown in this way, both cereals and vegetables can be produced from the same fields. On Farm No. 7 early-ripening maize is grown every year as an earlier crop in the fields to be planted with autumn vegetables, and the per-hectare yield of maize is nine to ten tons and that of autumn vegetables is 100 to 120 tons. Yesterday I paid a visit to Farm No. 7 and found that the autumn celery cabbage which had been planted after the early-ripening maize crop had been harvested was thriving.

I think that in the area south of Jongju, North Phyongan Province, and in the area south of Hamhung, South Hamgyong Province, seven to eight tons of early-ripening maize can be produced if it is grown as an earlier crop, and then radishes and celery cabbages can be grown without problem.

I have long been emphasizing to the agricultural officials the need to grow high-yielding grain crops in the fields to be planted with autumn vegetables. However, these officials are not yet pushing ahead with this task. If they are told to increase the area for grain cultivation, they simply turn some of the vegetable fields into maize fields, taking the easiest course, so that the people suffer a shortage of vegetables. If they had arranged the planting of maize as an earlier crop to vegetables, they could have increased the production of grain and provided the people with sufficient vegetables, even though the grain yield might have fallen about ten per cent.

Some cooperative farms are growing just any crop as an earlier crop to autumn vegetables, instead of planting a high-yielding grain crop. Potatoes are grown as an earlier crop to autumn vegetables in South Hamgyong and South Phyongan Provinces and in the area south of Jongju, North Phyongan Province. The per-hectare yield of the potato crop is approximately 10 tons, which is equivalent to only about two tons of grain. In the area north of Jongju panicum is grown as an earlier crop to autumn vegetables, and it can yield 1.5 tons per hectare at the most.

The loss to agriculture in terms of the crop area which is caused by planting earlier crops to autumn vegetables thoughtlessly, instead of growing a high-yielding grain crop, will be approximately 20,000 hectares across the whole country. This is by no means a small area. If six tons of early-ripening maize could be produced per hectare by planting 20,000 hectares of dry fields with this grain as an earlier crop to vegetables, the total yield would be 120,000 tons.

South Hwanghae, Kangwon and other provinces are not readily accepting the idea of planting early-ripening maize as an earlier crop to autumn vegetables. A strong ideological struggle must be waged against this attitude so that the area of grain production is drastically enlarged.

Growing maize in vegetable fields as a mixed crop is a good way of enlarging the area for grain production. A few rows of maize grown in a vegetable field will not interfere with ensuring the prescribed number of vegetable plants per unit area.

We must launch a widespread campaign to obtain new land.

The agricultural sector is not managing the land properly. As a result, a large area of land is not being cultivated. The area of idle land that attracted my attention on my way back from my recent tour of field direction in North Hamgyong Province alone amounts to dozens of hectares. After passing Kocha Station I looked out through the window and saw quite a large area of flat, fertile land lying idle. Many officials must have travelled by rail, but not one of them has ever shown concern about this matter, probably because they have passed by at night.

There is also a large area of idle land in Ryanggang Province. If this land is unsuitable for the cultivation of grain crops, it should at least have been planted with trees. But not even trees have been planted there.

The practice of wasting land is also revealed in the neglect of the management of peppermint fields which become overgrown with weeds. If the peppermint fields are not going to be tended properly, it would be better to grow grain crops there.

Under the present circumstances, in which land is owned by the state and cooperative organizations, the farmers must not get into the bad habit of managing it carelessly. In former days when farms belonged to individual farmers, there was no practice of leaving land to lie idle, because that meant starvation. But now you think nothing of a hectare of land lying idle.

The land of the cooperative farms is land that has been reclaimed by the sweat of the farmers' brow; it is land that was taken from the landlords through a fierce class struggle after liberation. Therefore, not an inch of this land must be left to lie idle.

From now onwards, the agricultural sector must improve land administration so that every inch of it is cultivated. Cooperative farms leave their land uncultivated largely because land administration is inefficient in the agricultural sector.

In future the agricultural sector must register land properly and see that not a hectare of land is left uncultivated, unless the proper legal procedures are observed. Those who prevent land being cultivated at their discretion without observing the proper legal procedures must be punished.

The land which is lying idle must be investigated and registered and grain crops must be planted there. If it is difficult to grow high-yielding grain crops on this land, soya beans at least should be cultivated.

The land which is lying idle in the name of reserve land for industry must all be searched out and used to grow grain crops. There is a sizable area of land that is not being cultivated for this reason. Strict control must be exercised over factories and enterprises so as to

prevent them from keeping land idle in the name of reserve land.

Through a widespread campaign to obtain new land, we must recover all the land that has been lost through inefficient land administration in the past and see that it is used for growing grain crops.

While enlarging the area for grain production, we must raise the rate of land utilization.

Because the area of farmland is limited in our country, we cannot prosper unless we use the land more effectively.

I have long been emphasizing the need to grow other crops on the land where maize has been harvested, instead of leaving it to lie idle. But agricultural officials are paying little attention to making effective use of the fields where the maize crop has been harvested; they are preoccupied only with grain production. Agricultural scientists, too, show no enthusiasm for studies into growing later crops after maize. They should, being fully aware that they serve their fellow people, study how to provide the people with a better life. But they are not doing so. That is why the fields where the maize crop has been harvested are not being used, although many of them can be used to grow other crops. Approximately 500,000 hectares of maize fields, excluding those in the cold region, will be suitable for growing later crops. If the 500,000 hectares are planted with feed crops after the maize crop has been harvested, five million tons of feed can be produced at the rate of 10 tons per hectare.

If feed crops are grown there, sheep, goats, pigs, cattle and the like can graze there or the crops can be reaped for these farm animals. Cooperative farms suffer a shortage of manure. If they grow feed crops or oil crops after harvesting the maize crop and if they use half the crops as feed and plough the remainder under, they will be able to solve the problem of manure.

If oil crops or feed crops are grown after harvesting the maize crop, the green fields will add to the beauty of the autumn scenery and deer and other wild animals will come to graze there. This will be excellent.

It is not difficult to plant feed crops or oil crops after harvesting the

maize crop. Plough the fields with a tractor after reaping the maize plants, harrow them and scatter seeds there, and that will do. The later crops may reduce the fertility of the soil, but this will pose no problem. You can offset the reduction by applying fertilizer.

Agricultural officials and scientists must ensure that the land is used rationally by growing later crops after harvesting the maize crop.

It would be a good idea to grow *Camellina globrata*, rape or *Malva olitoria* in the fields where maize has been reaped.

*Camellina globrata* and rape can grow and mature in 55 to 70 days, so they are excellent as later crops to maize. If the harvesting of maize is finished by mid-September and *Camellina globrata*, rape or *Malva olitoria* is planted as a later crop, they will have approximately 60 days, before mid-November, to grow. So they will have long enough to grow.

The properties of *Camellina globrata* and rape are quite good. An analysis of the ingredients of a green *Camellina globrata* plant shows that it contains 0.5 per cent nitrogen, 0.11 per cent phosphatic, 0.56 per cent potash, 0.58 per cent calcium, 0.05 per cent magnesium, 3.65 per cent crude protein, 2.55 per cent digestible protein, and 5.52 per cent crude fibre. Its feed value relative to 1 kg of maize feed is 0.1 so that, if 400,000 hectares of it is grown as a later crop after the maize crop, and even if only 10 tons are produced per hectare, the total amount will be enough to produce about 100,000 tons of meat. That is marvellous. *Camellina globrata* does not absorb many nutrients from the soil, so there will be no harm if it is grown as a later crop, after maize.

A green rape plant contains 0.39 per cent nitrogen, 0.09 per cent phosphatic, 0.32 per cent potash, 0.32 per cent calcium, 0.08 per cent magnesium, 2.41 per cent crude protein, 1.68 per cent digestible protein, and 3.63 per cent crude fibre. Its relative feed value is 0.08.

If *Camellina globrata*, rape or *Malva olitoria* is to be grown as a later crop after maize, the maize crop will have to be harvested by September 15. Maize seedlings are now grown in humus-cakes and then transplanted, so the maize crop can be reaped before September 15, and then the later crop can be planted. This can be done before the

rice harvesting season, and then there will be no strain on the rural manpower situation. On all cooperative farms south of Jongju and Hamhung, *Camellina globrata*, rape and *Malva olitoria* can be grown as later crops, after maize.

The Agricultural Commission must ensure that cooperative farms reap their maize crop as soon as it is ripe and that the later crops are sown by mid-September.

In order to sow these later crops, the cooperative farms must obtain sufficient *Camellina globrata*, rape and *Malva olitoria* seeds.

Only five tons of *Camellina globrata* seeds and 10 tons of rape seeds are in stock at present. These are not enough for the 500,000 hectares of maize fields. As 15 kg of these seeds are needed per hectare, several thousand tons will have to be obtained for the 500,000 hectares of maize fields.

The Agricultural Commission and the Academy of Agricultural Science should make next year a year for obtaining *Camellina globrata*, rape and *Malva olitoria* seeds and give assignments to the seed farms for obtaining the necessary seeds. These plants grow and mature quickly, so they can be grown twice or three times a year in order to produce the seeds.

The Agricultural Commission must obtain the seeds next year and then, from 1982 onwards, give planned quotas to cooperative farms annually on the principle of the right crop in the right soil and see that *Camellina globrata*, rape and *Malva olitoria* are grown on a wide scale.

Varieties of farm crops should be distributed properly to suit the topographical features.

In our country the weather conditions vary from plain to valley, from one side to the other of the same hill, and from the upper to the lower part of the same valley. Therefore, if you order the same province or the same county to plant the same variety indiscriminately, agriculture will not be successful.

Above all else, varieties of rice must be distributed properly.

*Pyongyang 15* is suitable for the west coast region. This year *Pyongyang 15* and *Pyongyang 8* have been cultivated in Pyongyang

and I have been told that on average the former is likely to yield 600 kg per hectare more than the latter.

The east coast region is very vulnerable to harm caused by low temperatures. Therefore, *Pyongyang 15* and *Pyongyang 8* must not be planted indiscriminately. In this region it would be a good idea to grow *Yomju 14*, *Aeguk 72* and *Phyongbuk 3* in combination. The harm caused by low temperatures there this year is due also to inappropriate varieties of rice being distributed.

Varieties of dwarf maize must be developed.

Short-stemmed maize plants can withstand rainstorms, are free from any risk of a crop failure, and can be planted in greater numbers per *phyong* than ordinary varieties. So they will yield at least 15 tons per hectare.

Fortunately, no typhoon has visited our country over recent years, and there has been no damage to the maize crop. If a typhoon had hit our country, the maize crop would have failed.

A short-stemmed variety of maize has been developed by the Academy of Agricultural Science, but it is still too tall. In many countries varieties of dwarf maize have been developed and cultivated, but our agricultural scientists have not yet succeeded in developing such varieties.

Since maize does not thrive in Ryanggang Province, suitable highland crops will have to be grown there.

It would be advisable to cultivate short-stemmed sorghum in windy, wet and damp areas. Dwarf sorghum is short and strong-stemmed, so it is not blown over by typhoons. The cultivation of this crop does not require a great deal of labour because it is sown directly. That is why I have long been emphasizing the need to grow dwarf sorghum in windy, wet and damp areas. A short-stemmed variety of sorghum has been grown on an experimental basis. It has not been blown over or broken even by strong winds, and its per-hectare yield has been at least 10 tons. Even if it is cultivated in windy, wet and damp areas, its yield will still be seven tons on average.

Spinach can be grown as an early crop before the dwarf sorghum is

planted. This year spinach was grown by Farm No. 7 and yielded 20 tons per hectare before dwarf sorghum was planted. Spinach is a good food both for man and for animals.

In future, the sorghum cultivated by cooperative farms should be treated on an equal basis with the maize and fertilizer should be supplied for its cultivation. So far the cooperative farms which cultivate sorghum have received smaller amounts of fertilizer than those growing maize. This is not right.

When they plant dwarf sorghum in damp soil, the cooperative farms must dig proper ditches around the sorghum fields. This will prevent damage from low temperatures. The proper number of short-stemmed sorghum plants for each *phyong* should be planted.

The number of farms producing dwarf sorghum seeds must be increased. This is necessary if you are to plant this crop widely in windy, wet and damp areas such as Kosong and Ongjin.

The Academy of Agricultural Science must continue its research into developing short-stemmed varieties of grain crops. Some success has been achieved in the development of a short-stemmed variety of sorghum, but a slightly shorter variety should be developed.

Proper seed farms must be developed.

A system must be established by which seed farms produce good seeds and supply them to the cooperative farms. This will ensure success in agriculture.

In the socialist collective economy, seed farms must produce good seeds and supply them to the cooperative farms; you cannot tell every farmer to prepare seeds and hang them from the eaves of his own house and then plant them, just as private farmers used to do. If cooperative farms are left to select their own seeds, they will be unable to do the job as well as the seed farms do, however hard they may try to do it well. Therefore, I saw to it that good seed farms were established to produce seeds and supply them to the cooperative farms on a coordinated basis. However, over recent years agricultural officials have not directed seed selection properly. North and South Hwanghae Provinces have laid out seed farms on bad land in mountain valleys where irrigation is

impossible. As a result, they have been unable to produce good seeds, and, worse still, there have not even been enough of these seeds so that quite a few fields have had to be sown with the maize which had been put aside for provisions, instead of being sown with F1 hybrids. Some provinces have not yet developed proper seed farms, nor have they taken measures to see that cooperative farms look after their seeds properly.

While visiting Ryanggang Province last year, I saw cooperative farms planting potato and wheat seeds that had not been looked after properly.

The agricultural sector must get rid of the practice of not selecting and looking after seeds properly and establish a proper system of selecting, storing and looking after seeds. In addition, seed farms should be furnished with sufficient three-element fertilizer, various kinds of micro-nutrients, hygrometers and other instruments as well as with the scientific and technological conditions needed for the efficient disinfection, storage and management of seeds. In this way the seed farms will produce and supply not only rice and maize seeds but also other seeds to the cooperative farms under a unified system.

Healthy rice seedlings should be grown so that they can be transplanted at the right time.

Over recent years the spring weather has been cold and strong winds have blown under the influence of the cold front so that growing seedlings has been difficult. This spring strong winds blew frequently in Kangwon Province and damaged the rice seedlings in the cold-beds, so the seeds had to be sown many times over again and the seedlings were not fully grown. The officials of the agricultural sector have paid attention to providing a proper temperature for the cold seedbeds, but they have overlooked the need to prevent wind damage.

Next year they must site the seedbeds in places that are sheltered from the wind and provide them with good windbreaks. Cooperative farms must prepare stakes in advance and drive them into the ground securely when erecting the windbreaks.

Sufficient plastic sheeting should be supplied for the cold rice seedbeds.

While supplying new plastic sheeting to the cooperative farms, you must see that they use it as economically as possible. Cooperative farms have not yet rid themselves of the practice of using plastic sheeting carelessly. They must handle it carefully and, after using it, they must wash it clean and keep it carefully to prevent it being torn.

The officials of the Agricultural Commission and the provincial rural economy committees and the rural Party organizations must, in the seedling growing season, concentrate all their efforts on growing seedlings.

Healthy seedlings must be transplanted at the right time.

We said that this year the transplantation of rice seedlings should start on May 13. But you must not think of beginning transplantation at the same time next year, too. This year transplanting began on May 13 because the seedlings did not grow fully early enough, not because it was good to bed them out late. This year it was impossible to transplant them early because the growth of the seedlings was poor due to harm caused by spring gales.

When the seedlings have grown properly, it is good to bed them out as early as possible. There is no harm in transplanting them early. Every single day of delay in transplanting seedlings means a related lower yield in the autumn. Today's delay in industrial production can be recovered tomorrow, but not a single day's delay in transplanting.

Next year transplanting should be begun on May 10 and finished in about 15 days under a crash programme through the mobilization of office and factory workers, even if it interferes a little with industrial production.

Transplanting must be mechanized as much as possible. Mechanized transplanting will dispense with the need to mobilize a large number of people and will finish the job quickly. If this work is not mechanized, large numbers of office and factory workers, soldiers of the People's Army and students will have to become involved in this work every year. Because of their involvement in this work every year, industrial production is held up, soldiers cannot take part in political and combat training, and students have to stay away

from their studies during the transplanting season.

The agricultural sector must improve the layout of fields so as to increase the area that can be farmed by machine and facilitate the mechanized transplanting of seedlings.

Crop fields should be weeded by herbicide.

Because of the shortage of manpower at cooperative farms, weeding is not being done properly.

Last year I inspected some cooperative farms in South Hwanghae and South Phyongan Provinces and found that only those fields near the roads had been weeded, and those in the valleys had not been weeded properly. In one valley visited by many pheasants, the maize fields were overgrown with weeds to such an extent that tigers could bear their cubs there without being discovered. Pheasants like grass fields, so they visit weedy fields. You can see thick maize stubble in well-weeded fields after harvest, but thin stubble in fields which are weedy.

Cooperative farms cannot do weeding properly because of the shortage of labour, but we cannot afford to send labour reinforcements to them.

It would be better if the people mobilized in support of transplanting could help with the weeding, but the workers have to return to carry out their production quotas as soon as transplanting is over. Soldiers and university students are mobilized in large numbers for transplanting, but should not be made to help in the weeding, either.

Yesterday, while the matter of mobilizing people in support of harvesting was being discussed by the Administration Council, a suggestion was made to the Party that a large number of the soldiers of the People's Army be mobilized for harvesting, so I have been told. I said that soldiers should not be mobilized, even if that meant that other people had to be mobilized to make up for the shortage of labour, that the People's Army must not always be made to do farm work, but must conduct political and combat training, and that soldiers should be mobilized within the limit set by the chief of the general staff, and not beyond that limit. The People's Army must intensify military training so that the soldiers are good at shooting, mountaineering and crossing

rivers. An army must be efficient in battle; an army which is not an efficient fighting force is useless, however large it may be. At present when the US imperialists are watching for a chance to invade, the People's Army must intensify political and combat training all the more. The People's Army must thoroughly implement its political and combat training programmes both in the winter and summer. Summer is a good season for political and combat training. If the soldiers of the People's Army are mobilized even for weeding, they cannot conduct proper political and combat training. Therefore, the People's Army should not be mobilized for more than 40 to 50 days during the transplanting campaign.

University students cannot work in support of the rural communities for a long time, either. They must study, instead of working all the time. If they are to work all the time, what is the point of admitting them to university?

Because the supporting people cannot be mobilized for a long time to do weeding, herbicide must be applied to kill all the weeds in the crop fields.

This year a sizable amount of herbicide was applied in maize fields, and the fields where herbicide was applied properly are free from weeds. Chlorinated benzene kills only weeds and not frogs and fish, so it is good for paddy fields. Chlorinated benzene does not seem to be harmful to animals.

Herbicide should be produced domestically and also imported.

The officials of the agricultural sector such as those of the Agricultural Commission and the provincial rural economy committees must organize the work in detail so that herbicide is used to suit the characteristics of the food crops and in accordance with the technical requirements.

Fertilizer must be applied to suit the physiological features of the food crops.

The fertilizer for promoting the development of stems should be applied to suit the conditions of the rice seedlings and the extent of their recovery after being transplanted. When well-grown seedlings

have been transplanted quickly and have recovered quickly, a large amount of fertilizer should be applied for the development of the stems first. This will enable the rice plants to develop many stems by absorbing sufficient nutrients.

This year the cooperative farms in North Phyongan Province used large amounts of fertilizer as an initial application to the healthy rice plants that had recovered quickly after being transplanted. That was fine. It is said that the cooperative farms in South Phyongan Province used a large amount of fertilizer as a first application so that the number of rice stems per *phyong* increased by 138, to a total of 1,496. However, this number is still small. The number of rice stems per *phyong* should be at least 1,500.

Because I say that it is good to use a large amount of fertilizer in the first application to the rice plants developing stems, you must not dictate the use of this method indiscriminately.

Rice seedlings which have been transplanted before they have grown enough or those which have taken a long time to recover because of low temperatures cannot absorb fertilizer properly, even though a large amount is applied. Figuratively, when a man takes a lot of exercise, he can digest a large amount of food. But when he does not take any exercise, he cannot digest his food properly.

Rice plants that have taken a long time to recover from being transplanted need two separate applications of stem-developing fertilizer, as well as applications to adjust their growth. Agricultural leadership bodies must not issue indiscriminate orders to use a large amount of stem-developing fertilizer for the first application.

Fertilizer to promote the development of ears must also be applied properly.

Crops require nutrients most when they form ears. Therefore, you must set aside the necessary amount of fertilizer and use it when the crops begin to develop ears. However, this year in North Hwanghae and some other provinces, sufficient fertilizer was not applied to the earing crop.

This was due partly to a delay in the delivery of fertilizer, but

mainly to the fact that last year cooperative farms did not produce sufficient manure and had to deposit much of the available fertilizer when ploughing the fields.

The officials of the provincial rural economy committees and county Party committees must take into account a possible failure in the operation of fertilizer factories due to accidents and ensure that the cooperative farms produce large amounts of manure for depositing when ploughing the fields and save their fertilizer for use in the earing season.

In addition to applying fertilizer to suit the biological features of the crops, the production of chemical fertilizer must be increased.

Increasing the production of chemical fertilizer is a very important matter that directly affects the life of the people. So you can never ignore the production of fertilizer. An old Chinese tale tells how Sun Wukong fetched a peach from heaven. Although you may not be able to bring down a star from the sky, you must increase fertilizer production by every possible means.

Inefficient fertilizer production over recent years held up agriculture this year. The officials of the Administration Council and the Ministry of Chemical Industry must tackle the matter of and press ahead with the production of fertilizer so that next year there will be no difficulty in agriculture.

In particular nitrolime fertilizer must be produced in large quantities. Nitrolime is a good fertilizer that is very effective in any soil. I heard that in the acidified stretch of gently sloping plain in North Hwanghae Province the per-hectare yield of grain was increased by one ton through the application of nitrolime fertilizer. Increasing the per-hectare yield of grain by one ton is no simple matter.

From next year onwards, nitrolime fertilizer must be applied liberally to maize fields. To do this approximately 200,000 tons of it will be needed.

Nitrolime is also effective with chufa. If we are to apply this fertilizer to the chufa fields, 8,000 tons will be needed.

Nitrolime is also good for vegetable fields. It prevents the fields

where vegetables are cultivated from becoming acidic. There are approximately 60,000 hectares of vegetable fields in our country, so 24,000 tons of nitrolime will be needed at the rate of 400 kg per hectare.

The officials of the Ministry of Chemical Industry must calculate the amount of nitrolime that will be needed next year and take the appropriate measures. Some years ago I gave our officials the assignment of creating the capacity to produce 300,000 tons of nitrolime at the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory and 200,000 tons at the Chongsu Chemical Factory every year. But they have not carried out the assignment properly, claiming that the power situation being under strain was to blame. Fertilizer production must be increased by supplying the Sunchon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory and other fertilizer factories with sufficient raw materials, electric power and other materials they need.

The materials needed for the repair and maintenance of the fertilizer factories must be supplied unsparingly.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission must establish a proper system for supplying fertilizer.

Efforts should be made to ensure that all the reservoirs are full.

Because of the small amount of rainfall this year, nearly all the reservoirs, except those in Jagang Province, are not full. This is the case especially with those in North Phyongan and North Hwanghae Provinces. So you must start immediately to work hard to ensure that the reservoirs are full. If not, next year you will be unable to manage agriculture successfully.

Tomorrow the Administration Council must summon the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees and discuss how the reservoirs can be filled and take the necessary measures. It must give detailed assignments to the provinces concerned to lift water from the Ryesong and Amnok Rivers and also help them to solve the problem of water pumps and other equipment and materials.

Measures are also needed to prevent damage from rainstorms and from insects and disease. If you are to control pests, you must increase

the production of agricultural chemicals and also grow healthy crops. A man who has a cold rubdown and takes exercise regularly is strong and does not fall ill readily. Likewise, strong farm plants are not easily damaged by pests.

To proceed, industrial crops must be planted on a wide scale.

This is necessary for improving the people's diet and for supplying sufficient raw materials to the industrial sector in order to develop the national economy. Therefore, oil crops, sugar crops and various other industrial crops should be cultivated on a wide scale so as to solve the problem of cooking oil and sugar.

Above all else, oil-chestnut trees must be planted on a wide scale.

The original name of this tree is *Xanthoceras sorbifolium*, but we are going to change the name because it sounds too exotic. The fruit of this tree looks like a chestnut so it should be called the oil-chestnut tree.

Our botanists are not good at naming plants. One of the many trees in my garden bears a tag with the inscription "jwittongnamu" (rat's dung tree). I do not understand why they gave it such a mean name. In no way at all does it look like a drop of rat's dung. There are many other trees with bad names, such as the dog's dung tree, dog-apricot, dog-paulownia and so on. All these names should be changed.

One seed of the oil-chestnut tree contains 57 per cent oil, 29.9 per cent protein and 9 per cent starch. It is a good tree. The oil extracted from its seeds is good to the taste and prevents arteriosclerosis. It is also clean and transparent so that it can be used as a lubricant and for making soap and paints, so I am told.

Its seeds taste like sesame oil, so they are good even if you eat them raw. A few days ago I gave some of these seeds to some squirrels, and these animals were fighting over them. Its blossom is beautiful and fragrant, so you can raise honeybees.

The oil-chestnut tree is more productive than other oil-bearing trees. About 50 of these trees were brought from the Academy of Sciences and planted in my back garden. This year they have borne plenty of fruit. A seven to eight-year old oil-chestnut tree is said to bear

at least 80 burs and this means that the per-hectare yield amounts to 1.6 tons.

It seems to me that this is the best oil-producing tree of all those in our country. It is even better than a walnut tree.

Since oil-chestnut trees can grow in the highlands 1,200 to 1,400 metres above sea level, you can create wide forests of these trees in a short period if you organize the work properly.

I think it would be a good idea to launch a campaign to plant approximately 50,000 hectares of these trees at the first stage.

If we are to make a success of this work, we must refrain from leaving it to the care of the Agricultural Commission and the provinces alone. The farmers are now under pressure because they have a variety of work to do. The work of planting oil-chestnut forests should be assigned to the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and to industrial establishments so that an all-people campaign can be launched. If each commission and ministry plants only 1,000 hectares, the total will be dozens of thousands of hectares of oil-producing forests.

The work of planting oil-chestnut trees should be undertaken gradually rather than all at once. The commissions and ministries under the Administration Council must each plant five to ten hectares next year and then increase the area gradually.

Oil-chestnut trees should be planted in good soil on mountains, and not in crop fields. If these trees are planted in stony ground as was the case when creating orchards in the past, high yields cannot be obtained. If these trees are to be planted in sloping land, the slope must be terraced. If the chairmen of the commissions and ministers under the Administration Council take the lead and mobilize all the workers and office workers at institutions and enterprises, the terracing of slopes will pose no problem.

The oil-chestnut tree is a shrub, so about 1,000 trees can be planted per hectare. If 1,000 trees per hectare is found to be too dense, some can be transplanted a few years after they have been planted.

In order to plant them widely, you must now start to obtain seeds.

This tree can be propagated by planting both seeds and roots. So if you organize the work efficiently, you can produce a lot of these trees within a few years. Sufficient seeds for approximately 100 hectares are now available, and you must make sure that sufficient seeds are produced next year for planting in 1,000 hectares in 1982, 10,000 hectares in 1983, and then for planting on a wide scale from 1985 onwards.

The seeds gathered this year should be preserved carefully, without a single seed being wasted, for further reproduction.

The experimental cultivation of oil-chestnut trees should be conducted carefully.

Since these trees have not been cultivated on a wide scale before in our country, our experts have no clear idea of the proper method of growing them. Experiments on their cultivation should be conducted, and information from abroad should be referred to until you have determined what kinds of fertilizers and how much of them are needed to increase the yield. It would be a good idea for botanists and the students of botany at agricultural universities to conduct the experimental cultivation of these trees. These botanists and students should experiment on their cultivation in the field, giving demonstration lectures on the subject.

Walnut trees must also be planted on a wide scale. If these trees are planted on a wide scale, plenty of cooking oil can be extracted from their seeds. The walnut tree thrives in warm regions, so it should be planted only in the area south of Pyongyang. The assignment to plant walnut trees must also be given to the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and to factories and enterprises so that they are planted through a mass campaign, just as oil-chestnut trees will be planted.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee must consult the Agricultural Commission and the Botanical Institute of the Academy of Sciences prior to adopting measures for planting oil-chestnut trees and walnut trees on a wide scale in line with what I have said today.

Next year less chufa than planned should be planted.

It has been planned to plant 20,000 hectares of chufa next year, but it will be difficult to plant so many hectares. Only 8,000 hectares of the 20,000 hectares planned for chufa can be irrigated. It is no simple job to provide the other 12,000 hectares with an irrigation system now. When we were setting up the sprinkler irrigation system for dry fields in the past, we launched a campaign and even though we used some materials which had been set aside for industrial construction, we were able to provide only 40,000 hectares with an irrigation system in a year.

We have not much time to build irrigation works for the chufa fields. The Sixth Party Congress will be held in October, and from November to February next year it will be difficult to dig the ground because of the cold. We have only two months before the sowing season. Constructing irrigation works for 12,000 hectares in a period of two months would be a very difficult job.

If 20,000 hectares are planted with chufa next year, the processing capacity will pose a problem. If you plant such an area, 400,000 tons of chufa will be produced at the rate of 20 tons per hectare. It is no simple task to create in one year the capacity to process 400,000 tons.

At the moment, freezing 300,000 tons of fish and drying 70,000 tons of tobacco are by no means easy matters. Tobacco leaves are picked and dried as the sap rises from the roots, but chufa has to be dug all at one go and dried and pressed to extract the oil within 100 days.

Since it will be difficult to plant 20,000 hectares of chufa next year, only 10,000 hectares should be planted. Irrigation works should be constructed for the chufa fields which do not yet have an irrigation system, sufficient capacity for processing this amount of chufa should be created, and then these fields should be planted with chufa from 1982 onwards.

If 10,000 hectares are planted with chufa next year, 200,000 tons can be produced. This amount can all be processed if some 12,000 tons are processed by each province. The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission should plan to grow chufa in 10,000 hectares

and organize the work for doing so.

Above all else, irrigation should be introduced in the unirrigated 2,000 hectares before the sowing season begins, and a field investigation should be conducted in the 8,000 hectares which have already been irrigated, and, wherever necessary, the irrigation system should be repaired. In addition, the facilities for drying 200,000 tons and pressing oil from them should be prepared in advance.

The fertilizer needed for growing chufa must be supplied without fail.

*Phalwolphul* should be cultivated on a wide scale.

Because it contains a lot of sugar, you can obtain a great deal of sugar even if it is not grown in large quantities. The sugar of this plant is good to the taste and does not cause diabetes, even if a lot of it is consumed. Biscuits and soft drinks made from its sugar are better than those made from cane sugar. When you eat it for the first time, it may taste musty, but once you are accustomed to it, you will like it.

*Phalwolphul* can be grown anywhere in Pyongyang, South Phyongan Province, Nampho, North and South Hwanghae Provinces, Kangwon Province and South Hamgyong Province. It is better to grow it over a small area in each province rather than over hundreds of hectares in one place.

Each province should cultivate as much of this crop as is needed to produce biscuits and soft drinks to meet provincial demands.

In Pyongyang approximately 400 hectares should be planted with *phalwolphul*. The annual yield from these 400 hectares, in terms of sugar, will amount to 20,000 tons at the rate of 50 tons per hectare. Twenty thousand tons of sugar is enough to produce biscuits and soft drinks for the people of Pyongyang.

Nampho should also grow it. Nampho has established a centre for producing *phalwolphul* roots and is now able to meet its own needs for its seedlings. That is fine. It is said that the temperature in the Ryongnam-ri and Onchon area is ideal for the cultivation of *phalwolphul*.

Haeju should also plant approximately 200 hectares of it.

*Phalwolphul* is being grown in Ongjin County, but not in sufficient quantities. Since Haeju Port is visited by many foreign sailors, the city must plant 200 hectares of *phalwolphul* and consume all the sugar produced from it, without supplying any to other parts of the country.

Wonsan will also have to plant 200 hectares of *phalwolphul* if it is to supply biscuits and soft drinks to its citizens and the visitors to Mt. Kumgang.

Sariwon and Hamhung, too, must calculate the amount of *phalwolphul* sugar they need and grow as much as is needed to meet their own demands.

What is important in the cultivation of *phalwolphul* is to look after its roots carefully. It is not cold-resistant so that in winter its roots must be looked after carefully in cellars. If the roots are well preserved, the plant can be grown every year. Farm No. 7 and the Central Botanical Garden keep its roots in cellars before it is planted, and the results are good.

The Academy of Agricultural Science and the Central Botanical Garden must produce a book on the cultivation of *phalwolphul* for the provinces so that it can be grown scientifically and technologically.

Sugar beet should not be grown on a wide scale.

Some people suggest planting sugar beet in paddy fields, but it must not be planted there. If you do this in order to have sugar to eat, you may not have enough rice.

Europeans eat bread and drink tea, so they need a lot of sugar. But Koreans eat rice as their staple food, so they can dispense with sugar. But they cannot live if they eat too little rice. Sugar beet has to be grown over an area of 250 to 300 hectares in each place rather than being grown a little here and a little there. If it is cultivated over a wide area in one place, mechanization will be easy, and experiments on the cultivation of it will be easier. However, there are no suitable tidal flats to permit the cultivation of sugar beet over an area of 250 to 300 hectares.

I am of the opinion that a subworkteam or a workteam should be formed to cultivate some sugar beet on an experimental basis at a suitable place, rather than planting it over a wide area. Not paddy fields

but newly reclaimed tidal flats should be used for the experimental cultivation of it.

When 300,000 hectares of tidal flats have been reclaimed at some time in the future, approximately 10,000 hectares should be planted with sugar beet by setting up a specialized farm.

The General Bureau of Industrial Crops of the Agricultural Commission should be abolished.

Since industrial crops are now cultivated on a small scale by workteams or by subworkteams at cooperative farms, there is no need for the Agricultural Commission to maintain a separate General Bureau of Industrial Crops.

If the Agricultural Commission were to keep the General Bureau of Industrial Crops, this bureau and the General Bureau for the Guidance of Cooperative Farms might give different instructions to the same cooperative farm. If this were to happen, neither grain production nor industrial crop production would be efficient.

If the Agricultural Commission were to retain the General Bureau of Industrial Crops, the bureau would have to have specialized farms in its charge just as the General Bureau of Fruit Farming and the General Bureau of Poultry and Stock Farming do. If many state farms or cooperative farms specialized in the production of chufa, tobacco, cocoons and sugar beet are established in the future, then a separate General Bureau of Industrial Crops can be established again. When there are cooperative farms specialized in the cultivation of industrial crops, the General Bureau for the Guidance of Cooperative Farms can direct grain production exclusively, and the General Bureau of Industrial Crops can deal with the cultivation of industrial crops.

Specialized chufa farms will be set up in the future when tens of thousands of hectares are planted with chufa annually. If these farms are set up, the yield can be increased through unified technical guidance and the more effective use of equipment. Tobacco, cocoons and sugar beet can also be produced by setting up specialized farms. Next year, however, only 10,000 hectares are going to be planted with chufa on an experimental basis, and we are not in a position to set up

specialized farms immediately for the production of tobacco and sugar beet. So there is no need to maintain the General Bureau of Industrial Crops. This bureau must be abolished and all its officials transferred to the General Bureau for the Guidance of Cooperative Farms.

The main task at the moment is to harvest the crops quickly.

If there is a hailstorm while you are delaying harvesting, it will be disastrous. The time factor is essential in agriculture, so the requests of the agricultural sector must be met on time, without fail.

The Administration Council and the commissions and ministries concerned must ensure that the tractor parts and many other kinds of equipment and materials needed in harvesting are supplied on time so that tractors and threshing grounds can be repaired immediately.

The Agricultural Commission must not request anything indiscriminately, simply because I have said that the requests of the agricultural sector should be met promptly.

A campaign should be launched to economize on food.

It is said that in some African countries hundreds of thousands of people are going hungry because of a shortage of food. Rich crops have been grown in our country every year, and no one suffers from hunger. Therefore, instances of wasting food may occur if we are not careful.

The education of Party members and other working people, particularly of farmers, must be intensified to prevent any instance of wasting food.

## **OPENING SPEECH AT THE SIXTH CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

*October 10, 1980*

Comrades,

We are opening the historic Sixth Party Congress on this happy day when we celebrate the 35th anniversary of the foundation of the Party.

This is a very meaningful event and a great celebration for our Party members and other people.

Over the last 35 years our Party has followed a proud revolutionary road, resplendent with victories and glories. It has truly done a lot of work for the people's freedom and happiness and the country's prosperity and progress and performed great exploits that will shine for ever in our nation's history.

Travelling the awkward and arduous revolutionary path our Party has been tried and tested and has developed into a revolutionary party with invincible might. The state of our Party is excellent and its future is even brighter.

On the occasion of the 35th anniversary of the foundation of the Party today our Party members and other working people, with feelings of great pride and confidence, are looking back upon the glorious history of our Party with deep emotion and are full of a burning resolve to fight on more resolutely under the Party's banner for the reunification of the country and the triumph of the cause of socialism and communism.

On this meaningful 35th anniversary of the Party I would like to

offer my warm congratulations to our comrade Party members and all the people who have devoted their all to the struggle for the Party's foundation, consolidation and development and for the country's reunification and independence and the victory of the cause of socialism and communism.

This is the sixth congress in our Party's proud history of 35 years and it will be a tremendous event that will occupy a special place in the Party's activities and the life of our people.

There has been a new revolutionary upswing in our country in this, the year of the Party congress. In response to the Party Central Committee's appeal to greet the Sixth Party Congress by displaying a high degree of political enthusiasm and making splendid successes in their work, our Party members and other working people raised the fierce flames of a great revolutionary upsurge and thus achieved shining successes in all spheres of socialist construction.

Prior to the Party congress our heroic working class waged a "hundred-day battle" of loyalty to make uninterrupted innovations in production and construction, and many factories and enterprises fulfilled their assignments under this year's national economic plan ahead of schedule, before the congress. Showing deep loyalty to the Party and the revolution and giving full play to the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and of strenuous effort, our workers, technicians and scientists built many monumental structures which demonstrate our nation's economic might, and produced a number of valuable inventions and achieved scientific and technological successes to present to the Party congress.

Our farming population, who are unboundedly loyal to the Party and revolution, succeeded in surmounting the extremely unfavourable climatic conditions and raised good crops by relying on the Juche method of farming, thus ensuring a bumper harvest this year, too.

In every sphere of the revolution and construction all our Party members and other working people admirably carried out their revolutionary tasks to mark the Party congress and thus displayed to the full their unreserved trust in and burning loyalty to our Party.

I would like to express my warm thanks to the workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and all the rest of the people, who added glory to our Party congress to make it a congress of proud victors by achieving brilliant successes on all fronts of the revolution and construction.

On the occasion of this significant Party congress I would like to extend my militant greetings to the south Korean revolutionaries, democrats, youth and students and the rest of the south Korean people who, in the teeth of the military fascists' harsh repression, are fighting unflinchingly to make south Korean society democratic and achieve the country's independent, peaceful reunification.

My warm greetings go also to the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan and other overseas Korean organizations, as well as to all our compatriots abroad, who are fighting courageously for their democratic, national rights and the country's reunification, for the socialist motherland.

Comrades,

During the period from the Fifth Party Congress to this day our Party's ranks have been deprived of many precious comrades who were infinitely loyal to the Party and the revolution and who strove with devotion for the strengthening and advancement of our Party and the victory of our revolution.

In the period under review in the southern half of Korea many revolutionaries and patriotic democrats sacrificed their precious lives in the noble struggle for democracy in south Korean society and national reunification. In particular, during the heroic uprising of the people of Kwangju in May, large numbers of patriots, including young people and students, were slaughtered in cold blood by the gang of military fascists.

In this period we were bereft also of many comrades and patriots who had struggled self-sacrificingly in Japan and in other parts of the world for democratic, national rights and the reunification of the country.

During the years our Party is reviewing, the international communist movement and the non-aligned movement were deprived of many eminent statesmen and outstanding figures.

Allow me to join all those attending this congress in paying a sincere and great tribute to the memory of the revolutionary comrades within and outside our Party and to the progressive people, who gave their precious lives to the cause of our Party and the revolution, for democracy in south Korean society and for national reunification, for the consolidation and advancement of the movement of Koreans overseas, for the victory of socialism and communism and for the noble ideals of the non-aligned movement.

Comrades,

Our Party congress is being attended by a delegation from the Revolutionary Party for Reunification of south Korea which has crossed the death line unafraid of the brutal repression of the military fascists, and by a congratulatory group of Koreans from Japan who are visiting their homeland from a distant foreign land.

Permit me to welcome these delegations warmly on behalf of this congress.

Present at our Party congress are delegations from the Korean Democratic Party and the Chondoist Chongu Party, friendly parties which have been striving with our Party in the northern half of Korea for the reunification of the country and national prosperity.

I would like to offer a warm welcome to these delegations in the name of our Party congress and the entire Party membership.

Our Party congress is being attended by delegations from Communist and Workers' Parties, delegations from socialist and democratic parties, party and government delegations from the non-aligned countries, delegations from fighting organizations and friendship organizations from many countries of the world and delegations from many international organizations, as well as by outstanding public and political figures and eminent people who have come to offer their congratulations to this congress.

In addition, congratulatory messages and telegrams have been sent to our Party congress from many foreign parties, international democratic organizations, Juche idea study groups and individual political figures.

The presence at our Party congress of delegations and individuals from so many countries and the innumerable congratulatory messages and telegrams sent to this congress are a clear expression of the active support of the world's revolutionary people for our Party and revolution. This makes our Party congress more meaningful and is a source of great inspiration for our Party members and other people.

On behalf of the Party congress and the entire membership of our Party, I would like to welcome warmly all the foreign delegations and individuals present here to congratulate the congress.

My hearty thanks go also to the parties, international democratic organizations, the Juche idea study groups and individuals from many countries that have sent congratulatory messages and telegrams to our Party congress.

Comrades,

Since the Fifth Party Congress great advances have been made in the building of our Party and in our revolution.

The Sixth Party Congress, which is being held amid the great expectations and interest of our Party members and all other people, will review the brilliant successes and valuable experience gained in the past in the revolution and construction under the leadership of our Party, and will put forward a new fighting programme to achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and hasten the victory of the cause of socialism and communism.

Through this Party congress we will again demonstrate to the whole world the firm unity and cohesion of the entire Party achieved on the basis of the Juche idea, as well as the invincibility of our Party.

Three thousand sixty-two delegates have the right to vote at this Sixth Congress and 158 delegates have the right to address it; these people have been elected at Party conferences at different levels.

I am convinced that this Party congress will be a historic congress that will, by performing its work satisfactorily with the active participation of all of you comrade delegates, make a great contribution to the development of our Party and revolution, and so I declare the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea open.

**REPORT TO THE SIXTH  
CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY  
OF KOREA ON THE WORK  
OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE**

*October 10, 1980*

Comrades,

Ten years have elapsed since the Fifth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea. This has been a historic era which has witnessed a great change in the activities of our Party and the life of our people.

During the period under review the international situation in which our revolution developed was very complex and our Party was confronted with many difficult and important revolutionary tasks. At every stage our Party analysed and assessed the situation accurately, put forward an entirely appropriate line and policy and strove for their implementation.

By leading the masses of the people to step up the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—our Party won a brilliant victory in the building of socialism. The Six-Year Plan, put forward by the Party at its Fifth Congress, was fulfilled with credit ahead of schedule, while great success has already been achieved in carrying out the Second Seven-Year Plan.

Thanks to the correct policy of our Party and its tireless efforts for national reunification, the struggle for the country's independent and peaceful reunification has made considerable progress. Through a prolonged anti-US, anti-fascist struggle, the people of south Korea

have delivered a serious blow to the colonial fascist rule of the US imperialists and their stooges, and the south Korean people's struggle for a democratic society and national reunification is mounting and developing daily, although the path is tortuous.

Through its energetic activities abroad developed under the banner of independence, our Party has strengthened the international solidarity of our revolution and considerably expanded our country's international relations.

During the period under review our Party further consolidated itself both organizationally and ideologically and grew into a powerful fighting force with a wealth of experience. It won the unreserved support and confidence of all the Korean people and the international working class because of its devoted service to the country and people and its undying contribution to history and mankind.

Today we have come to the Sixth Party Congress with feelings of immense confidence and pride in the great victories we have won in all fields of the revolution and construction and amid the great expectations and interest of all the Party members and other people. This congress will review the glorious victories and precious experience gained by our Party and people in their revolutionary struggle and construction work and will open up a more brilliant future for our people.

This Sixth Party Congress, convened at the start of the 1980s, will be a landmark of historic significance in the development of our Party and our revolution.

## **1. BRILLIANT VICTORY IN THE THREE REVOLUTIONS**

Comrades,

The Fifth Congress of our Party set the historic task of further consolidating and developing the socialist system and hastening the

complete victory of socialism through the vigorous promotion of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions, and stimulated the whole Party and all the people to strive for its accomplishment.

All our Party members and other working people, who have always responded faithfully to the Party's call, marched forward in the spirit of Chollima, spurred on by the speed campaign, towards the peaks of socialism under the red flag of the three revolutions.

With the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions progressing in an all-Party, nationwide drive, our revolution and construction made great strides and splendid victories and successes were scored in all areas of politics, the economy and culture.

## 1) OUR PARTY'S STRUGGLE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE LINE OF THE THREE REVOLUTIONS

Comrades,

The ideological, technical and cultural revolutions represent a struggle to provide the working masses with independence.

To provide the working masses with complete independence it is necessary to clear away the remnants of the old society from all spheres of social life including politics, the economy, ideology and culture and to free the working people from all manner of domination, subordination and social inequality. The task of freeing the working masses from class domination and subordination is accomplished by means of a revolution to remodel the political and economic systems of the old society, and the task of releasing the people from the shackles of outdated thinking, techniques and culture is fulfilled by means of the three revolutions.

Conducting the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions is a strategic task which must be tackled squarely by the working-class party in power, from the very first day of building a new society. Former colonial and semicolonial countries which have won their independence from imperialism and are building a new society are

very backward ideologically, technically and culturally and so it is particularly important for them to carry out the three revolutions.

When it first began building a new society, our Party put forward the policy of the three revolutions and has since made strenuous efforts to implement it. At the stages of the democratic and the socialist revolutions when the transformation of the old social system presented itself as the main revolutionary task in our country, the three revolutions were oriented primarily to successfully ensuring the abolition of the colonial and feudal relations of exploitation and to achieving the socialist reorganization of the old production relations.

Once the socialist system has been established, conducting the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions presents itself to the working-class party as its principal revolutionary task.

Even after the socialist revolution has triumphed and the socialist system has been established, the ideological, technical and cultural spheres still retain many vestiges of the old society, and these give rise to various distinctions in socialist society such as those between town and country and those between the working class and the peasantry. Without carrying out the three revolutions, traces of the old society cannot be erased, nor can the complete equality of the working people be realized.

After the establishment of the socialist system, our Party defined the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions as the main content of the revolution that was to be carried out in socialist society, as a task for the continuous revolution that was to be undertaken until communism was built, and has vigorously promoted these revolutions.

In carrying out the three revolutions our Party adhered to the principle of placing the ideological revolution significantly to the fore of the other two. This is the only correct revolutionary policy, and it is based on a scientific analysis of the decisive role of ideological consciousness in human activities and the importance of ideological work in the revolutionary struggle. Fundamental to the remodelling of man is ideological remoulding, and the principal way of enhancing the role of man lies in stimulating him ideologically. Only when priority is

given to the ideological revolution to remould the thinking of people and stimulate their revolutionary enthusiasm can all the problems of the revolution and construction be solved.

By energetically promoting both the technical and cultural revolutions while keeping the ideological revolution decisively to the fore, our Party brought about a great revolutionary upswing on all fronts of socialist construction. The Chollima Movement started amid a great upsurge in socialist construction and became our Party's general line in socialist construction. It is a movement of the whole people to wipe out everything backward in all spheres of the economy, culture, ideology and morality and accelerate the building of socialism to the utmost; it is the brilliant embodiment of the line of the three revolutions.

By vigorously promoting the Chollima Movement, our Party achieved great success in remodelling people in a revolutionary way, the most delicate and important problem in socialist construction; it gave free rein to the activity and creativity of the working masses and thus the historic task of socialist industrialization was carried out with credit in a very brief space of time.

After its Fifth Congress our Party further stepped up the struggle for implementing the line of the three revolutions.

After socialist industrialization had been achieved, our Party and people were confronted with the urgent tasks of accelerating the process of making the whole of society revolutionary and working-class, of strengthening the country's material and technical foundations and of developing and bringing about a great blossoming of socialist national culture in order to hasten the complete victory of socialism. This called for mobilizing the whole Party and all the people to conduct the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions and for strengthening guidance over them.

After its Fifth Congress our Party conducted energetic organizational and political work to implement the line of the three revolutions thoroughly. We saw to it that the Party organizations, state and economic establishments and working people's organizations at

all levels followed this line at all times and without deviation and roused all Party members and other working people to carry out the three revolutions.

In order to strengthen its guidance of the three revolutions in line with the changing requirements of the revolution, our Party launched the three-revolution team movement and dispatched teams composed of Party's hard cores and young intellectuals to various branches of the national economy. This movement is a new method of guiding the revolution—combining political and ideological guidance with scientific and technical guidance, enabling the higher bodies to help the lower levels and encouraging the working masses to accelerate the three revolutions. Experience shows that the movement is an effective method of revolutionary guidance for further organizing and stimulating the three revolutions to suit the new stage of socialist construction.

With the three-revolution team movement forging ahead at a good pace, the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions have been developed in depth. Wherever the teams are active, the flames of the three revolutions have been kindled quickly, bringing about miracles and innovations one after another in the work of remodelling people, transforming technology and building culture. The movement has further enhanced the role of the officials of the Party, state and economic organizations and trained large numbers of three-revolution team members into reliable revolutionary vanguards.

The Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement that was launched with vigour in all spheres of socialist construction under the leadership of the Party organizations has been a powerful stimulus to the three revolutions. This movement has induced the broad masses to take an active part in the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions with a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and has made the three revolutions their own particular concern.

Thanks to the energetic efforts of our Party the line of the three revolutions has been carried into effect with success and achieved great results. The ideological, technical and cultural revolutions, which

started in our country from the general ideological mobilization movement for nation-building, from the emulation drive for increased production and from the anti-illiteracy campaign after liberation, have now reached a very high stage where the objective is to eliminate once and for all the remnants of the old society from all fields of social life and provide full independence for the working masses.

The brilliant victories and successes scored by our people in the revolutionary struggle and construction work in the past period bear eloquent testimony to the correctness and vitality of the line of the three revolutions.

## 2) ACHIEVEMENTS IN THE IDEOLOGICAL, TECHNICAL AND CULTURAL REVOLUTIONS

Comrades,

During the period under review our Party conducted an energetic struggle to carry out the line of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—and achieved brilliant victories in these revolutions, bringing about great progress in all spheres of socialist construction.

In this period our Party identified the ideological revolution as the most important task in socialist construction and directed its efforts primarily towards this.

Our Party accurately defined the content and methods of ideological education to meet the demands of the revolution and conducted this education with vigour among Party members and other working people. It also stimulated the activities of people in a revolutionary organization so that Party members received revolutionary education and ideological training in Party organizations, with their guidance and assistance, and workers, farmers, young people and women in working people's organizations. By conducting the ideological revolution in close combination with the practical work of socialist construction, our Party ensured that in the

course of carrying out their revolutionary tasks all the working people tempered themselves further and fostered their loyalty to the Party and revolution.

The active progress of the ideological revolution brought about a fundamental change in the ideological and moral qualities of our people and in the way they lived and worked.

It is the main task of the ideological revolution to equip every member of society with the Juche idea, our Party's revolutionary idea, and to encourage them to struggle for its victory. The education of Party members and other working people in the Juche idea, in Party policy and in our revolutionary traditions has been strengthened and the ideological struggle against every manner of obsolete idea stepped up, with the result that all Party members and other working people have been equipped fully with the Juche idea, and the whole of our society is now pervaded with this idea. Sycophancy, dogmatism, national nihilism and other outdated ideas which conflict with the Juche idea have disappeared from the minds of Party members and other working people, their national pride and sense of independence have increased as never before, and all the people are fighting with confidence on the road indicated by the Juche idea, displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

The people's trust in our Party has increased greatly and the unity and cohesion of the Party and the masses has become firmer. Our people, who have travelled the arduous yet glorious road of revolution and construction hand in hand with the Party, trust and follow our Party unflinchingly with unshakeable confidence, a confidence reaffirmed through their own experience, and fully entrust it with their destiny. All Party members and other working people support and defend our Party's lines and policies without reservation and strive, with complete devotion, to carry them through. Today our people are burning with a determination to defend our Party politically and ideologically, with their very lives, and to couple their fate to it to the end, whatever the storm or stress. Truly, there is no parallel to our country where the Party places its trust in the people and the people

follow it and, together as one united body, advance confidently along the road of revolution and construction to victory.

A revolutionary style of work and way of life have been established throughout our society. Under the communist slogan “One for all and all for one!” our Party members and other working people as a whole are now working conscientiously for the country and the people, for society and the collective. No matter what they do at whatever post of socialist construction, our working people work conscientiously at all times, devoting themselves wholly to the interests of the Party and the revolution, to the interests of the society and the people, with no thought of their own fame or any reward, giving full play to their revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity in the effort to carry out Party policy. Furthermore, they work in a revolutionary way and live frugally as befits the people of a revolutionary country and an age of struggle; one and all they continue to make innovations and to advance, brimming over with revolutionary enthusiasm and vigour, firmly convinced that the revolution will be victorious and filled with implicit faith in the future.

In the period under review our Party set the technical revolution as the central task in building the socialist economy and strove to achieve the three objectives of the technical revolution.

Our Party drew on the achievements already made in socialist industrialization in promoting the struggle to narrow down considerably the distinctions between heavy and light labour and between agricultural and industrial labour and to free women from the heavy burden of housekeeping, thereby making great strides towards freeing the working people from the need to do arduous labour and improving their working conditions.

In order to narrow the differences between heavy and light labour, our Party promoted the work of modernizing production equipment and technical processes in industries where arduous labour, work in hot shops and other potentially harmful work prevailed. As a result, there has been a marked improvement in technical equipment and mechanization, automation and remote control have been introduced

extensively in the extractive and metallurgical industries as well as in other branches of heavy industry.

In the Mining Industry large and high-speed excavating equipment has been installed and a variety of up-to-date machines and equipment such as multipurpose excavating machines and drum coal cutters produced and supplied, with the result that the comprehensive mechanization of mining operations has been achieved. In the timber industry, too, modern machines and equipment have been introduced to increase mechanized operations to a considerable extent. Efficient building machines have been produced and supplied and the amount of loading and unloading machines and equipment increased greatly, so that most building work and loading and unloading operations have been mechanized. In the metallurgical, chemical, cement and other industries where heat-affected and other harmful work still have to be done, the introduction of automatic and remote control devices in production has been accelerated and the production equipment modernized, thus freeing the working people from the need to do such jobs.

As a result of the rapid acceleration of the technical revolution in the rural areas, mechanization and the application of chemicals in farming have been considerably expanded and the distinctions between agricultural and industrial labour have greatly diminished.

In order to mechanize and introduce the use of chemicals in agriculture our Party has ensured that, with the development of industry, large numbers of efficient farm machines of different types, chemical fertilizers and agricultural chemicals are supplied to the rural areas. During the period under review the number of tractors used in farming increased sharply. Last year there were, on average, seven tractors per 100 hectares of cultivated land in the areas on the plains and six in the intermediate and mountainous areas. Chemical fertilizers, weed killers and various other chemicals were produced and supplied in large quantities and this meant that last year 1.5 tons of chemical fertilizer were applied to each hectare of fields and that weeding was done by chemical methods in 97 per cent of the total area

of rice fields. In our country today the introduction of the use of machinery and chemicals in agriculture has been almost completed, and farmers who, in the past, used to do backbreaking work transplanting rice and weeding by hand are now farming with ease and efficiency with the help of machines and chemicals.

Freeing women from the heavy burden of household chores is one of the three major tasks of the technical revolution.

In order to relieve them of the need to do housework and enable them to join society and work without any worries, our Party has built large numbers of nurseries and kindergartens all over the country and increased the number of welfare service establishments on a wide scale. Meanwhile, it has quickly developed the food and essential goods industries to increase the production of staple and subsidiary foodstuffs and to supply a variety of modern kitchen utensils and household goods. Having largely been freed from the burden of kitchen work and the various other household chores, our women are now taking part unhampered in collective work and various social activities and giving free rein to their abilities and talents in the worthy struggle for socialist construction.

In the course of carrying out the tasks of the technical revolution put forward at the Fifth Party Congress, production in all branches of the national economy increased rapidly and the foundations of our independent national economy were further consolidated.

With the technical revolution making good headway, the technical equipment of the national economy was modernized and the revolutionary enthusiasm of the working people, who had been freed from the need to do arduous labour, rose greatly, and this brought about a tremendous growth in production on all fronts of socialist economic construction. Thus, the Six-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy put forward at the Fifth Party Congress was fulfilled a year and four months ahead of schedule in terms of the total value of industrial output and the plan's target for grain production was reached two years ahead of the appointed time. On the basis of these achievements we were able to push ahead with the Second Seven-Year

Plan at a very high rate and we achieved splendid results in fulfilling the three-year assignments of the new long-term plan as early as the end of September this year.

During the years under review industry developed extremely rapidly. From 1970 to 1979 our country's industrial production rose by an average of 15.9 per cent a year, boosting the value of total industrial output 3.8 times, with the production of the means of production increasing 3.9 times and that of consumer goods 3.7 times.

The main task facing industry during the period under review was to perfect its structure and make it more self-supporting. Our Party strengthened the branches of industry and created many new industries on the principle of improving the industrial structure further and building a Juche-based industry which was supplied with domestic raw materials and fuel.

Considerable success was achieved in making the metallurgical industry more self-supporting. We built modern iron-producing centres which relied on domestic raw materials and fuel and resolved the new technological problems that arose in the production of coke. Furthermore, we built huge new plants for the hot- and cold-rolling of metal as well as many second-stage metal processing plants. As a result, the metallurgical industry in our country has now developed into a complete industry with all the necessary production sectors, making it more independent than ever.

The structure of the chemical industry has been further improved. The acrylic, polyethylene and phosphate fertilizer industries, as well as many other new branches, have been created and the existing chemical industry centres re-equipped and improved, so that our chemical industry is now in a position to meet in full the increasing demands of the national economy for a wide range of chemical products.

The production capacities of our industries increased greatly in the period under review.

Above all, the capacity for generating electricity increased considerably. To meet the increasing demands for electricity brought about by the rapid development of the national economy, our Party

built many thermal power stations, at the same time as taking steps to construct hydroelectric power stations. With the construction of many large thermal and hydroelectric power stations, the capacity for generating electricity showed a marked increase during the period under review, the capacity for generating power at thermal power stations in particular showing a sharp rise. Between 1970 and 1979 the capacity to generate power at thermal power stations doubled and accounted for more than 50 per cent of our total capacity for generating power. Thus, solid, independent power bases supplied with domestic fuel and relying on domestic water resources have been built.

The capacity to produce coal and other minerals showed a rapid increase. In accordance with the Party's policy of giving priority to the extractive industries over the manufacturing industries, many small, medium-sized and large mines were developed and the existing mines rebuilt or expanded to add greatly to the capacity to produce coal, iron ore and various nonferrous mineral ores. As a result, the raw material and fuel bases of our independent national economy have been further consolidated.

Our capacity to produce cement, too, increased rapidly. The modern Sunchon Cement Factory, with an annual capacity of three million tons, as well as many small and medium-sized cement factories, were built and new calcinating methods introduced on a wide scale so that the capacity to produce cement in our country increased 2.2 times during the period under review.

The foundations of light industry were further strengthened. Large textile mills and many modern light industry factories such as cornstarch, food-processing and footwear factories were built. Thus, light industry in our country is now capable of satisfying the people's growing demands for consumer goods.

During the period under review, the technical equipment of industry in general showed a marked improvement. The existing machine plants were improved, many new ones built and, in particular, centres for the production of machine tools and custom-built equipment consolidated. Consequently, large quantities of modern

machine tools such as a 20-metre lathe and automatic and semi-automatic lathes were produced and supplied to different branches of the national economy, and all the equipment for power stations, metallurgical works, cement factories and other new factories and enterprises was manufactured and delivered. At the same time, bases for the production of automation elements, gauges and instruments were consolidated so that the production of various types of automation equipment quickly increased.

During the years under review, agricultural production made great progress.

Our Party defined agriculture as one of the most important fronts of socialist economic construction, and has always directed great efforts towards its development. The Party created a new Juche method of farming suited to the specific conditions in our country and applied it widely in agricultural production. It has adopted a number of positive measures to overcome the unfavourable weather conditions caused by the cold front and to develop agricultural production on a secure basis.

The thorough application of our Party's Juche farming method and the adoption of various measures for overcoming the effects of the cold front have brought about rapid progress in all sectors of agricultural production. The average per-hectare grain yields in our country have reached 7.2 tons for rice and 6.3 tons for maize. Last year nine million tons of grain were produced—something of which we can be proud. Along with grain production, the output of vegetables, tobacco and other industrial crops has increased rapidly.

During the period under review, our Party devoted great efforts to the development of livestock farming and so a large number of modern pig, chicken and duck plants were built in towns and industrial areas, as well as well-equipped stockbreeding farms, and solid foundations were laid for the future development of large-scale livestock farming.

The fact that agriculture was put on a more advanced scientific and technological footing and that agricultural production grew very rapidly during the years under review signals a brilliant victory which proves the correctness of the theses on the socialist rural question.

The material and technical foundations of transport were strengthened, and the haulage capacity increased considerably.

During the period under review, many new railways were laid, and electric traction introduced widely. The Ichon-Sepho line linking the eastern and western parts of our country and many other new railways were built, and more than 1,600 kilometres of railways were converted to electric traction. In our country 87.5 per cent of the railway haulage is now electrified. A unified system of haulage by electric locomotives has been established on major sections of the rail network including branch lines and sidings. With the building of many large cargo ships and the modernization of Nampho, Chongjin, Haeju and many other ports, the prospects for a major development of marine transport are now good.

The organization of transport has been improved and the transport control system modernized. The unit train service stations and shunting tracks have been largely expanded, technical stations and marshalling yards modernized, and the unit train service system established for large factories and enterprises and major districts. A combined rail-road-water communications system has been developed, and container transport has been widely introduced.

With the successful progress of the technical revolution and the rapid development of industry, agriculture and the rest of the national economy, the strength of our socialist economy has increased beyond compare. In many countries of the world today, fuel and raw materials crises have caused slumps in production, soaring prices and massive unemployment, but our country is completely free from such phenomena. However violent the economic upheavals in the world may be, our economy continues to develop at a high rate and the living standards of our people are rising steadily.

Through the great successes we achieved in the economic construction of socialism during the years under review, we laid solid foundations for advancing towards a higher goal.

In the years under review, our Party made the cultural revolution an important fighting task, put great efforts into building socialist culture,

and achieved brilliant successes in all spheres of cultural development.

The most important task of the cultural revolution is to develop education. Our Party has always paid primary attention to education and steadily developed it in keeping with the prevailing situation, in which the building of socialism is making notable progress. In particular, we published the *Theses on Socialist Education*, which we have worked hard to implement, thereby bringing about a great change in public education and in the training of cadres.

The most significant success scored in education during the period under review was that the problem of cadres was resolved by training a large force of technicians and specialists, a huge army of intellectuals.

In order to train a large force of technicians and specialists in line with the task set at its Fifth Congress, our Party improved the education at higher specialized schools, colleges and universities, increased enrolment and, at the same time, established many new institutes of higher education in the capital and provinces and largely increased the number of higher specialized schools. Thanks to the positive measures adopted by the Party in the years under review, the number of institutes of higher education increased from 129 to 170, and 481 new higher specialized schools were established.

As a result of the great increase in the number of educational establishments and the steady improvement in the quality of education, many able technicians and specialists were trained every year, and the formidable target, set by the Party at its Fifth Congress, of increasing the number of technicians and specialists to more than one million has been attained brilliantly. Thus, the matter of cadres, which was an extremely difficult problem in our country after liberation, has been solved and bright prospects have been opened up for the development of the national economy, science and culture. The intellectuals of a Juche type trained by our Party after liberation—stalwart workers now in their forties or fifties—are playing an important role in every field of the revolution and construction by displaying a high degree of independence and creativity. In the future our large army of intellectuals will prove their merits to an even greater extent in making

the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based and perform exploits that are even more magnificent in the struggle for the prosperity of the country.

During the period under review our Party achieved brilliant success in completing the introduction of universal eleven-year compulsory education. With the progress of the revolution and construction and the consolidation of the country's economic foundations, our Party steadily developed the compulsory education system and took radical steps to complete the introduction of universal eleven-year compulsory education from 1975. Universal eleven-year compulsory education has enabled our younger generation to receive a complete secondary education before they go out to work and to grow up to be the dependable communist builders of the future with the general knowledge of a secondary school level and a basic knowledge of modern science and technology.

Bringing up children at state and public expense is an excellent communist measure. During the years under review the number of modern nurseries and kindergartens increased considerably and the existing ones were improved, with the result that all the children throughout the country were brought up at nursery schools and kindergartens at state and public expense. The system of bringing up children at state and public expense was confirmed in law with the promulgation of the Law on the Nursing and Upbringing of Children. Today our children are growing up happily, under the protection of the state law, looked after from the day of their birth, with their health and nutrition taken care of scientifically and their socialist education provided at modern nurseries and kindergartens.

During the period under review considerable success was scored in scientific research. Our scientists and technicians, who are infinitely faithful to the Party, conducted dynamic research to solve the scientific and technical problems arising in making effective use of the country's existing economic foundations, strengthening the independence and Juche character of the national economy, and raising the technical revolution to a new, higher stage. By thoroughly establishing Juche in

scientific research and by cooperating with the workers, they developed a Juche-oriented metallurgical process which uses domestic fuel, as well as a new casting method, and produced many up-to-date machines and pieces of equipment for large-scale nature-harnessing projects. In addition, they undertook successful research work to create a synthetic rubber industry and a new chemical fibre industry based on domestic raw materials, and solved many scientific and technical matters which confronted the various spheres of the national economy by, for example, introducing new methods of producing seeds and cultivating crops. Our Party takes great pride in the fact that many unassuming heroes, who worked with devotion for the Party and the revolution, for the country and the people, emerged from among the scientists and technicians.

During the period under review brilliant successes were achieved in literature and art under the correct guidance of the Party.

With the brilliant implementation of our Party's Juche-oriented ideas and unique policy on literature and art, a great revolutionary change has taken place in every sphere of literature and art, and numerous works of literature and art of high ideological and artistic value, including revolutionary films, operas, dramas, stories and novels, have been created. Today literature and art in our country is fulfilling its mission with credit as a textbook of life, a weapon of struggle, which provides revolutionary education for Party members and other working people and inspires them to creative labour and the creation of a new life. The 1970s was indeed the golden age of Juche art, when our literature and art, following the Party's Juche-oriented line on literature and art came into full bloom.

During the years under review the working people's cultural standard improved greatly as a result of the vigorous efforts made to establish socialist cultured habits in life and production. Great strides were made in the distribution of publications and in broadcasting information. With a further increase in the output of TV broadcasting and with the production and supply of large numbers of TV sets, the work of extending the TV network across the country was carried out

with success. Many modern theatres, halls of culture, indoor stadia and other cultural facilities were built to satisfy the people's growing cultural requirements. The realization of the policy for introducing a bus service and water supply in farm villages noticeably reduced the distinctions between the living conditions of the urban and the rural populations and made life easier for the farmers. Cultured habits in production at industrial enterprises and cooperative farms have improved, beautiful towns and villages have been created and all the working people live and work in accordance with the socialist way of life, free from outdated habits.

A great advance was also made in the public health service. With the full implementation of our Party's policy on preventive medicine, medical treatment, disease prevention and other services for the people were greatly improved, hospitals in towns and county seats were better equipped, and the rural clinics were successfully converted into hospitals. Thanks to our Party's correct policy on the health service and to various other people-oriented measures, the health of the working people and children was effectively protected and improved, with the result that the average life span of our people has risen to 73 years, 35 years longer than before liberation. In consequence, our people's centuries-old desire to live long and happily in good health, free from illness, has been realized in the era of the Workers' Party.

### 3) THE CONSOLIDATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE AND SOCIAL SYSTEM

Comrades,

During the years under review, the state and social system of our country was consolidated and developed on the basis of the successes achieved in the three revolutions.

The state and social system is decisive to determining the position and role of the working masses. Only when this system is consolidated and developed continuously by promoting the revolution and

construction can a fully independent and creative life be provided for the working masses.

Our state and social system rests on the political and ideological unity of all the people based on the worker-peasant alliance and relies on the socialist production relations and our independent national economy. With the dynamic advance of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions, the political and ideological unity of the whole of society based on the Juche idea has become rock-solid and the socialist production relations and the material and technical foundations of socialism have been consolidated and developed, with the result that our state and social system has been placed on more solid political and economic foundations.

During the period under review the Socialist Constitution was adopted and, in accordance with it, various new laws and regulations were passed. This represented further legal consolidation of our state and social system.

With the adoption of the Socialist Constitution, which was in keeping with the new requirements of the revolution, the great successes achieved by our people in the socialist revolution and the building of socialism received legal confirmation and new political, economic and cultural principles governing socialist society were laid down. The adoption of the Socialist Constitution provided a legal guarantee of adequate democratic liberties and rights for our people in all fields of state and social life, and gave them a powerful legal weapon for stepping up the revolution and construction.

It is an essential requirement of socialist society that all state affairs be conducted in conformity with laws and regulations and that all the members of society abide by them. In accordance with the Socialist Constitution, we instituted new laws and regulations relating to various spheres and made it incumbent on every institution, enterprise, organization and worker to observe them voluntarily. With the strengthening of education in law observance among Party members and other working people and the enhancement of supervision and control functions by the organs of people's power over the observance

of laws, all state affairs and the social activities of the working people are conducted according to laws and regulations and a revolutionary system and order has been thoroughly established throughout society.

During the period under review the functions and role of the people's power rose considerably.

Our people's power is a weapon of revolution and construction and a champion of the liberties and rights of the masses of the people. Only when the functions and role of the people's power are enhanced can the building of socialism be promoted energetically and the democratic liberties and rights of the masses be defended fully.

In order to enhance the functions and role of the people's power in keeping with the requirements of the revolution, our Party took steps to revise the structure of the local organs of power and administration. As a result, the people's committees' functions as the organs of state power were raised and the role of the administrative organs further enhanced. In particular, since the activities of the officials of administrative bodies are always supervised by the organs of state power, administrative officials have come to respect the people's wishes at all times, conduct all work in such a way as to meet their interests, and serve them still better.

It is very important in strengthening the people's power to eliminate bureaucratism among the officials of the organs of people's power. Because state power has been vested in them, these officials, if not equipped with a revolutionary world outlook, may abuse their powers and act in a bureaucratic manner and encroach upon the people's interests. If they behave bureaucratically, the consequences may be serious, such as discrediting the people's power in the eyes of the masses, divorcing the masses from it and damping the revolutionary ardour of the working masses.

In order to rid government officials of bureaucratism, our Party intensified ideological education and the ideological struggle and, at the same time, ensured that they strictly observed socialist laws. With the deep awareness that they are servants of the people, the officials of the organs of people's power always go among the masses to work,

study and live together with them, and strive to be exemplary in observing state laws and to defend the interests of the masses of the people. Due to the improvement in these officials' methods and style of work, the organs of people's power have become closely associated with the people and the broad masses have come to take an active part in the work of these organs.

During the years under review, the revolutionary principles of independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliance in defence were put into full effect in all areas of state activity and, as a result, the might of our country increased as never before.

Maintaining independence in state activity is a decisive guarantee for defending national dignity and increasing the power of the country. Our Party and the Government of the Republic have adhered strictly to the principle of formulating all lines and policies independently to suit the interests of our revolution and the actual conditions in our country and of implementing them by relying on the strength of our own people. It is precisely because our Party and the Government of the Republic have firmly maintained the country's independence that our revolution is advancing straight ahead along the road of victory without experiencing any twists or turns and that our people proudly maintain their national dignity in the world arena.

The stability of the state and social system should be guaranteed by an independent national economy. A state and social system with weak economic foundations can never be stable. By adhering strictly to the line of building an independent socialist national economy, our Party has enhanced the Juche character of the national economy and further consolidated the material and technical foundations of the country. Now our economy is meeting all the requirements of socialist construction and the people's livelihood with its own products.

An independent, sovereign state must have self-reliant defence power. Self-reliant national defence alone makes it possible to maintain national independence and defend the gains of the revolution and the security of the people. By thoroughly implementing the military line of self-reliance in defence, we have built up an enormous

defence capability for repulsing the aggression of any enemy and firmly safeguarding our state and social system.

With the implementation of our revolutionary principles of independence, self-support and self-reliance in defence through the energetic struggle of our Party and the Government of the Republic, our country has now become a powerful socialist state which is politically independent, economically self-sufficient and self-reliant in national defence.

During the period under review, our state and social system displayed its advantages to the full by guaranteeing socialist democracy for the working masses in every respect.

Our socialist system is the best social system and under it the working masses are the masters of everything and everything in society serves them. In our country today the working masses are provided with full liberties and rights as masters of the state and society, and the entire social wealth is geared towards the promotion of their welfare.

All our state policies are carried out in accordance with the will of the working masses and in their interests, and our working people, as masters of the state and society, enjoy every freedom and right to conduct social and political activities.

In our country the state is responsible for providing all the people with all material conditions—food, clothing and housing. All our working people have jobs according to their abilities and are provided by the state with safe working conditions and sufficient opportunities for relaxation. In our country taxation, a historical legacy, has been completely abolished with the result that the people have been freed from the burden of tax for good, and as social wealth increases, so their material and cultural standards steadily rise. All our people benefit from free medical care and the system of free education; they receive medical treatment and study to the best of their ability without having to pay.

Indeed, our people are now enjoying full freedoms and rights as masters of the state and society and are leading a good and equal life without experiencing any worries.

Through their daily life our people have become fully convinced that our state and social system is the best system, guaranteeing genuine freedoms and rights for the working masses and providing them with a happy material and cultural life. They see a happier future in the strengthening and development of our state and social system and are firmly resolved to fight with perseverance for its further consolidation and development.

## **2. LET US MODEL THE WHOLE SOCIETY ON THE JUCHE IDEA**

### **1) MODELLING THE WHOLE SOCIETY ON THE JUCHE IDEA IS THE GENERAL TASK OF OUR REVOLUTION**

Comrades,

Today our Party and people are confronted with the important task of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea by accelerating the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction.

Modelling the whole society on the Juche idea is the general task of our revolution. The working class's revolutionary cause of realizing the independence of the working masses can ultimately be completed only by modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea.

Modelling the whole of society after the Juche idea means building a communist society by maintaining this idea as one's steadfast guideline and applying it thoroughly in the revolution and construction. In other words, it means realizing the complete independence of the working masses by remoulding all the members of society into communists of a Juche type and transforming all aspects of social life in accordance with the Juche idea.

If independence of the working masses is to be realized fully, the

Juche idea must be maintained as an immutable guideline and applied thoroughly in the revolution and construction.

The Juche idea is a world outlook that centres on man and places man in the centre of all thinking and makes everything serve him. It is a revolutionary theory designed to achieve the independence of the working masses. Only when the Juche idea is maintained as a guideline and applied thoroughly can all the problems that arise in the transformation of man and society and in economic and cultural development be solved to meet the working masses' aspirations and demands for independence, and can the ideological and material fortresses of communism be captured.

Making the Juche idea prevail throughout society is an urgent requirement of our revolution, and our people are fully determined to build communism under the banner of the Juche idea. We must make it the general task of our revolution to imbue the whole of society with the Juche idea and strive to carry it out, in keeping with the urgent requirements of the revolution and the revolutionary aspirations of our people.

In order to model the whole of society on the Juche idea it is necessary to maintain independent and creative stands and carry out the line of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

Adopting independent and creative stands is the fundamental principle that has to be maintained in the struggle to imbue the whole society with the Juche idea. This struggle is a struggle to build socialism and communism in Korea and a struggle to bring freedom and happiness to our people. It is an extremely arduous and complicated struggle, an entirely new task that has never been faced before. It demands that we think and assess all the problems that arise in the revolution and construction with our own minds from independent and creative viewpoints and solve them in our own way in keeping with the requirements of the Korean revolution and our people's interests. We must educate and remould people in our own way and develop the economy and culture in our own fashion. Only then can we lead the revolution and construction along the straight road

to victory and build socialism and communism better in conformity with our people's aspirations.

The ideological, technical and cultural revolutions represent the general line for building socialism and communism and are the basic means of transforming the whole of society in accordance with the Juche idea. Only by stepping up the three revolutions can we develop all the members of society into communists of a Juche type, transform all of society along working-class lines and thus eliminate class distinctions and develop the productive forces to such an extent that distribution can be made according to needs.

The struggle to model the whole of society on the Juche idea is a process of continuing the revolution already started and developed under the banner of the Juche idea; it is an advanced stage of the revolutionary struggle to accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche by further developing the revolution and construction in depth.

The immediate fighting task confronting our Party and people now in the work of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea is to achieve the complete victory of socialism. This is the most important goal that must be attained on the way to modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea; only when this goal is attained can we make a decisive turn in the struggle to model the whole of society on the Juche idea.

We should step up the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction under the banner of the Juche idea, so that we achieve the complete victory of socialism in the near future and, further, accomplish the historic cause of imbuing the whole society with the Juche idea.

## 2) MAKING THE WHOLE SOCIETY REVOLUTIONARY, WORKING-CLASS AND INTELLECTUAL

Comrades,

In order to model the whole of society on the Juche idea, we must wage an energetic struggle to make all members of society

revolutionary, working-class and intellectual.

This struggle is an undertaking to transform man so that every member of society develops into an independent and creative social being equipped with revolutionary ideological consciousness and a high cultural level; this struggle is social reform by means of which all social relations are transformed on the working-class pattern. Only by making the whole of society revolutionary, working-class and intellectual can we turn the working masses, the masters of the revolution and construction, into communists who are developed in an all round way and achieve their complete social equality.

We must first strive to make the whole of society revolutionary and working-class.

Making the whole society revolutionary and working-class is an indispensable requirement for the building of socialism and communism; it is the most important revolutionary task that has to be fulfilled by the working-class party and state after the socialist system has been established. Only when we fully equip everybody with revolutionary ideological consciousness by intensifying the struggle to make the whole society revolutionary and eliminate all class distinctions by making the whole society working-class can we win the complete victory of socialism.

To make the whole of society revolutionary and working-class it is necessary first to make the working class thoroughly revolutionary.

It is our Party's consistent policy to make the working class revolutionary and thus increase its leadership role and revolutionary influence and to remould, based on the working-class pattern, all members of society along communist lines. The working class is the most advanced class in our society and the leading class in our revolution. Only when its leadership role and revolutionary influence are enhanced through making the working class thoroughly revolutionary can we successfully make the whole of society revolutionary and working-class.

A change of generation has taken place in the ranks of our working class and the new generation which has grown up since liberation

forms the core of these ranks. What is most important now in making the working class revolutionary is to raise the class consciousness and revolutionary spirit of the younger generation of the working class. We must steadily enhance the ideological integrity, sense of organization and revolutionary spirit of the working class through intensified ideological education and organizational tempering so that it forms the vanguard in the work of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea and carries out its heavy responsibility to society and the revolution.

Making the peasants revolutionary and working-class is an important task in making the whole of society revolutionary and working-class.

The peasantry is one of the main forces of our revolution and is directly responsible for agricultural production. The peasants are the last class that the working class must transform after its own pattern in the process of building a classless society; the only class distinction still remaining in our society is the one between the workers and the peasants. Making the peasants revolutionary and working-class is essential for further strengthening our revolutionary forces and quickly developing agricultural production, for eradicating the class difference between the workers and the peasants and for solving the peasant question once and for all.

The most important aspect of making the peasants revolutionary and working-class is to equip them all firmly with the collectivist spirit and the revolutionary ideas of the working class and to ensure that they acquire the attitude of masters of the revolution. Party organizations should educate the farming population to do all their work scrupulously, to take loving care of communal property and to respect their organizations and collective with a staunch revolutionary spirit and a high degree of consciousness as masters of the state and society.

If we are to make the farming population working-class we must raise their technical and cultural levels to those of the working class. To meet the requirements of the situation in which the technical revolution is making good headway in the rural areas and agricultural

science is developing rapidly, we must intensify adult education and the dissemination of scientific and technical knowledge in the countryside so that all farmers acquire sufficient knowledge and skill to handle modern technology proficiently and so that they raise crops on a scientific and technical basis as required by the Juche method of farming.

Developing cooperative ownership into all-people ownership is a highly important aspect of making the peasants working-class.

The relations of ownership of the means of production lie at the root of all social relations and determine all class distinctions. In order to eradicate the class distinction between the workers and the peasants and transform all social relations completely according to the working-class pattern, it is imperative to develop cooperative ownership into all-people ownership and thus ensure that all-people ownership of the means of production prevails.

Switching from cooperative ownership to all-people ownership is the urgent task currently confronting our revolution. As a result of the rapid acceleration of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions in the rural areas after the establishment of the socialist system, the material and technical foundations of agriculture have been consolidated greatly and the peasants' ideological, technical and cultural levels have risen considerably. Relying on the successes already achieved, we must further step up socialist rural construction and thus successfully convert cooperative ownership into all-people ownership.

Switching from cooperative ownership to all-people ownership is as important as the agricultural cooperative movement; it is a very difficult and complicated socio-economic reform. Therefore, we must promote this work step by step, accumulating experience through an experimental stage.

Making intellectuals revolutionary remains an important problem in making the whole of society revolutionary and working-class.

The socialist re-education of old-time intellectuals and the assumption of the key role in the ranks of intellectuals by the younger

generation have completely settled the question of the dual character of intellectuals in our country. But they still suffer from obsolete ideas to a considerable extent and are also highly susceptible to any bad ideas which may revive. They are isolated from productive activity and often work individually. Because of these peculiarities, they have few opportunities to receive ideological training and are liable to be infected by outdated ideas. Only when they become thoroughly revolutionary and are turned into genuine working-class intellectuals will they not degenerate but remain true to the Party and the revolution to the last.

By intensifying the ideological education and organizational life of intellectuals, Party organizations should educate and temper them in a revolutionary way and encourage them to keep abreast of reality at all times and learn from the ideology, organization and discipline of the working class through their practical work. Every intellectual should, in this way, be encouraged to devote all his talents and energies to the modelling of the whole of society on the Juche idea by displaying intense loyalty to the Party and the revolution, a strong revolutionary will and the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and of strenuous effort.

We should also pay profound attention to the revolutionary education of young people and children.

They represent the future of our country and are the heirs to our revolutionary cause. The destiny of our nation and the future of our revolution depend on how we train the young people and children. Only by bringing them up to be staunch revolutionaries of a Juche type is it possible to promote the revolution and construction and to accomplish, throughout the generations, the historic cause of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea.

Our young people and children belong to a generation which has experienced neither exploitation and oppression nor revolutionary hardship. People will not acquire revolutionary ideas of their own accord simply because they have been born and have grown up in a socialist society, nor will they become revolutionaries of their own accord simply because they happen to be the sons and daughters of revolutionaries. Without revolutionary education young people and

children will not acquire a high degree of class consciousness and a noble revolutionary spirit and, further, may become obsessed with the happy life of today and abandon the revolution.

We must put great efforts into educating the young people and children, regarding it as of the utmost importance and decisive to the destiny of our revolution. Party organizations must intensify the class and revolutionary education of young people and children so that, for ever mindful of the bitter past of our people, they all bear an implacable hatred for imperialism and the exploiter system and fight on resolutely to crush the class enemies of every type and achieve the ultimate victory of the revolution.

In order to accelerate the process of making the whole society revolutionary and working-class, our Party advanced the policy of launching a movement to follow the example of the unassuming heroes and is promoting it vigorously.

The movement to follow the example of the unassuming heroes is a mass movement for ideological transformation and it embodies our Party's policy of education through the influence of positive examples.

The unassuming heroes bred by our Party are model communists and their example is extremely influential. Their ideological and moral characteristics are supreme loyalty to the Party and the revolution and unbounded devotion to the country and the people. In order to carry out the Party's lines and policies with complete loyalty to the Party and the revolution, they struggled heroically, braving every manner of hardship. Although they performed praiseworthy deeds, they expected no honour or reward, but silently devoted their all solely to the prosperity of the country and the welfare of the people. They are the true heroes of our times, splendid models for everyone to follow. Because of their outstanding example a great sympathetic echo is sounding in the hearts of the people and it is inspiring them to perform heroic feats.

Party organizations must conduct the movement to follow the example of the unassuming heroes with great vigour and in a more organized way. They must offer careful organizational leadership so

that this movement is conducted effectively in all fields and all units, and must motivate the broad masses to take part in it. In this way they will ensure that all Party members and other working people learn from the unassuming heroes' noble moral traits and revolutionary work style and so bring about a fresh change in the work of making the whole of society revolutionary and working-class.

Furthermore, we must make strong efforts to make the whole of society intellectual.

Making the whole of society intellectual is a solemn task to raise the cultural and intellectual level of all members of society to that of a college graduate so as to eliminate the difference between mental and physical labour which is left over from the old society and achieve the complete equality of the working people.

In order to make the whole society intellectual we must step up the cultural revolution so as to raise the general cultural and intellectual level of society considerably and, on the basis of this, gradually raise everybody's cultural and intellectual standards to those of a college graduate.

An important task in making the whole society intellectual is to develop educational work.

It is only by conducting good educational work that it is possible to bring up the younger generation to be true communists with a wide range of knowledge, noble morality and a strong physique, to train large numbers of able cadres and to raise the cultural and intellectual level of society as a whole.

In the field of education we should implement the *Theses on Socialist Education* and decisively improve the quality of education. Educational establishments should ensure that school education includes all the necessary pedagogical processes. For this purpose, they should furnish adequate conditions for education, constantly improve the content and methods of instruction and enhance the teachers' role and sense of responsibility.

While placing emphasis on the smooth enforcement of universal eleven-year compulsory education, we should make long-term

preparations for introducing compulsory higher education. At the same time as improving the existing cadre-training centres, the system of higher learning should be expanded by developing the study-while-you-work system of education. We must consider the regional distribution of the branches of the national economy and their characteristics and then set up many factory, farm and fishermen's colleges and higher specialized schools for the study-while-you-work system in towns and farm and fishing villages. At the same time we should improve the system of education through correspondence courses and start a college on television. In the future we should enforce compulsory higher education for the young people just out of eleven-year compulsory education first and then gradually, as the conditions mature, enrol all those working people who have had no higher education previously.

We should further develop socialist literature and art.

Literature and art are a powerful means of education to cultivate the working people's spiritual and moral qualities, to raise their cultural level and to inspire them to struggle and make innovations. We should thoroughly implement the line of developing socialist national culture and bring about greater blossoming and the further development of literature and art, thereby helping to promote the process of making the whole of society revolutionary, working-class and intellectual.

In all fields of literature and art we should firmly establish Juche, fully embody the Party and working-class spirit and categorically reject capitalist and feudal elements.

Writers and artists should produce a larger number of revolutionary works of literature and art. To do so, they must keep abreast of reality in order to explore life in depth and improve their creative and artistic techniques by displaying ardent loyalty to the Party and the revolution. It is the working masses that create and enjoy culture and art. We must popularize literary and artistic activities in order to bring the creative enthusiasm and artistic talents of the working people into full play and make literature and art serve the people better.

It is necessary to establish the socialist cultured way of life

universally. In our society the old way of life still remains to a considerable extent, and this hinders the process of making the working people revolutionary, working-class and intellectual. We must wage a vigorous struggle to clear away obsolete practices from every sphere of social life and continue to improve our way of life in conformity with the intrinsic nature of the socialist system and the demands of the times. Thus, we will see that all the working people live a simple life with high standards of culture and noble moral qualities and that a sound way of life is evident throughout the whole society.

In order to become independent and creative social beings, people should be physically strong in addition to having revolutionary ideological consciousness and high cultural standards.

We should popularize physical culture and sport, make them part of our everyday life and thus improve the physical fitness of the entire nation; we should also rapidly develop our sporting science and skill.

In the field of public health we should carry out the Party's policy of preventive medicine, combine traditional Korean medicine properly with modern medicine and develop medical science and skills to a high level, thus preserving the people's lives better and promoting the working people's health at all times.

### 3) MAKING THE NATIONAL ECONOMY JUCHE-ORIENTED, MODERN AND SCIENTIFICALLY-BASED

Comrades,

In order to imbue the whole of society with the Juche idea we must step up economic construction and lay the firm material and technical foundations of socialism and communism. Laying these foundations is the only way to free the working people completely from the need to do arduous labour and put into effect the communist principle "From each according to his ability, to each according to his needs".

The basic task facing us in laying the firm material and technical foundations of socialism and communism is to rapidly make the

national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based.

Putting the national economy on a Juche-oriented, modern and scientific basis represents the strategic line that must invariably be followed in socialist and communist economic construction. The line of making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based determines the character and goal of the building of the material and technical foundations of socialism and communism and indicates how they should be built. Only when the independence of the national economy is fully guaranteed, its technical equipment constantly modernized and all production activities put on a thoroughly scientific basis by stepping up the process of making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientific, can the complete victory of socialism be achieved and, further, the material fortress of communism be conquered.

Making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientific are closely linked to each other and they must be promoted as an integrated process. Without establishing the Juche-orientation of the national economy, making it modern and scientific cannot conform with the fundamental aim of socialist and communist economic construction, which is to ensure independence for the people, and unless the national economy is modern and scientifically-based, there is no possibility of making it Juche-oriented satisfactorily. In order to carry out the line of making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based correctly we must put the main stress on Juche-orientation and put our main efforts into ensuring it, but, at the same time, vigorously promote the struggle to make it modern and scientific.

We must work harder from now on to place the national economy on a Juche-oriented, modern and scientific basis and so strengthen the material and technical foundations of socialism and communism and hasten the historic cause of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea.

First of all, we must strive to make the national economy Juche-oriented.

Making the national economy Juche-oriented means building and developing the economy with one's own country's natural resources and techniques to suit the specific conditions of one's own country.

With the successful implementation of our Party's line of building an independent socialist national economy, our country now meets the needs of economic construction for raw materials and other supplies generally with its own products and all branches of the national economy are developing harmoniously. But we are still failing to develop and use the nation's natural resources to the full and to improve the structure of the national economy to meet the requirements of building an independent national economy. We must redouble our efforts to make the national economy Juche-oriented and so strengthen the independent and Juche character of our socialist economy.

To put the national economy on a Juche basis we should first find more satisfactory solutions to the raw materials, fuel and power problems with our domestic resources.

Exploiting our rich mineral resources to the full is an important way of solving these problems. We should survey and register all the mineral resources of the country, establish enough new production centres for coal and iron ore, locate more deposits of nonmetallic and nonferrous minerals such as various alloying element minerals, and concentrate our efforts on developing oil resources to create the potential for producing a lot of it.

Our country is mountainous and our forests contain plenty of vegetation of economic value. Therefore, if we make good use of the mountains, we can solve numerous problems in socialist economic construction. We should strive to afforest the mountains with a view to the future and make comprehensive use of them. We should create two million hectares of new forests in the near future by launching a nationwide movement to plant trees. If we do this we shall be able to produce more timber and, at the same time, obtain from the forests large quantities of raw materials for fibres, paper, oil, medicines, animal feed and so on.

Today, when the economy is developing rapidly and the demands for raw materials, fuel and power are increasing sharply, it is of tremendous importance for the progress of the national economy to exploit our marine resources actively. The sea is a treasure-store containing inexhaustible material resources. We should use foresight in promoting the work of exploiting the mineral, faunal, floral and power resources of the sea effectively for the development of the national economy.

To continue to improve the structure of the national economy in step with economic, scientific and technological developments is an important task in putting the national economy on a Juche basis.

We should improve the structure of industry by creating many new industries based on our domestic resources and by re-equipping and improving the production processes in the various industrial branches. We should augment and perfect certain production processes in the metallurgical industry to guarantee a better balance between iron and steel-making and rolling processes; we should strengthen the production centres of second-stage metal processing and build up nonferrous metal rolling centres. Along with this, we must establish synthetic rubber and potash fertilizer industries which are supplied by our domestic resources, expand the chemical fibre and synthetic resin production centres and develop in a more balanced way the basic chemical industries such as the acid, alkali and carbide industries.

In order to improve the structure of the national economy, those industries which work with imported raw materials and fuel must gradually be converted into domestically supplied industries. Steps must be taken to develop new metallurgical processes which use our own fuel as well as processes for producing ammonia by the gasification of pulverized coal; this will enhance the independent and Juche character of the metallurgical and chemical industries.

Vigorous efforts should be made to modernize the national economy.

Modernizing the national economy means improving its technical equipment by replacing outdated techniques with advanced ones.

The modernization of the national economy is an inexorable process in socialist economic construction and an urgent requirement in the development of our economy at the present time. We should make great efforts to modernize the national economy so that the general standard of its technical equipment will be further improved and our technical standard will reach that of the advanced countries as soon as possible.

The target in modernizing the national economy is the comprehensive mechanization and automation of production. For modernization it is essential to replace outdated techniques with advanced ones and introduce comprehensive mechanization and automation in production in all branches of the national economy. We should redouble our efforts to step up the introduction of comprehensive mechanization, automation and remote control in the key industries such as the mining, metal, chemical and building-materials industries and in the spheres of construction, transportation and communications, and to introduce full mechanization and the comprehensive use of chemicals in agriculture.

The modernization of the national economy is precisely the modernization of technology. Without the rapid development of the engineering industry it is impossible to modernize the national economy. Great efforts should be put into the engineering industry to accelerate the work of manufacturing precise, large, high-speed and automatic machines and equipment; also, a variety of modern machinery and equipment should be devised and manufactured in large quantities so that the technical equipment of the national economy is steadily improved. The engineering industry should increase the proportion of stamp forging and pressing methods, bring about a revolutionary change in casting and welding and in the manufacture of tools, and widely introduce assembly and automatic lines and multi-purpose machine tools in the highly serial processes of machine production.

Developing the electronics and automation industries is an important task in modernizing the national economy. We should

develop these industries rapidly in line with the widespread introduction of semi- and full automation in the different branches of the national economy to ensure the smooth production and supply of various automation elements, gauges and instruments. Above all, we should fix the varieties and standards of automation elements and means correctly, make their production specialized and rapidly strengthen the basic industries that are essential for the development of the electronics and automation industries. By so doing, we shall be able to turn out large quantities of modern automation elements and means such as semiconductor elements, integrated circuits and computers, and radically improve their quality.

We must modernize the national economy in conformity with the actual conditions in our country, adhering strictly to the Juche position. Making effective use of the possibilities created in our country, we should modernize one branch after another, starting with those at a low technical level and those which can easily be modernized with a small outlay of funds, and thereby gradually raise the standard of the technical equipment of our national economy as a whole. We must resolutely oppose subservience to the great powers, the fear of technology and all other negative ideological trends and make strenuous efforts to modernize the national economy by means of a nationwide movement based on the principle of self-reliance.

Endeavours should be made to put the national economy on a scientific basis.

Making the national economy scientific means developing science and technology, so putting production and management in all branches on a new, scientific basis.

The socialist and communist economy is not only a Juche-oriented and modern economy, but also one which is highly scientific. Only when production and technical processes, production methods and management in all branches are put on a new, scientific basis by introducing scientific methods into the national economy at an accelerated pace can production be conducted in a scientific way and the independent economic system and modern technical means display

their might to the full.

We should further strengthen scientific research and rapidly develop science and technology so that any scientific and technical problems in economic construction can be solved as soon as they arise and thus successfully make the national economy scientific and fully ensure that it becomes Juche-oriented and modern.

Technical engineering, above all else, should be developed rapidly to resolve effectively the pressing scientific and technical problems that arise in making our industry more independent and more Juche-oriented, in introducing mechanization, automation and telemechanics in production and in improving production and technical processes and production methods.

Scientific research in agriculture should be intensified to put all spheres of farm production on a new, scientific basis. Agronomy, animal husbandry and other agricultural sciences should be developed rapidly so that the Juche method of farming can be applied thoroughly and the production and selection of seeds, methods of crop cultivation and the breeding and care of domestic animals can be placed on a more scientific basis.

Research in the basic sciences should be intensified. Now that science and technology are advancing at a rapid pace and the role of modern technical devices is increasing rapidly in production and construction, there is an urgent need for the basic sciences to be developed still further. We should actively develop the major areas of basic sciences such as mathematics, physics, chemistry and biology so as to raise the national standard of science and technology and find more effective solutions to the scientific and technical problems that arise in the different branches of the national economy.

Long-term research should be conducted with a view to opening up new scientific fields and introducing the latest developments in science and technology widely in the national economy. Efforts should be made to develop cell engineering, gene engineering, super high-pressure physics and ultracryogenics, exploit atomic, solar and other new sources of energy and study closely lasers and plasma so that

these can be used extensively in the national economy.

We should strive to rationalize economic activity by putting it on a scientific basis. Work should be organized efficiently in all branches of the national economy so as to meet the requirements of objective economic laws; the measuring system must be put to rights to guarantee accurate economic calculations, and computers, closed-circuit televisions and other modern technical devices widely introduced in enterprise management, thus placing all economic activity on a highly scientific basis.

The development of scientific research requires that the state adopt effective measures. In line with the requirements of modern science and technology and economic construction in our country, the number of research institutes should be increased, research centres improved and able scientists and technicians trained in greater numbers. We should make a drastic increase in investment in scientific research and provide research institutes with an adequate quantity of modern laboratory apparatuses, research appliances and well-equipped pilot plants.

Along with the improvement of scientific research, it is important to introduce promptly into production the developments made. By establishing a proper state system for introducing research developments into production and intensifying the supply of scientific and technological information and the furnishing of the necessary conditions, we should introduce any useful developments into production promptly.

#### 4) THE MAJOR TASKS OF SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION IN THE 1980S

Comrades,

The 1980s will be a very important period in socialist economic construction in our country. Drawing on the brilliant successes already achieved in building the socialist economy, we must further accelerate

economic construction to fulfil the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule and continue to make a dynamic advance towards a new, higher goal.

The basic tasks of socialist economic construction in the 1980s are to establish solid material and technical foundations suited to a completely victorious socialist society and to improve the people's material and cultural standards radically.

If these tasks are to be carried out successfully, a further, great change must be brought about in the building of the socialist economy. We must increase production at a high rate in all fields of the national economy, so that in the near future we shall be producing annually 100,000 million kWh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizers, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafood and 15 million tons of grain and shall have reclaimed 300,000 hectares of tideland within the next ten years. These are the ten long-term objectives for socialist economic construction we have to attain in the 1980s.

These objectives are truly magnificent. If they are attained, the total annual industrial output value at the end of the 1980s will be 3.1 times greater than the present figure or 1,000 times as much as in 1946, which means that it will take only eight hours to produce the equivalent of the total industrial output for 1946. Then our country will be able to take its place proudly among the nations leading the world in economic progress. As the might of our independent socialist national economy grows, our people's material and cultural standards will reach a very high level, and they will win a decisive victory in their struggle for the complete triumph of socialism.

There is every possibility of attaining the new, magnificent long-term objectives for socialist economic construction. The independent national economy already built has tremendous potential and our country is blessed with abundant natural resources and unlimited scientific and technological wealth which can be exploited and used in the future. We have millions of working people brought up

and tempered in the practical work of building socialism, a large contingent of talented scientists and technicians developed by our Party, and economic leadership officials who are equipped with rich experience and good executive skills. All our working people, scientists, technicians and leading economic officials are boundlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution and are firmly resolved to carry out without fail every task set by the Party, however difficult it maybe. If our Party and people make up their minds and work hard, there is no fortress we cannot capture.

All our Party members and other working people must march forward towards the new long-term objectives for socialist economic construction, displaying great revolutionary ardour and a vigorous fighting spirit.

In order to attain these goals, we must continue to develop the Mining Industry rapidly.

Developing the Mining Industry rapidly and keeping it decisively ahead of the manufacturing industries is a fundamental principle of economic construction; it is a basic factor in making maximum use of the production capacities already created in the different branches of the national economy and in achieving a long-term increase in production. By continuing to channel great efforts into the Mining Industry, we shall attain the goals of 120 million tons of coal and 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals without fail and shall ensure sufficient supplies of iron ore to reach the goal of 15 million tons of steel.

If we are to increase coal and iron ore output, we must reconstruct and expand our large coal mines, including the ones in the Anju, Sunchon, Tokchon and northern areas, as well as such large ore mines as the Musan, Tokhyon and Toksong Mines. We must also open many new mines in areas which are highly promising and which are favourable for development. In addition, our efforts should be concentrated on those mines where there are abundant deposits of nonferrous minerals and good prospects for development, while at the same time developing new mines extensively in areas where there are

large deposits of nonferrous and nonmetallic minerals.

An important aspect of developing the Mining Industry rapidly is to intensify geological prospecting. Drilling machines and other types of modern equipment and instruments for prospecting should be supplied in adequate quantities to this sector, new scientific methods of prospecting applied widely, and the speed of prospecting increased so that sufficient deposits of coal and various other minerals are discovered.

For the successful attainment of the new long-term objectives for socialist economic construction, great efforts should also be made to develop the power industry.

In our country electricity is the main source of power for production. It is only when the output of electric power is rapidly increased that production can be normalized in every field of the national economy and the great demands for power over the period of the new long-term plan be satisfied.

If electricity output is to be increased, many hydroelectric power stations should be built. They are reliable and extremely economic power bases which operate by using our rich hydropower resources. Many hydroelectric power stations, large and small, should be built by damming the rivers throughout the country. Barrages should be built for power stations on the Taedong, Chongchon and other major rivers. Also, many tidal power stations should be constructed on suitable sites on the west coast.

Along with hydroelectric power stations, many thermal power stations should be built. While improving the existing thermal power stations to increase their generating capacities, we should build more large thermal power stations in major towns and areas where there is plenty of coal and also build power stations which run on low-calory coal as well as many small and medium-sized ones which use waste or surplus heat.

In order to attain the 100,000 million kWh target for power production, great efforts should be put into developing and making use of new sources of power. Many power stations using atomic energy

and other new sources of power should be built to increase power output radically.

For the successful fulfilment of the long-term tasks for socialist economic construction for the 1980s the manufacturing industries should considerably increase their production capacities.

The metal, building-materials, chemical and other manufacturing industries should improve the equipment at their existing factories and enterprises and, at the same time, build more, modern ones to bring about a marked increase in their production capacities. If this is done, the targets of 15 million tons of steel, 20 million tons of cement and 7 million tons of chemical fertilizers will be attained without fail, and production quickly increased in all manufacturing industries.

The rapid development of agriculture is very important in the struggle to carry out the long-term tasks for socialist economic construction.

The task of attaining the goal of 15 million tons of grain annually is a worthy and honourable task that will increase the nation's economic power still more and provide the people with a more prosperous and happier life. Producing 15 million tons of grain in our country, where the area of arable land is limited, is equivalent to advancing our agriculture to the level of the leading countries of the world. If we attain this target, we shall be able not only to supply enough raw materials to light industry and feed to livestock farming, but also to keep sufficient food in reserve for the people.

The most important aspect of developing agriculture is to introduce full mechanization and the comprehensive use of chemicals and thus accomplish the task of industrializing agriculture, as set out in the rural theses. We must ensure that tractors and other modern farm machines are produced in greater numbers and supplied for the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture, so that at least 10 to 12 tractors are allotted to every 100 hectares of cultivated land in our country. Along with this, the realignment of land and the building of terraced fields should be accelerated, and all paddy and non-paddy fields standardized to allow modern farm machines to work them efficiently. In addition,

chemical fertilizers, agricultural chemicals and different kinds of chemicals suitable for our soil and crops should be produced in larger quantities and supplied to the rural areas. This would make it possible to do all farm work with the help of machines and chemicals and introduce an eight-hour working day on cooperative farms, the same as at factories.

If agricultural production is to be increased, the area under cultivation should be expanded steadily by reclaiming tideland and launching a dynamic movement to obtain new land. A bold plan for tideland development should be drawn up and the projects pushed forward. In this way, 300,000 hectares of tideland will be reclaimed in the vicinities of Kado Island, Sinmi Island, Jongju, the Chongchon River estuary, Taedong Bay and other places on the west coast by the end of the 1980s. At the same time, a mass movement should be launched to obtain 200,000 hectares of new land.

Agriculture in our country has become highly intensive, but there is still plenty of room for increasing grain production. If seed production and crop cultivation are improved, the per-unit-area yield will be much higher than it is now. We must obtain many new high-yielding varieties by improving seed production and continue to develop the methods of crop cultivation as required by the Juche farming method so as to increase grain production markedly.

Developing transport rapidly is an important task for the successful attainment of the long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

Production presupposes transportation and vice versa. Unless a satisfactory solution is found to the transport question, it will be impossible to normalize production in the different branches of the national economy and develop production and construction rapidly. We should continue to put great efforts into the development of transport in order to boost haulage capacity decisively and satisfy the growing demands of the national economy for transport.

The railways are the most important means of transport in our country. We should continue to promote the electrification of the

railways and complete it in the next few years; we should produce more electric locomotives and wagons and build rolling stock and other equipment that is heavy, high-speed and automatic so as to increase freight haulage. More railway lines should be built and double tracks, roundabout lines and connecting lines laid in those sections where the traffic is heavy. Thus, the country's railway network will be improved further.

Road and water transport should be developed along with rail transport. Car production should be increased, all the motorways improved and strengthened and road transport organized better. In addition, large cargo ships should be built on a wide scale, trade ports equipped better and Ryongnamri, Tanchon and many other new harbours constructed.

One effective way of solving the transport problem is to lay pipelines, conveyer belts and cableways. Different kinds of pipelines, such as those for transporting concentrates, conveyer belts and cableways should be laid in large numbers and used widely in different branches of the national economy.

One important matter facing us now in the economic development of our country is to promote our foreign trade quickly.

Our national economy has achieved unprecedented growth and is now made up of a great many branches. This calls for the further expansion and development of foreign trade.

In developing foreign trade quickly, we should export many of the goods that are produced in large quantities in our country and are in great demand abroad, and import goods when we need them. In all branches of the national economy every source of exports should be tapped and the production of export goods should be increased to a great extent. If this is done, by the end of the 1980s our annual volume of exports will be more than 4.2 times greater than at present.

In developing foreign trade it is important to make it multilateral and diversified and to adhere to the credit-first principle. While continuing to develop trade with the socialist countries on the principles of equality, mutual benefit and mutual accommodation, we

must widely extend our dealings with the third-world, non-aligned and many other countries. We must ensure that the production of export goods is given priority in all fields of the national economy, their quality improved decisively and deliveries made on time.

To raise the people's living standards steadily is the supreme principle of our Party's activities and one of the most important tasks facing us in the 1980s.

Today our people's living standards are high thanks to our Party's correct policy and constant attention. But we cannot rest content with this. The further socialist society develops, the greater are the people's vital demands and the wider are the possibilities for providing them with a better life. We must continue to pay close attention to improving the people's livelihood so that in the near future everyone can enjoy a far more prosperous and cultured life than today.

In order to improve the people's living standards rapidly great efforts should be made to develop light industry and bring about a marked change in the production of consumer goods. While operating our existing light industry factories at full capacity, many new ones should be built along modern lines to ensure a substantial increase in the production of daily necessities and foodstuffs. By modernizing production and technical processes at light industry factories and improving the supply of raw and other materials, the variety of consumer goods can be enlarged considerably and their quality raised to that of the advanced countries.

Developing the fishing industry and increasing the output of seafood is an important way of improving the life of the people. Surrounded as it is by the sea on three sides, our country has enormous potential for developing the fishing industry. We should build more fishing vessels that are all-purpose and modern, and introduce scientific fishing methods on a wide scale so as to increase the catch. At the same time, fish breeding and sea culture should be developed extensively to boost the production of a variety of seafood. Fish processing should be developed in step with the increase in the catch. Cold storage and refrigerator facilities should be improved at fishing

bases and in consumer areas and fish processing developed to such an extent that people receive constant supplies of good-quality processed fish.

Many houses should be built in towns and villages to solve the problem of housing for the people. Central heating systems should be installed in all the large cities to enable the citizens to enjoy a more comfortable and cultured life. Furthermore, we should see to it that schools, hospitals, theatres, halls of culture, indoor stadia, holiday homes, sanatoria and other cultural and public welfare establishments are set up in large numbers so that the working people can receive greater social benefit and all the people can enjoy a happy life to the full.

Improving the economic guidance and operation of enterprises and intensifying the drive for economy is an important guarantee for successfully carrying out the gigantic long-term tasks of socialist economic construction.

The Taaen work system should be implemented more fully in all fields of the national economy. Economic executives should make their unified and detailed planning more effective, improve the supply of materials and the organization of cooperative production, organize work well, take good care of equipment and direct production in a responsible manner. In all fields and all units of the national economy, wasteful practices should be denounced and the campaign for economy should be intensified, enabling us to produce more with the existing materials, equipment and manpower, and to run the country's economic life more assiduously.

Our fighting tasks for the 1980s are very daunting and enormous in scope. To be successful in fulfilling the new long-term objectives for socialist economic construction set by our Party, all its members and other people should rise in an all-out struggle to make uninterrupted innovations and bring about an upswing in all spheres of the national economy.

All our Party members and other working people should be extremely optimistic and have firm confidence in victory and should

make vigorous efforts to achieve the new, ambitious objectives of socialist economic construction and thus enhance the honour of Juche Korea in the eyes of the whole world.

### **3. LET US REUNIFY THE COUNTRY INDEPENDENTLY AND PEACEFULLY**

Comrades,

It is the most important revolutionary task of our Party to achieve national reunification, the greatest desire of all the Korean people.

During the period under review our Party, conscious of the important mission entrusted to it by the country and the nation and fully determined to reunify the country in the lifetime of our generation, advanced an absolutely correct line and policy on reunifying the country and strove for its implementation.

Reflecting both the fundamental stand consistently maintained by our Party on the question of national reunification and the requirements of the rapidly-changing situation at home and abroad at the beginning of the 1970s, we advanced the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity as the basic programme for national reunification.

Our Party took the initiative in proposing meetings and negotiations between representatives of political parties, social organizations and individuals from the north and the south as a decisive step towards opening the way to independent and peaceful reunification and has made every effort with great sincerity to bring them about. Thanks to our initiative in advancing the proposal and to our strenuous efforts, the door which had been tightly closed between north and south for a long time was opened at last and the north-south dialogue took place, and this resulted in the publication of the historic North-South Joint Statement. With the publication of the joint statement, the basic

message of which was the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity, the three principles of national reunification advanced by our Party became the nation's single common programme for reunification jointly confirmed and solemnly proclaimed internally and externally by north and south.

The holding of the dialogue and the publication of the joint statement was a step towards national reunification, and after that, the reunification trend mounted rapidly on a nationwide scale. Patriotic young people and students, democrats and all other sections of the population in south Korea, to say nothing of the people in the northern half of Korea, rose courageously in the struggle to reunify the country.

Alarmed at the mounting fighting spirit of all the people in north and south Korea who are determined to reunify the country independently and peacefully, the US and south Korean authorities came out with the "two Koreas" policy in order to delay Korea's reunification and perpetuate its division.

The United States tried in various ways to implement its policy of "two Koreas" which it had laid down as its basic strategy towards Korea, and went as far as mobilizing its allies and supporters to this end.

At the instigation of the US imperialists, the south Korean authorities became the shock force in implementing the separatist line, contrary to their national conscience as Koreans and contrary to the pledge they had given to the nation in the North-South Joint Statement. In order to suppress the ever-growing inclination of the south Korean people towards national reunification and to realize their plan for national division, they rigged up the fascist "Yusin system" by mobilizing the armed forces and police, the "Central Intelligence Agency" and other repressive organizations and brutally cracked down on those south Korean patriots and democrats who were calling for national reunification and democratic liberties and rights. The south Korean authorities not only frustrated the north-south dialogue that was taking place against a background of the great expectations and interest of the entire nation, but clamoured for "simultaneous

admittance to the UN” and “cross recognition” in accordance with the US imperialist script and made frantic efforts to bring them about.

The separatist moves of the United States and the south Korean authorities and the latter’s treacherous acts placed a great stumbling block in the way of the country’s reunification. Therefore, thwarting the separatists’ moves to create “two Koreas” and making south Korean society democratic became the central task in the struggle to end the tragedy of a divided territory and nation and to bring about the national liberation of the south Korean people. Thus began the serious confrontation and struggle between the forces of national reunification and the forces of separatism, between the democratic and the fascist forces, and between patriots and traitors. This was a struggle to choose between the reunification of the north and the south to make one Korea and their permanent division into “two Koreas”, between democracy and fascism, between complete national liberation and independence and the relinquishing of half the land for it to become a permanent colony of imperialism.

The south Korean people rose in a patriotic struggle and fought courageously against the fascist “Yusin” system of dictatorship, an obstacle to the reunification of the country, and to make south Korean society democratic, thereby dealing a heavy blow at the enemies of democracy and national reunification. The valiant struggle of the people which flared up in October last year and raged in Pusan, Masan, Seoul, Kwangju and many other parts of south Korea brought about the destruction of the notorious traitor and chieftain of the “Yusin” dictatorship and gave a serious warning to his surviving minions. In particular, the heroic popular uprising in Kwangju last May, when large numbers of people rose as one and waged a brave armed struggle, shook the fascist rule in south Korea to its very foundations and made the US imperialists and their stooges, the military fascists, tremble with anxiety and fear.

A very grave situation prevails in south Korea today due to the manoeuvring of the US imperialists and their stooges, the military fascist elements.

The military fascists who seized power last year in a conspiracy after the “October incident” have been making vicious attempts to hinder social democracy and national reunification. They proclaimed “emergency martial law” throughout south Korea, banning all political activities including those of political parties and social organizations and, without any scruple, perpetrated repression that was more savage than even the notorious former dictators had dared to commit.

Under instructions from the “Korea-US Combined Forces Command”, the military fascist blackguards of south Korea called out heavily armed units of the puppet army and indiscriminately arrested, imprisoned and brutally murdered patriotic citizens, young people and students in Kwangju who had come out in defence of democracy and their right to exist. They threw into jail all the prominent democrats and political figures who demanded social democracy and national reunification and brought trumped-up charges of “fomenting rebellion”, “violating the Anti-Communist Law”, and other such things against them in their vicious attempts to punish them. South Korea has now become a living hell, the most gruesome of places to be found anywhere in the late 20<sup>th</sup> century, where atrocious massacres are carried out openly and the people’s freedom and rights are trampled underfoot without scruple.

For the sheer brutality of the despotic repression they are perpetrating, the present military fascists in south Korea have put all the fascist dictators of the world in the shade. History has never known such hangmen as the south Korean military fascist rulers, who have massacred thousands of their fellow countrymen at one time with rifle and bayonet and cruelly punished their political opponents.

For 35 long years the United States has been occupying south Korea and maintaining its harsh colonial rule there and instigating the dictators there to trample mercilessly on the people’s democratic freedom and rights. The United States, having taken under its wing the former quisling dictators of south Korea, is now protecting the new military fascist dictator who is following the fascist policy of his predecessor.

All the barbaric actions of the south Korean military fascist elements, that are arousing a storm of indignation among the people of the world, are committed under the manipulation and aegis of the United States. It was the United States that masterminded the bestial massacre of the patriotic people who rose in revolt in Kwangju; it was the United States that instigated the cruel suppression of south Korean democrats; and it was also none other than the United States, the puppeteer, that rigged up the military fascist dictatorial “government” in south Korea and put a hangman at its head.

Although the US authorities try to play the innocent by ostensibly expressing “regret” and “concern” over the situation in south Korea, they can never conceal their secret intentions as aggressors and their true colours as fascist executioners. It is the United States who is the culprit in stifling democracy and human rights in south Korea and the manipulator behind the slaughter of south Korean people. No artifice will help the United States to escape responsibility for the present situation in south Korea where such a heinous military fascist dictatorial “government” has been knocked together and a terrible bloodbath has taken place.

The tragic developments in south Korea and the disasters suffered by its people today are a clear demonstration of how unhappy the Korean nation as a whole is; and this itself is the bitter result of the partition of the territory and the division of the nation. No one of Korean blood can remain a passive onlooker to the unhappy state of affairs today, nor can he but ponder soberly over the destiny of our nation.

We must do away with the colonial fascist rule of the US imperialists and their stooges in south Korea and reunify the country, and thus end the distress and tragedy of our fellow countrymen and open up a bright future for our nation.

If reunification does not happen quickly and the state of division continues, our nation will remain bisected for ever, and the south Korean people will never be able to cast off the yoke of colonial slavery.

Should reunification not be achieved very soon, it will even become difficult to defend the independence and sovereignty of our country.

In the international arena today, antagonism and conflict between the great powers, that are scrambling for spheres of influence, are heightening daily. History shows that whenever great powers have struggled to expand their spheres of influence, the smaller nations' interests have been harmed and they have been the victim. At present, the interests of many nations are entangled with one another and military confrontation between great powers is becoming more acute with each passing day. If, in this situation, our country is not reunified but remains divided into north and south, our people may again fall victim to foreign forces and become colonial slaves. We must never experience again the bitter fate of the past when the destiny of our country and nation was decided in the interests of foreign powers and our people were forced to live as a homeless race. For this reason, we must reunify the divided country as soon as possible.

Division is the way to slavery and national ruin; reunification alone will lead us to independence and prosperity. There is nothing more precious for our nation today than reunification and there is no more pressing task than reunifying the country.

The people in north and south and all other Koreans must rise up as one in the struggle for the country's independent, peaceful reunification.

In order to achieve independent, peaceful reunification it is imperative to remove the military fascist rule and make society in south Korea democratic.

As long as democracy is trampled underfoot and harsh military fascist rule is maintained in south Korea, as is the case today, there can be no national rapprochement and solidarity nor can the country be reunified by peaceful means. The "Anti-Communist Law", "National Security Law" and other fascist laws must be repealed and all the apparatuses of the tyrannical rule be removed. Meanwhile, all political parties and social organizations must be legalized and freedom to conduct political activities for these parties and organizations and

individuals guaranteed; and the democrats and patriotic people who have been arbitrarily arrested and imprisoned must be released and any penalties imposed on them quashed. After the removal of the “Yusin system” in south Korea, the military fascist “government” should be replaced by a democratic government which will defend and speak on behalf of the will and interests of the broad masses of the people.

The country’s independent, peaceful reunification calls for the easing of tension and the removal of the threat of war.

In our country the massive armed forces of north and south are standing face to face across the Military Demarcation Line and there are tens of thousands of American troops stationed in south Korea. Because of the ceaseless provocations of the US imperialists and south Korean military fascists, the situation in our country is as strained as ever and there is the constant danger of war breaking out at any moment. Of all parts of the world the situation in Korea today is the most tense and acute. This is causing deep concern not only among Koreans but also among the people of the countries that neighbour us and of the rest of the world.

Our people do not want war; they want to avoid fratricidal strife and reunify the country peacefully at all costs. Removing the military confrontation between the north and the south and eliminating the danger of war is the main requirement for the peaceful reunification of the country. As long as the north and the south stand with guns levelled at each other and the menace of a fratricidal war hangs over us, no contact or dialogue will bear good fruit and bring about genuine harmony and the unity of the nation.

The question of easing the tension and removing the danger of war in our country can be settled only by replacing the Armistice Agreement with a peace treaty.

We have proposed to the United States on more than one occasion that dialogue should be held and a peace treaty concluded between Korea and the United States. This proposal of ours is the most reasonable one for the independent and peaceful reunification of Korea and for world peace. It fully accords with the interests and desires of

the American people, too. The United States, however, has not yet accepted our just proposal; it keeps its troops stationed in south Korea and is seriously jeopardizing peace.

We propose once more to the United States that negotiations be held to replace the Korean Armistice Agreement with a peace treaty.

How the US authorities respond to our proposal will provide a clear answer to the question of whether they want war or peace. They should think seriously about this matter, be sincere and conscientious in accepting our just proposal and withdraw their troops from south Korea as soon as possible, thus acting in accordance with the unanimous aspirations and desires of people the world over, including the United States.

For the independent, peaceful reunification of our country it is necessary to halt the schemes of the United States to create “two Koreas” and end its interference in the internal affairs of Korea.

Today the US “two Koreas” scheme is the main obstacle to our country’s independent and peaceful reunification. The US policy of bisecting our homogeneous nation for good by creating “two Koreas” runs counter to the unanimous aspirations of the Korean people and the trend of the times, and nothing can justify this policy. Further, the United States, having turned south Korea into its colony and giving protection to its military fascists, is now pursuing a policy of interference in its internal affairs, and this hampers the democratic development of south Korean society and the reunification of Korea, and will adversely affect the development of the relations between the Korean and American peoples.

The United States should not pursue the separatist “two Koreas” policy any longer, but work to facilitate Korea’s reunification instead of obstructing it. The United States should stop backing the military fascists of south Korea and desist from all acts of interference in Korea.

We maintain that the country must on all accounts be reunified on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity.

The question of Korea’s reunification is essentially the question of

ending foreign domination and interference, winning the complete sovereignty of the Korean nation, removing distrust and antagonism between north and south, and achieving national unity. Our country should be reunified independently by the efforts of our own people, free from any foreign interference, peacefully through north-south contact and dialogue without recourse to arms, and on the principle of the great unity as one nation of all Korean nationals from north and south and abroad, irrespective of any differences in ideas and social systems.

Based on the noble ideals and principles laid down in the July 4 North-South Joint Statement, and taking into consideration the actual situation in our country in which different ideologies and social systems exist in north and south, we must seek the shortest and surest way to national reunification and make positive efforts to reunify the country.

Our Party considers that the most realistic and reasonable way to reunify the country independently, peacefully and on the principle of great national unity is to draw the north and the south together into a federal state, leaving the ideas and social systems existing in the north and the south as they are.

For a long time, ever since liberation, different social systems have existed and different ideas have prevailed in north and south. If, in these circumstances, the country is to be reunified through national union, neither side should regard its own ideology and social system as absolute. If the north or the south should consider its own ideology and social system absolute or try to force them on the other side, it will inevitably lead to confrontation and conflict, and this will lead to the further aggravation of the state of division. Since all the people regard national reunification as the supreme task, the differences in ideology and system should not be an insurmountable barrier to reunification. People with different ideas can live in one country, and different social systems can coexist in a unified country. We will never force our ideas and social system upon south Korea and will subordinate everything to the interests of national union and reunification.

Our Party maintains that the country should be reunified by founding a Federal Republic through the establishment of a unified national government on the condition that the north and the south recognize and tolerate each other's ideas and social systems, a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy with equal rights and duties.

It will be reasonable if, in the unified state of a federal type, a supreme national federal assembly is formed with an equal number of representatives from the north and the south and an appropriate number of representatives of overseas nationals; this assembly should also form a federal standing committee to guide the regional governments of the north and the south and to administer all the affairs of the federal state.

As the unified government of the federal state, the supreme national federal assembly and the federal standing committee, its permanent organ, should discuss and decide political affairs, matters of national defence, foreign affairs and other matters of common concern related to the interests of the country and the nation as a whole, fairly and in accordance with the desire for national unity, cooperation and reunification; they should also promote the coordinated development of the country and the nation and realize unity and cooperation between the north and the south in all spheres. The unified government of the federal state should respect the two social systems, as well as the wishes of the administrative organizations, every party, every group, and every section of the people in the north and the south and prevent one side from imposing its will on the other.

Under the leadership of the federal government, the regional governments in north and south should follow an independent policy within limits that are consistent with the fundamental interests and demands of the whole nation, and strive to narrow down the differences between north and south in all spheres and to achieve the coordinated development of the country and the nation.

It would be a good idea to call the federal state the Democratic

Federal Republic of Koryo, after a united state that once existed in our country and is well known to the world; such a name will also serve to reflect the common political aspirations of the north and the south for democracy.

The DFRK should be a neutral country which does not join any political-military alliance or bloc. Since the two parts of the country, north and south, with different ideas and social systems are to be united to form a single federal state, it is necessary and most reasonable for the DFRK to be a neutral state.

The DFRK, as a united state embracing the whole territory and all the people of our country, should pursue a policy which accords with the fundamental interests and demands of all the Korean people.

Our Party deems it appropriate that the DFRK should put forward and carry out the following policy:

First, the DFRK should adhere to independence in all state activities and pursue an independent policy.

Independence is the basic mark of an independent state; it is the lifeblood of the country and the nation. Only when a state exercises sovereignty with firm independence in its activities can it uphold the dignity and honour of the nation and ensure the development and prosperity of the country in keeping with the desires of the people.

The DFRK should be a fully independent and sovereign state and a non-aligned nation which is not a satellite of any other nation and does not depend on any foreign forces.

The DFRK should oppose all forms of foreign interference and dependence on foreign forces, exercise complete sovereignty in its internal and external activities and settle all questions arising in state politics independently in keeping with the fundamental interests of the Korean nation and the actual situation in our country.

Second, the DFRK should effect democracy throughout the country and in all areas of society and promote great national unity.

Democracy is a common political idea desirable for and acceptable to people with differing thoughts and political views, and is a noble right due to people from all walks of life as masters of the state and society.

The DFRK should develop a full democratic social and political system which opposes dictatorship and intelligence politics and firmly guarantees and defends the freedoms and rights of the people.

The federal state should guarantee freedom to form political parties and social organizations and their freedom of action, freedom of religious belief, speech, the press, assembly and demonstration, and guarantee the rights of the people in north and south to travel freely across the country and to conduct political, economic and cultural activities freely in any area.

The federal government should pursue a fair policy which will guarantee equality between the interests of the two regions, two systems, different parties, groups, classes and circles in the country without bias towards either side. All the policies pursued by the federal government should proceed from the principle of great national unity and contribute to the uniform development and prosperity of the country through the strengthening of national unity and cooperation.

The federal government should not question the past records of any of the organizations or individuals in the north or the south that work for the development of the unified state, but should join hands with them, and should not allow any form of political reprisal or persecution.

Third, the DFRK should effect economic cooperation and exchange between north and south and ensure the development of an independent national economy.

In the two parts of our country there is a wealth of natural resources that can still be exploited and also the economic foundations that have been built in the past. If, once the country is reunified, the north and the south develop their natural resources jointly and use their existing economic foundations effectively through cooperation and mutual assistance, our national economy will be able to develop at a very rapid pace, and our people will all be able to enjoy as good a life as any other people.

Economic cooperation and exchange between north and south should be realized on the basis of recognizing the different economic

systems and diverse economic activities of enterprises in the two parts of the country. The federal government should recognize and protect state, cooperative and private property in the north and the south as well as personal effects, and refrain from restricting or encroaching upon the property of capitalists and their business activities as long as they help develop the national economy and do not engage in monopolist or comprador activities.

The federal state should ensure that the north and the south jointly develop and exploit mineral, marine and other natural resources, and further the division of labour and promote trade extensively on the principles of cooperation and mutual accommodation, while coordinating the economic activities of all production units and enterprises in keeping with the interests of the various classes and circles. It would be advisable for the authorities and enterprises in the north and the south to set up and operate joint companies, common markets and the like rationally.

The federal state should, through extensive cooperation and exchange between the two parts of the country, develop the economies of the north and the south to make them an organically interlinked independent national economy.

Fourth, the DFRK should realize north-south exchange and cooperation in the spheres of science, culture and education and ensure the uniform progress of the country's science and technology, national culture and arts, and national education.

Our people have time-honoured, glorious cultural traditions. Resourceful and talented, our nation has, since olden times, admirably developed science, technology, culture and arts. Since liberation, large numbers of able scientists and technicians, as well as talented cultural workers and artists, have grown up in the northern and southern parts of our country. If they pool their efforts and talents through exchange and cooperation, our science and technology, national culture and arts will flourish even more brilliantly.

The federal state should ensure that scientists and technicians in the north and the south undertake scientific research jointly and exchange

their experience and achievements on a wide scale so that science and technology in our country develop rapidly.

The federal state should actively encourage exchange and cooperation between artists and sportsmen from the north and the south and ensure that the scientists in the two halves together uncover and protect the cultural heritage of our nation and that they study and develop our unique written and spoken language. If this is done, our national culture and arts will flourish to the full and the unique characteristics of our people as a homogeneous nation will be preserved.

Education is a very important undertaking which decides the fate of the nation. The federal government should train large numbers of able technical experts and steadily raise the cultural and intellectual levels of all the people by developing a people-oriented education system and giving active state and social support to educational work.

Fifth, the DFRK should reopen transport and communications links between the north and the south and ensure the free use of the means of transport and communications all across the country.

Transport and communications represent the arteries and nervous system of the country. Because the territory has been divided in two and transport and communications have been severed, our people cannot see or hear from their families and relatives, although they live within easy reach. This is a tragedy. Restoring transport and communications links between the north and the south is the only way to end the national tragedy and realize full political, economic and cultural exchange and cooperation.

The federal state should restore the railways and roads linking the north and the south and open shipping and air routes to ensure free travel by land, sea and air between the two halves of the country. In addition, steps should be taken to open telegraph and telephone services as well as an unrestricted postal service covering all areas of the north and the south.

The federal government should ensure that the north and the south jointly use the transport system and the telegraph facilities and postal

services and, in addition, gradually move towards running them jointly so that in the future one transport and communications system will exist across the whole country.

Sixth, the DFRK should ensure a stable livelihood for all the people including the workers, peasants and other working masses and promote their welfare systematically.

The working masses are the masters of the state and society and the creators of all material wealth. Guaranteeing a stable life for the working people and steadily promoting their well-being should be the most important principle in the activities of a democratic state which serves the people, and this is also a duty to the nation devolving on the unified government.

In all its activities the federal state should give priority to stabilizing the lives of the people from all social strata including the workers, peasants and other sections of the working people and to promoting their welfare. It should ensure a decent life for everyone by guaranteeing adequate living conditions for all the working people with regard to food, clothing and shelter and by raising the living standards of the poor to those of the middle class.

The federal state should provide work for all able-bodied people, ensure adequate conditions for work and rest and introduce a wage system, a price policy and an equitable tax system so as to guarantee a stable livelihood for the working people. Steps should be taken for different enterprises, including small and medium-sized ones, to conduct production activities on a normal basis in order to ensure the working people's livelihood and, in particular, the state should give active support to the poor peasants and fishermen, small merchants and handicraftsmen in their work.

The federal state should pay close attention to the education of the working people and the improvement of health services for them and adopt adequate measures to this end, so that all working people and their families can receive an education and medical treatment.

Seventh, the DFRK should remove the state of military confrontation between the north and the south and form a combined

national army to defend the nation against invasion.

Military confrontation between the huge armed forces of the north and the south gives rise to misunderstanding, mistrust and discord and is a threat to peace.

The federal state should reduce the military strength of the two sides to 100,000-150,000 men each in order to end the state of military confrontation between north and south and bring fratricidal strife to an end once and for all. At the same time, it is essential to abolish the Military Demarcation Line between north and south, dismantle all military installations in its vicinity, dissolve militia organizations in both halves of the country and prohibit the military training of civilians.

The federal state should amalgamate the Korean People's Army and the "National Army" of south Korea and form a single combined national army. As the national army of the unified state independent of either side, north or south, the combined national army should undertake the duty of national defence under the unified leadership of the federal government. All costs incurred in maintaining the combined national army and in defending the country should be borne jointly by the north and the south.

Eighth, the DFRK should defend and protect the national rights and interests of all overseas Koreans.

Many of our Korean compatriots are living abroad. As their motherland, the DFRK should assume the responsibility and duty of defending and protecting their national rights and interests.

The DFRK should make vigorous efforts to enable all Korean nationals living abroad to enjoy their internationally accepted legal rights and liberties, and give them strong support and encouragement in their struggle for democratic national rights.

The federal government should guarantee the rights of all our overseas compatriots to travel freely to their motherland and to return home and live and act freely at a place of residence of their choice.

Ninth, the DFRK should deal properly with the foreign relations established by the north and the south prior to reunification, and should

coordinate the foreign activities of the two regional governments in a unified manner.

It is only when the foreign relations built up by the north and the south prior to national reunification are conducted in the right manner that it will be possible to ensure both the interests of the nation as a whole and the interests of the two halves of the country within the framework of the unified state and to enable the federal state to develop friendly relations with the various countries of the world on an equitable footing. Furthermore, in view of the fact that even after reunification the north and the south will maintain separate foreign relations with other nations on a limited scale, the federal government will need to coordinate the foreign activities of the two regional governments properly in a unified manner.

The DFRK should repeal all the treaties and agreements with other countries that are detrimental to national unity, including military treaties concluded separately by the north and the south prior to reunification. Of the foreign relations established by the north and the south, those relations, economic relations included, that do not run counter to the common interests of the nation should be maintained.

The federal state should permit the north and the south to cooperate economically with other countries irrespective of the social system of the country involved. It should leave intact the capital invested by other nations in south Korea prior to the reunification of the country and continue to guarantee the concessions of these countries.

The DFRK should permit the governments of the two halves of the country to establish bilateral relations with other countries. The federal state will have to coordinate the foreign relations of the north and the south properly to make sure that the two regional governments act consistently with each other in their foreign activities.

Tenth, the DFRK should, as a unified state representing the whole nation, develop friendly relations with all the countries of the world and pursue a peaceful foreign policy.

The DFRK should be the only representative of the entire Korean nation in its foreign relations. The federal state should represent the

entire Korean nation at the United Nations and in other international organizations and must send a single delegation to all international gatherings where the whole nation is to be represented.

The DFRK should adhere to the line of neutrality, follow the policy of non-alignment and develop friendly relations with all nations on the principles of independence, noninterference in internal affairs, equality, mutual benefit and peaceful coexistence. In particular, it should actively develop neighbourly relations with the countries surrounding ours.

The DFRK should be a peace-loving nation and pursue a peaceful foreign policy. A unified Korea will not threaten aggression against the countries neighbouring ours or any other nations of the world and will not be a party to or cooperate in any international act of aggression. The federal state should make the Korean peninsula a permanent peace zone and nuclear-free zone. To this end, it should ban the presence of foreign troops and foreign military bases on its territory and prohibit the manufacture, introduction and use of nuclear weapons.

The ten-point policy for the DFRK accurately reflects the common aspirations and demands of the entire Korean nation and illuminates the road ahead for a unified Korea.

The plan for national reunification and the ten-point political programme for the unified state proposed by our Party on this occasion will win the active support and approval of all the Korean people and will be warmly welcomed by the people of the world.

Our Party will make every effort to put the new plan for national reunification into effect as soon as possible and so satisfy the ardent desires of our 50 million brethren to live happily in a unified homeland.

In order to found a Federal Republic and achieve national reunification as proposed by our Party, all Korean nationals, in the north and the south and abroad, should fight, rallied closely together to form a great national united front under the banner of national reunification, regardless of any differences in ideology, social system, party affiliation or political views.

The road ahead of our Party and people in their struggle for the country's independent and peaceful reunification is still beset with many difficulties and obstacles. But we will, without fail, overcome them and ultimately accomplish the historic cause of national reunification through the united efforts of the whole nation.

When the DFRK is founded and the country is reunified through the unity of the whole nation and cooperation between the north and the south, our country will be able to make its appearance in the world arena with great dignity and authority as an independent and sovereign state with a population of 50 million, brilliant national culture and a strong national economy, and an ever-prosperous people's paradise will have been established in our land of three thousand *ri*.

#### **4. LET US STRENGTHEN THE UNITY OF THE ANTI-IMPERIALIST, INDEPENDENT FORCES**

Comrades,

During the period under review a tremendous change took place in the international situation and in the appearance of the world.

The progressive people of the world won a great victory in their struggle for national independence and the building of a new society. Through a prolonged, arduous struggle many of the peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America achieved the historic cause of national liberation and the peoples of many newly independent countries made gigantic strides in their efforts to remove the aftermath of imperialist colonial rule and consolidate their national independence.

In the course of the rapid advance of the struggle of the people all over the world to oppose imperialism, eradicate all forms of domination and subjugation and achieve independence, the non-aligned movement reached a higher stage of development. This movement expanded to become a fully comprehensive, worldwide

movement and grew into an organized political force with its own accepted principles of action. Today the non-aligned movement plays an important role in the development of the situation in the world and the settlement of international problems and has become a strong driving force to develop human history so that it conforms with the independent aspirations and demands of the people the world over.

In the international arena the anti-imperialist, independent forces have grown in scope and strength, whereas the imperialist forces of reaction have weakened significantly. The area under imperialist domination has dwindled considerably on a worldwide scale and the colonial system of imperialism is in its last days. The days when the imperialists could oppress and exploit people at will and had the world under their thumb are gone for ever.

The imperialist countries are now in a serious economic crisis that is without precedent in history. The fuel and raw materials crises are sweeping the capitalist world and the imperialist powers are floundering in great disorder and chaos due to stagnation and a fall in production, inflation and mounting unemployment.

The US imperialists, who dominated the capitalist world as its ringleader in the past, are in an extremely difficult situation now. They have been isolated and rejected by people everywhere in the world and have lost most of their monopoly and leadership, even in the capitalist world.

The whole process of international development in the years under review has shown clearly that ours is the age of independence in which the oppressed and humiliated people have emerged as the masters of the world and are pushing forward the wheels of history with energy according to their own will and demands. The people of the world oppose all forms of domination and subordination and are calling for independence, and many countries are taking the road of national independence and sovereignty. This is the main trend of our times which no force can halt.

During the period under review our Party drew up and carried out a correct foreign policy as the situation demanded. In the international

arena our Party invariably maintained an anti-imperialist stance, supported the national-liberation struggle in the colonies, opposed the forces of domination of all hues, defended the independence of the people of the world, and worked to strengthen the unity of the socialist forces and for the development of the international working-class movement. Because of the correct foreign policy and positive diplomatic activities of our Party, great achievements were made in our international relations.

During the period under review the international standing of our Party and the Republic was further consolidated.

Today our country is widely known in the world as the “homeland of Juche” and is highly praised by the world’s public as the “model socialist country”. Our Party’s Juche idea is enjoying great support from the people of the world and is a great inspiration to people in their struggle for independence.

In the period under review our country established diplomatic relations with 66 countries and developed economic and cultural exchange and cooperation with a large number of countries in all parts of the world. Today our Republic holds its own in the international arena, exercising complete sovereignty and stoutly defending the country’s honour and national dignity.

During the years under review international solidarity with our revolution was further strengthened.

Our people’s revolutionary cause of national reunification and socialist construction is commanding increasing support and encouragement from people the world over. Committees for Korea’s reunification have been formed and are working in many countries and the solidarity movement in support of Korea’s reunification is active on a global scale.

The ties of friendship between our country and many other nations have become closer and the ranks of supporters for and sympathizers with our people’s revolutionary cause have been expanded as never before. We have comrades and friends in all parts of the world and our people are standing shoulder to shoulder with other progressive

people. In the historical current towards independence, the international background to our revolution is developing more and more in our favour.

Comrades, in the international arena today an acute struggle is taking place between the revolutionary and counter-revolutionary forces and between the anti-imperialist, independent forces and the forces of domination. The people's revolutionary struggle against imperialism and for independence is mounting with every passing day, while the great powers are intensifying their acts of aggression and their scramble to maintain and expand their supremacy.

Frightened by the mounting revolutionary struggle of the world's progressive people, the imperialists and dominationists are making desperate efforts to maintain and expand their supremacy.

In an endeavour to stamp out the people's struggle for national independence and for the building of a new society the imperialists and all the other forces of domination are constantly perpetrating acts of armed intervention, subversion and sabotage against the newly-emerging nations and are openly resorting to arms in repressing the people who have risen in a just struggle for liberation.

The forces of domination are scrambling more fiercely than ever before to subordinate and control the newly independent nations once again. In particular, they are making craftily veiled attempts to create strife and are fighting shamelessly to seize areas which are rich in natural resources and of strategic importance. Under the pretext of the "protection of interests" and of "security" the US imperialists have conducted a full-scale reinforcement of their armed forces of aggression in these areas and are continuing to expand their military bases of aggression. Also, they are craftily manoeuvring to control the countries in these areas politically, economically and militarily under the cloak of "cooperation" and "protection".

Because of the great powers' manoeuvres to maintain and expand their domination, the present international situation is very complicated and tense. Because of their manoeuvres a succession of tragedies has taken place in which the sovereignty of newly

independent countries has been violated, the destinies of the peoples interfered with, and in many parts of the world peace and security have been undermined and international tension aggravated. The first and second world wars were sparked off by the imperialist powers' manoeuvrings to redistribute their colonies, and today the danger of another world war is increasing because of the scramble among the forces of domination to subjugate the newly independent countries once again and take hold of areas which are rich in natural resources and of strategic importance.

The present situation demands that all the peace-loving people of the world wage a positive struggle to prevent another world war.

It is their most important duty to remove the danger of another world war and defend the peace and security of the world. The revolutionary people of the world must not tolerate any moves of the great powers towards aggression and war, and must force them to withdraw their military bases and all their aggressor troops from foreign territories and must create nuclear-free, peace zones everywhere in the world, thus guaranteeing lasting peace and security.

In order to oppose the imperialist and dominationist policy of aggression and war and defend the peace and security of the world, we must strengthen the unity of the anti-imperialist, independent forces.

It is only when the militant solidarity of the revolutionary countries advocating independence and the peace-loving people is achieved that we can isolate and weaken imperialism and all the forces of domination and strengthen the anti-imperialist, independent forces. Strengthening the unity of the anti-imperialist, independent forces is even more imperative because the forces of domination are working craftily to alienate the nations of the newly-emerging forces and to incite them to fight each other in order to fish in troubled waters.

With a view to strengthening the unity of the anti-imperialist, independent forces, all the newly-emerging nations must maintain their independence.

The unity of the anti-imperialist, independent forces is the unity of the people who aspire to independence and it is aimed at eliminating all

forms of domination and subjugation and achieving independence. Therefore, the unity of these forces is unimaginable apart from independence, and genuine and solid unity cannot be attained unless it is based on independence.

All the newly-emerging nations must hold fast to independence in their external activities and must not fawn on and kowtow to any of the forces of domination. They must categorically reject all foreign interference and must not dance to the tune of others or become their agents. They should respect the independence of other countries and should not interfere in the internal affairs of others or infringe upon their interests.

In order to increase the unity of the anti-imperialist, independent forces, all the newly-emerging nations should adopt a principled attitude towards imperialism.

The anti-imperialist, independent forces are the forces that oppose imperialism and stand for independence. While maintaining their independence, the newly-emerging nations must adhere to the anti-imperialist stance; only then can they advance together in the same fighting ranks against imperialism and for independence.

We must not harbour any illusions about imperialism. Its aggressive nature will never change. It cannot change or weaken so long as the very capitalist system, in which monopoly capital predominates, persists. If imperialism changes in any way, it is not its aggressive nature that changes, but its methods of aggression. The world's revolutionary people must not be taken in by the imperialist artifices of disguise and must not take a change in its aggressive methods for a change in its nature.

The socialist countries, non-aligned countries and all the newly-emerging nations must make no unprincipled compromise with imperialism. Of course, socialist and non-aligned countries can have diplomatic relations with imperialist countries and develop economic and cultural exchange with them. But they must not bargain with the imperialists on matters of principle or abandon the fundamental interests of the revolution in dealing with them. The socialist and

non-aligned countries must not abandon their anti-imperialist stance in order to improve their diplomatic relations with the imperialist countries, nor must they sacrifice the interests of other countries in their own interests.

All the newly-emerging nations should maintain a resolute stand against imperialism and thoroughly expose and condemn its policy of aggression and war. They should actively support and encourage the people who fight against imperialist aggression and interference and for national independence and freedom, and should take concerted action in this connection.

What is important at present in opposing imperialism and all other forces of domination and building an independent, new world is to expand and develop the non-aligned movement.

The non-aligned movement is a progressive movement which is opposed to any form of domination and subjugation and which aspires to independence; it is a mighty, anti-imperialist revolutionary force of our time. Only by expanding and developing this movement can imperialist aggression and intervention be frustrated and all international problems be solved in accordance with the demands and interests of the peoples of the newly-emerging countries.

In order to expand and develop the non-aligned movement, all its member nations should strictly abide by the fundamental principle of the movement. The non-aligned movement is an independent political force which exists outside all blocs, and its fundamental principle is to act independently without aligning itself with any bloc. The non-aligned countries must not trail after or be drawn into any bloc or cause division within the movement or form new blocs. In this way alone can the non-aligned movement maintain its true character and realize the noble ideal of independence against imperialism.

The non-aligned countries should observe the principles of complete equality and noninterference in each other's internal affairs and strengthen unity and cooperation.

Among the non-aligned nations there are large and small countries and old and new member states. However, they are all equal members

of the non-aligned movement and contribute jointly to the advance of the world revolution. Under no circumstances should individual countries be allowed to hold a privileged position in the movement. Non-aligned countries must not try to exercise privilege within the movement or criticize or meddle in the activities of other members. In particular, they must refrain from resorting to arms against each other or turning disputes into military conflicts.

They must not antagonize or quarrel with each other, taken in by the imperialist and dominationist moves for division and alienation, but must join together to counter in close unity the aggression and intervention of the forces of domination. They should achieve strong political unity, give active support to each other, closely cooperate in the economic and technical spheres, and help each other in earnest. Once they have attained firm political unity and close economic and technical cooperation they will be able to display truly great might.

They should strive to have the old international economic order abolished and a new one established.

The old international economic order is a product of the colonialist system; it is an unfair order that only brings profits to major powers. The imperialists are relying on this old order in plundering the developing countries of their natural resources at will and causing these countries economic difficulties. If the developing countries are to free themselves from imperialist exploitation and plunder, they must have the old international economic order abolished and a new one established.

The non-aligned countries should establish a fair financial and monetary system and restructure all the unfair and irrational economic relations so as to remove the source of international exploitation. In particular, they should strive to retain the permanent ownership of their own domestic resources and economic arteries and to restructure the unfair trade relations and the one-sided system of division of labour, whereby they have to sell raw materials at low prices and buy manufactured goods at exorbitant prices.

The developing countries own most of the world's raw material

resources. If all the non-aligned countries join together and fight, they will be able to administer heavy blows to the imperialists and drive them to the wall. When the imperialists find no way out, they will have to comply with the demands of the peoples of the newly-emerging countries, whether they like it or not.

While endeavouring to establish a new international economic order, the non-aligned countries should fight to eliminate the privileges and high-handedness of the major powers in international political affairs. An order which merely permits the major powers to exercise privileges in the international arena is anachronistic. This old order, too, must be restructured and readjusted to suit today's new situation and the balance of power in the world. The newly-emerging nations should struggle to put an end to every manner of imperialist high-handedness in the international arena and change all the irrational international organizations into genuine organizations of peace and progress which serve the interests of the world's people.

An important problem arising in the advance of the world revolution at present is to achieve the unity and solidarity of the socialist forces and the international communist movement.

At present, because of differences of opinion, the socialist countries and the Communist and Workers' Parties are failing to achieve unity and solidarity and play the role they should play in the world revolution. The differences between fraternal parties and countries must not be aggravated any further, and the unity and solidarity of the socialist forces and the international communist movement must be achieved as soon as possible.

The socialist countries and the Communist and Workers' Parties should attach prime importance to unity and subordinate everything to it; they should also endeavour to find common denominators for unity, leaving any differences aside. They must on no account foster division and hamper unity among fraternal parties and countries; they must do only what is advantageous to solidarity and conducive to unity.

Strengthening the international revolutionary forces and cementing solidarity with them is a revolutionary line consistently pursued by our

Party. By strengthening the international revolutionary forces and cementing solidarity with them through conducting vigorous external activities, we will defend our people's national interests and sovereignty in the international arena, create a favourable international situation for our revolution, and hasten the victory of the world revolution as a whole.

As in the past, so also in the future, our Party will strive to maintain independence firmly in its foreign activities, develop relations of friendship and cooperation with many countries and guarantee universal peace and security. Independence, friendship and peace represent the underlying theme of our Party's foreign policy.

Under the banner of the Juche idea the Workers' Party of Korea will pursue an independent foreign policy.

Our Party will shape its whole foreign policy independently in keeping with the specific conditions of our country and the interests of our people and will conduct external activities according to its own judgment and opinion. Our Party and the Government of the Republic will develop their relations with other parties and countries on the principles of complete equality and mutual respect and will resolve all problems arising in foreign affairs in line with the interests of our revolution.

Our Party will neither allow foreign forces to encroach upon the interests of our nation and interfere in the internal affairs of our country nor blindly follow what others do. We will also respect the national dignity and sovereignty of other countries and will not force our will on them.

Our Party will strictly observe the principles and ideals of the non-aligned movement and strive to expand and advance this movement.

The Workers' Party of Korea will endeavour to promote friendly relations with all the countries which respect our country's sovereignty.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic will pay primary attention to the promotion of friendly relations with the socialist

countries, non-aligned states and all the newly-emerging nations. Our Party will make ceaseless efforts to strengthen unity and promote relations of friendship and cooperation with the socialist countries on the principles of independence and proletarian internationalism. We will develop diplomatic relations with non-aligned and third world countries and strengthen solidarity and cooperation with them in all spheres of politics, the economy and culture.

We will establish amicable relations and promote economic and cultural exchange also with those capitalist countries which are friendly towards our country. If the United States withdraws its troops from south Korea and does not obstruct our country's reunification, we are prepared to establish good relations with it, too.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic will make every effort to develop good relations with the countries of Asia in particular, as they are close to us geographically. Our people will make vigorous efforts, in close unity with the people of Asia, to force foreign aggressors out of all parts of Asia and build an independent, new Asia. We will increase visits between and contact with many Asian countries and will promote economic and cultural exchange and cooperation with them.

The Workers' Party of Korea will strive for lasting peace and security throughout the world.

The Korean people are a peace-loving people. They hold peace dear and their constant desire is to live in peace.

World peace and security can be defended only through a struggle against the imperialist policy of aggression and war. Our Party will struggle resolutely to check and frustrate the ever-increasing imperialist moves for aggression and war, put a stop to the build-up of armies and to the arms race, and achieve complete disarmament.

To safeguard world peace and security it is essential to dissolve all military blocs.

Military blocs are a product of the cold-war policy and a factor that will always threaten world peace and security. Ever since they first appeared on the globe, military blocs have been bent on the build-up of

armaments and armed forces. Clamouring about what they call the “threat of aggression”, the imperialists are still building up the armed forces of their military blocs on a vast scale and are making frantic efforts to rig up new military blocs and alliances. As long as military blocs with their huge armies confront each other, international tension will continue to increase and, in the end, mankind will be plunged into the holocaust of another world war.

Universal peace and security can never be maintained by military blocs or the so-called “balance of power” between the major powers. There will be no durable and stable peace in the world unless all military blocs and means of war and aggression are eliminated from the globe.

Our Party maintains that the aggressive imperialist military blocs as well as all other blocs must be dissolved. When the aggressive military blocs of the imperialists are dissolved, the military bloc of the socialist countries will become unnecessary.

Along with the dissolution of all military blocs, any aggressive military bases in foreign countries must be dismantled and the foreign troops withdrawn. Maintaining military bases and troops in another country is an infringement upon the national sovereignty of the host country and a violation of its territorial integrity; this runs counter to the trend of our times towards independence. Our Party demands that all foreign military bases in south Korea and elsewhere in the world be removed and all the armed forces of aggression withdrawn unconditionally.

In order to guarantee lasting world peace and security, it is imperative to create nuclear-free zones and peace zones in many parts of the world and to expand them steadily. Our Party will strive to turn the Korean peninsula into a nuclear-free, peace zone and will actively support the struggle of the world’s people to create such zones in Asia, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America and Europe. We maintain that the testing, manufacture, stockpiling and use of nuclear weapons must be prohibited throughout the world and that all the existing nuclear weapons must be destroyed completely.

One important problem in safeguarding world peace and security is to settle the disputes between the newly-emerging nations by peaceful means. Today, owing to the imperialist manoeuvres for division and alienation, disputes constantly occur in the international arena between newly-emerging nations, and in some areas they are even developing into wars. This disturbs peace and security in these areas, and quite a few newly-emerging nations are suffering terribly.

Our Party holds that disputes between newly-emerging countries should be settled through negotiations between the parties concerned in conformity with the interests of both sides and of world peace. If outside forces meddle in such disputes and support or oppose one side, it will aggravate the situation and result in the division of the newly-emerging forces. Our Party will refrain from supporting or opposing any one side in a dispute and will always adhere to the principle of taking a fair position in order to help the parties concerned settle the dispute peacefully in accordance with the interests of both sides.

The Workers' Party of Korea will offer positive support to all the people who are fighting against every manner of domination and subjugation and for national independence and the building of a new society. Our Party strongly supports the working class in the capitalist countries and all the oppressed people of the world in their struggle against exploitation and oppression by capital and for the right to exist and for democratic freedom. Our Party gives active support to the just struggle of the peoples of Palestine, the Middle East and Southern Africa and expresses its firm solidarity with the people of Asia, Africa and Latin America in their struggle for independence from imperialism.

The Workers' Party of Korea will fight on strongly to build an independent and peaceful new world free from every manner of domination and subjugation, in firm unity with the peoples of the socialist and non-aligned countries and with the progressive people the world over, under the banner of independence against imperialism.

## **5. LET US INTENSIFY PARTY WORK**

Comrades,

All the successes achieved in the revolutionary struggle and in the work of construction during the period under review are the precious fruits of the seasoned leadership and energetic struggle of our Party. Our Party has, under the banner of the Juche idea, overcome obstacles and hardships and staunchly followed the glorious revolutionary road and skilfully led the people's revolutionary struggle along the straight road to victory.

Our Party has been tempered and seasoned in the course of the hard, complicated struggle to lead the revolution and construction and has developed into an invincible revolutionary party. Through the triumphant advance of the revolution and construction the Party has entered a new stage of development, and a radical change has taken place in Party work.

The major success achieved in Party work in the years we are reviewing was that solid organizational and ideological foundations were laid for carrying our revolutionary cause through to completion and for developing our Party into an ever-lasting, Juche party. This represents a splendid solution to the fundamental question decisive to the destiny of the Party and the revolution.

During the period under review the Party's monolithic ideological system was established more fully and more firmly and its fighting efficiency grew immensely. The unity of ideology and will of the Party members and their revolutionary cohesion based on the Juche idea were further strengthened, and a well-regulated work system and revolutionary discipline were established to ensure Party leadership of the revolution and construction.

It is the fundamental principle in building a revolutionary party to

strengthen its unity and cohesion and ensure its leadership of the revolution and construction. By striving to cement the unity and cohesion of its members and to strengthen its leadership, our Party found an excellent solution to this important question that arises in the building of a working-class party.

Our Party's unity and cohesion have now reached an ever higher level. The whole Party is rallied rock-solid behind its Central Committee and is knit together in ideology and purpose on the basis of the Juche idea. Our Party has no room for any idea other than the Juche idea, and no force will ever break its unity and cohesion that are based on this idea.

Throughout the Party the revolutionary habit of accepting its decisions and instructions without question and carrying them through to the end has been established. The Party's decisions and instructions represent the Party's organizational will, and it is the solemn duty of Party members to carry them out without question. Our Party organizations and members now accept the Party's lines, policies, decisions and instructions as absolute truths and carry them out to the letter.

Iron discipline has been established under which the whole Party acts as one body under the leadership of the Party Central Committee. It is a fixed practice in our Party that all its organizations act as one organism, according to the principle of democratic centralism, and that all its members work and live according to the established regulations and norms of behaviour. Our Party's discipline is voluntary discipline based on its members' unflinching loyalty to the Party and on the high sense of responsibility they feel for the revolution. This is why our Party's discipline has such great vitality.

With the further strengthening of the unity of ideology and purpose and of the revolutionary cohesion of the Party ranks based on the Juche idea, and with the establishment of a well-regulated work system and revolutionary discipline that can firmly guarantee the Party's leadership of the revolution and construction, our Party is now stronger than ever before. The source of our Party's invincibility and the

decisive guarantee for all our victories lie in the fact that the whole Party is fully imbued with the Juche idea and that all its members actively support the Party's leadership.

During the period under review our Party paid profound attention to the work of raising the militant function and role of its organizations and achieved great successes in this respect.

In order to enhance their function and role, it is necessary to build up the Party committees and strengthen their collective leadership by giving full scope to democracy. We built up Party committees at all levels, including the provincial, city and county Party committees, by appointing people who were unfailingly loyal to the Party, together with Party hard cores who were working at production sites; and we made sure that the Party committees met regularly to discuss problems and adopt decisions in a democratic way in accordance with the wishes of the Party membership and that the committee members enhanced their sense of responsibility and their role in order to guarantee the implementation of the decisions.

In enhancing the function and role of Party organizations it is extremely important that the upper organizations always supervise and guide the lower ones. With the establishment in all Party organizations of a well-regulated system for supervising and guiding the lower organizations, Party organizations are now in a position to obtain a clear understanding of the activities of and true state of affairs in the lower bodies at all times and to give them appropriate guidance whenever it is required. Under the system of guidance to the lower echelons, officials of Party organizations at different levels always go to acquaint themselves with the true state of affairs at the lower bodies and give their officials effective help, with the result that the function and role of Party organizations has improved considerably. In particular, the intensive guidance given systematically by the Party Central Committee to the local Party organizations has been highly instrumental in enhancing the function and role of these organizations.

Today our Party organizations at different levels are operating well as the general staff in their respective units. Party organizations are

giving satisfactory guidance in the fulfilment of revolutionary tasks and are supervising all affairs in their respective units responsibly so that these affairs are conducted in conformity with the Party's lines and policies.

All Party organizations are rooted deep in the masses and work actively among them. Wherever there are the masses, Party organizations are active, and wherever Party organizations are active, the Party's pulse is always felt. The people are linked to the Party through its organizations and feel its care in the activities of these organizations.

During the years under review Party members made great progress in their Party life.

Tightening Party life is the key to the successful solution of all the problems that arise in Party work. It is the basic guarantee for increasing the Party's fighting efficiency and for successfully implementing revolutionary tasks.

As a radical step to tighten the Party life of its membership, our Party established a new system of Party life. Being a creative development of the Party life of the anti-Japanese guerrillas which is suited to the situation today, the new system of Party life serves as an excellent school for training Party members to be true revolutionaries of the Juche type.

Party members have acquired the habit of conducting their Party life consciously and the level of this life has risen considerably. Every member participates in Party life in good faith, regarding it as a great honour and noble duty, and through this life continually tempers himself politically and ideologically.

With the establishment of a thorough system and a revolutionary way of conducting Party life, the organization and discipline of the membership have increased and their vanguard role in the performance of the revolutionary tasks has been enhanced. Our Party members work, study and live in a revolutionary way at the head of the masses, displaying a high degree of Party consciousness and a strong drive. This is now their noble trait.

A new advance was made in Party ideological work during the period under review.

Our Party ideological work is now free from formalism, and the content and methods of ideological education have improved radically. Party ideological work is conducted extensively and in depth with the main stress laid on education in loyalty to the Party and the revolution and education in the monolithic ideology of the Party; and it is conducted flexibly in close combination with the fulfilment of revolutionary tasks. The old practice of sticking to formality and glossing over things has disappeared in Party ideological work, and substantial ideological education is conducted in all fields and in all units.

An important objective of our Party's ideological work is to stimulate the revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity of its membership and working people for the successful building of socialism. Party organizations have energetically propagated the Party's economic policy and have conducted brisk motivation for increased production. In this way they motivated Party members and other working people to implement the Party's economic policy and made a positive contribution to victory in grand socialist construction. Great vitality was displayed in mass political work and in the diverse and vigorous motivational work which inspired Party members and other working people to perform heroic feats at the sites of grand socialist construction.

During the years under review, the revolutionary habit of study was established throughout the country. In our country at present the entire Party membership and working people regard study as their prime revolutionary duty and the primary requirement of life and study diligently anywhere, anytime under the slogan "The Party, the people and the army must all study!" Cadres in particular are exemplary in studying. Every cadre strictly observes the study discipline laid down by the Party and makes it part of his daily routine to study with a high degree of consciousness as a Party member.

The role of the media in Party ideological work improved. Juche

was firmly established in media activities, and the ideological and theoretical levels of the media showed a marked improvement. Today, our media performs its mission and role excellently as an effective instrument of Party ideological work.

The success achieved in Party ideological work in the period under review is clearly seen in the fact that the ideological and moral characteristics of Party members and other working people have undergone a change and that the building of socialism continues to advance. Today, the whole of society is pulsating with unflinching loyalty to the Party and the revolution and with revolutionary enthusiasm; and miraculous successes are achieved one after another in the revolution and construction to the amazement of people the world over. This is a result of the vigorous ideological work conducted by our Party in keeping with the requirements of the developing situation.

During the period under review a noticeable change also took place in improving the method of Party work.

A conventional work method had persisted in our Party for a long time, and this had obstructed the development of Party work. Through a vigorous struggle to improve its work method, our Party eliminated the outdated bureaucratic work method and fully restored the work method of the anti-Japanese guerrillas.

The application of the anti-Japanese guerrilla method in all aspects of Party work gave the Party a new look and fundamentally changed its style of work. The whole Party now vibrates with revolutionary spirit, and all work is done with a strong drive and great vigour. This is our Party's characteristic and its style of work today.

During the period under review brilliant success was achieved in the work of our Party, and this really gladdened our Party members and other people. Such success is a sure guarantee of a bright future for our Party and our revolution.

Comrades,

Our Party is the General Staff of the Korean revolution; it is the organizer of and the inspiration behind all our people's victories. The

victory of the Korean revolution and the destiny of our people hinge entirely on our Party. Only under its leadership can our people reunify the divided country, achieve the complete victory of socialism in the northern half of Korea and, further, carry out the historic cause of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea.

Drawing on the successes already scored in building the Party, we must further improve Party work and thus forge ahead with the revolutionary struggle and construction work and carry our revolutionary cause through to completion.

The most important aspect of Party work at the moment is to establish the monolithic ideological system more thoroughly throughout the Party. The work of establishing this system should continue as long as the Party exists; the further the revolution deepens and develops, the more this work should be intensified. Holding fast to the idea that establishing the Party's monolithic ideological system is the basic line of Party building, we must continue with it powerfully.

Our Party's monolithic ideological system is the ideological system of Juche. All Party members should be equipped closely with the Juche idea, and this idea should permeate throughout the whole Party. Party organizations should step up the education of Party members in the Juche idea so that they all believe implicitly in this idea, think and act as required by it and adhere strictly to the standpoint of recognizing no ideas other than the Juche idea.

An important task in establishing the Party's monolithic ideological system is to strengthen the unity of thought and will and revolutionary solidarity of the Party ranks on the basis of the Juche idea.

It is only when the unity and solidarity of the Party ranks are achieved in full on the basis of the Juche idea that our Party can defend its Juche character constantly and overcome bravely and without hesitation whatever difficulties and trials may stand in its way. No matter where and when, Party organizations must defend and cherish the Party's unity and cohesion and combat without compromise all practices of undermining them. All our Party members must display boundless loyalty to the Party and the revolution and must unite closely

around the Party Central Committee and fight resolutely for the victory of the Juche idea.

Establishing a revolutionary work system and revolutionary discipline in the Party is very important in setting up the Party's monolithic ideological system.

Our Party's ideology is put into effect and its leadership function is realized under the revolutionary guidance of its Central Committee. Only under its correct guidance can the revolution and construction advance along the straight road to victory and be carried through to completion. Only when Party leadership is fully guaranteed can the purity of the Juche idea be preserved and the unity of thought, will and action of Party members be achieved.

We must further strengthen the revolutionary work system in the Party. It is essential to establish throughout the Party the habit of accepting Party decisions and instructions without question and carrying them through to the end, and to tighten the revolutionary discipline under which the whole Party acts as one body.

An important task in Party work is to improve its work with people and so consolidate the ranks of the Party and the revolution.

Work with people is basic to Party work. Only when, through the Party's skilful work with people, the Party ranks are strengthened politically and ideologically and the broad masses are rallied closely around the Party, will the revolutionary struggle and construction work be successful.

Party organizations should first pay close attention to strengthening the ranks of cadres.

Cadres are the hard core of the Party and leading officials in the revolution. When their ranks are strengthened, the Party can increase its fighting efficiency and implement its lines and policies properly.

The first criterion for being a cadre is loyalty to the Party. He must be thoroughly equipped with the Juche idea and have a high ideological resolve to devote his all to the Party and the revolution. He must also be competent enough to perform his role as a revolutionary commander satisfactorily and be equipped with the revolutionary work

method and people-oriented work style. Party organizations should build up the ranks of cadres by selecting people who are unfailingly loyal to the Party and well-qualified politically and practically and whose work method and style are good.

It is an important principle of personnel administration to continually improve the quality of the body of cadres. The ranks of cadres should be formed of both old and young people in a proper proportion and the proportion of cadres from a working-class background should continue to increase. Party organizations should actively help the veterans who have always been loyal to the Party to continue to work well and, at the same time, boldly promote to the post of cadre those young people who have recently been trained through a Juche education. Many cadres should be selected from among the workers who have been tempered at work over a long period, especially hard-core workers at factories and other enterprises of the key industries.

Cadres should be given proper education in order to strengthen their ranks. The selection and appointment of cadres is only the first step in personnel administration. If they are left to their own devices without education after being promoted, they may throw their weight about and indulge in bureaucratic practices, regarding their position as something in the nature of an old-time government post, and in the end they may degenerate under the influence of obsolete ideas. Intensifying the education of cadres is all the more pressing today because many young people who lack revolutionary tempering are joining the ranks of cadres. Party organizations should make all cadres thoroughly revolutionary by intensifying their education.

If we are to meet the demand for cadres which grows with the progress of the revolution and construction, we must train future cadres well. The work of cadre-training institutions should be improved so as to produce more cadres who are qualified well politically and practically. Party organizations at all levels should register those people who are eligible as cadres from among those already working and train them in practical work and, at the same time, develop certain major factories and

enterprises and excellent cooperative farms into cadre-training centres to produce large numbers of cadres for the future.

The Party life of the membership should be improved.

This is an important way of tempering Party loyalty. Only when their Party loyalty is tempered steadily through improving their Party life can Party members be trained into the elite of the revolution and the Party ranks be consolidated organizationally and ideologically.

Party loyalty implies infinite loyalty to the Party. It means a high degree of class consciousness based on the revolutionary Juche world outlook and a noble revolutionary spirit of devoting one's all to the struggle to defend the Party and carry out its lines and decisions. Every Party member, no matter who he is, should temper his Party loyalty ceaselessly throughout his life. This is the way for him to preserve and develop his political integrity and remain loyal to the Party and the revolution to the last.

In order to improve Party life it is necessary to enhance Party members' sense of organization. Regarding the Party organization as one's own mother and relying entirely on it in one's life is a noble trait which our Party members must acquire. Party organizations must enhance their members' sense of organization so that they participate in Party life conscientiously and observe the Party rules and norms voluntarily with a high degree of political awareness.

Enhancing the role of the Party cell is essential to improving the Party life of the membership. The Party cell is the basic organizational unit of the Party and the basis of Party life. It is the Party cell that is entrusted with the responsibility for organizing and guiding the Party life of its members. A Party cell should put Party life on a regular basis, encourage every one of its members to participate in it, and organize Party assignments properly so that all Party members are active at all times.

Party organizations should work well with the masses to rally them closely around the Party.

The broad sections of the masses—the workers, peasants and working intellectuals—constitute the class and social basis of the Party.

No party can exist if it is divorced from the masses. A party which fails to rally the masses will never be strong. Our Party is deeply rooted in the masses and closely unites the broad sections of them. Herein lies the source of its inexhaustible strength. We should continue to work efficiently with the different sections of the masses as the developing situation demands.

Party organizations should put their main efforts into working well with the main sections of the masses—the workers, peasants and working intellectuals. In this way the Party will further consolidate its class position and continuously increase its strength among the main sections of the masses.

Party organizations should also pay close attention to working skilfully with people with a problematic background. A major aspect of this work at present is to assess people accurately by gaining a correct understanding of their social status. Just as all matters and phenomena change, so people's social status also changes as society develops and their environment changes. During the 35 years since liberation, the social and economic conditions of the people have undergone a fundamental change and their ideological and moral characteristics, too, have altered greatly. Therefore, people must not be assessed simply by their former class position or their past record, but mainly by their present ideological state. Party organizations should have complete faith in those people who are loyal to the Party and the revolution today, act boldly in welcoming them back and rally them closely around the Party, even though their class position and social and political background in the past may have been problematic.

In order to work well with the masses, the working people's organizations should enhance their role.

Working with the masses through the working people's organizations is the principle of mass leadership which our Party has consistently maintained. Party organizations should strengthen their leadership of the working people's organizations so that the latter may work well with their members by displaying their individual characteristics.

The main duty of the working people's organizations is to firmly establish the Party's monolithic ideological system within themselves and mobilize their members vigorously for socialist construction. The General Federation of Trade Unions, the Union of Agricultural Working People, the League of Socialist Working Youth and the Democratic Women's Union should equip all their members fully with the Juche idea and knit them closely around the Party through conducting intensive ideological education and should persuade them to make collective innovations in socialist construction by arousing their revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity.

Party organizations should further intensify ideological work.

The Party is a political organization and ideological work is its main duty. Party organizations should, at all times, pay primary attention to ideological work and should solve every problem by giving priority to this work.

The most important task to be done in Party ideological work is to intensify educational work aimed at establishing the Party's monolithic ideological system. Party organizations should strengthen education in our Party's monolithic idea to closely arm all their members and other working people with our Party's revolutionary idea and to imbue them with unbounded loyalty to the Party and the revolution.

Intensifying ideological education to make the whole of society revolutionary and working-class is an important task in Party ideological work. Party organizations should intensify revolutionary, communist education and so root out any obsolete ideas that remain in the minds of Party members and other working people and train them all to be true revolutionaries.

In Party ideological work it is also necessary to make great efforts to strengthen motivational work. Party organizations should conduct this work flexibly at the sites of socialist construction and at all revolutionary posts in order to arouse the revolutionary enthusiasm of Party members and other working people and inspire them to creation and innovation.

To establish the Party's monolithic ideological system fully among Party members and other working people, make them thoroughly revolutionary and working-class, and arouse the revolutionary enthusiasm of the masses greatly and thus step up the modelling of the whole of society on the Juche idea—these are the principal tasks in Party ideological work today. The whole content of Party ideological work should be geared to these tasks and the ways and means of conducting ideological education should also serve the same aim.

An important task in Party work today is to carry forward our Party's glorious revolutionary traditions honourably.

Resolutely defending and honourably carrying forward these revolutionary traditions is a decisive guarantee for the victory of our revolution and an essential requirement for continuing the revolutionary cause of Juche through the generations and carrying it to completion.

Our Party's revolutionary traditions are the revolutionary traditions of Juche. Formed during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, they were embodied admirably in all fields of the revolution and construction after liberation and, in the process of this, were further developed and enriched. Our Party's revolutionary traditions embody the Juche ideology, theory and methodology in a comprehensive way and contain a wealth of precious achievements and experience gained in our revolution.

Carrying forward our Party's revolutionary traditions means, in essence, inheriting and completing the revolutionary cause of Juche. The struggle to carry forward our Party's revolutionary traditions is a struggle to defend firmly and embody the Juche idea to the end; it is a struggle to defend our Party's revolutionary achievements resolutely and expand and develop them unceasingly.

The revolutionary cause of the working class is a historic cause that should be carried forward to completion through the generations. This long-term cause will be accomplished through the process of defending, embodying and carrying forward the revolutionary traditions. The brilliant fulfilment of our revolutionary cause can only

be achieved if our Party's glorious revolutionary traditions are carried forward.

A new generation is conducting our revolution today and this being the case, it is all the more urgent to pass on and develop our revolutionary traditions.

We should regard the struggle to pass on and develop these revolutionary traditions as an important aspect of Party work and push ahead briskly with the revolution and construction and admirably take the revolutionary cause of Juche to completion.

An important factor in carrying forward our Party's revolutionary traditions is to arm Party members and other working people firmly with these traditions and thoroughly embody them in all fields of the revolution and construction. Party organizations should intensify the education of their members and other working people in our Party's glorious revolutionary traditions so that they resolutely defend them by displaying boundless loyalty to the Party and a noble revolutionary spirit. Under the revolutionary slogan, "Let us produce, study and live like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!" Party organizations must strive to embody the revolutionary traditions fully in all areas of social life and to step up the modelling of the whole of society on the Juche idea.

Another important task in Party work is to strengthen the Party's leadership of the revolution and construction.

Such leadership is an important duty of the Party. In our country today socialist construction has reached a high stage and the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are striking their roots deeper. This makes it necessary to strengthen the Party's leadership of the revolution and construction.

Party leadership of the revolution and construction is political leadership and leadership to ensure the implementation of policies. Party organizations should lead the revolution and construction by means of explaining and disseminating the Party's policies to Party members and other working people, stimulating the masses and meticulously organizing the work for implementing the policies, reviewing their execution regularly and helping to rectify any defects

as soon as they are revealed.

First of all, Party organizations should lead socialist economic construction well.

Socialist economic construction is an important revolutionary task facing our Party at present. Our Party work today should be geared towards efficient socialist economic construction, and success in Party work, too, should be displayed in the success of socialist economic construction. Every Party worker should be involved in economic work and every Party organization should take this work firmly in hand.

Party organizations should actively promote economic work, give prominence to the role of economic officials and give them effective assistance. Party organizations should make sure that, with the attitude of masters of the revolution, economic officials introduce the Tsaen work system fully in their work and conduct economic organizational work and direct production in a responsible manner.

Party organizations must combat the tendency towards self-centredness which some economic officials display. At present this tendency is glaringly evident among them, and this hampers socialist economic construction to a considerable degree. Self-centredness is an expression of egoism and of a fame-seeking attitude. Self-centred people are fame-seekers who work for their own personal glory and career. Party organizations must wage a major ideological battle against the self-centred tendency revealed by economic officials, so that they work responsibly in the overall interests of the revolution from a firm Party and state standpoint.

We should strengthen Party leadership of the organs of people's power.

It is a noble duty of the organs of people's power to show concern for the people's well-being in a responsible manner. Party organizations should give them active help so that they run the nation's economic affairs scrupulously, furnish adequate material and cultural conditions for the people and perform their role well as housekeepers who are responsible for the livelihood of the people.

An important task confronting the organs of people's power today

is to improve the observance of the socialist law. They should enhance the law-abiding spirit of the people so that they observe laws and regulations voluntarily and strongly combat any violations of the legal order of the state. In particular, leading officials of state and economic organizations should conduct all their work in accordance with the laws and regulations and set an example for the masses in observing the legal order of the state.

Party leadership to the People's Army should be strengthened.

The People's Army is the revolutionary armed force of our Party. We must thoroughly establish the Party's monolithic ideological system in the People's Army and firmly guarantee Party leadership of the army, so that it defends the Party resolutely and becomes the armed defender of the Party's revolutionary cause.

The Party organizations in the People's Army must, by strengthening Party leadership of military affairs, carry out the Party's military line. The People's Army should strengthen combat and political training and in this way not only steadily improve the soldiers' fighting and moral qualities and their military technical levels, but also further improve the fighting capability and combat preparedness of the units.

Our People's Army is a revolutionary army, and so the basic means for increasing its might lies in conducting proper political and ideological work. The Party organizations in the People's Army should intensify political and ideological work to equip all the servicemen with noble loyalty to the Party and the revolution and an indomitable revolutionary spirit, to establish voluntary, revolutionary discipline in the army ranks and to suffuse the ranks with our fine traditions of solidarity between officers and men and between the army and the people.

Commanders and political workers in the People's Army should help and lead each other forward, administering their units better and pooling their efforts to fulfil all their military and political tasks with credit.

Party organizations should lead public security organs and judicial and prosecutor's bodies to defend the Party's lines and policies resolutely and thoroughly protect the people's lives and property.

If we are to strengthen the Party's leadership of the revolution and

construction, we should enhance the role of Party committees at all levels. In particular, it is necessary to strengthen the collective leadership of provincial, city and county Party committees and the Party committees at factories and enterprises. Only when the Party committees' collective leadership is strengthened is it possible to guarantee democracy within the Party and reflect in full the will of the rank-and-file Party members in Party activities. The Party committees should hold collective discussions on important matters according to democratic principles so as to adopt correct measures to cope with them and should establish the habit of carrying out every decision once it is made.

Meanwhile, we must decisively improve the qualifications of Party workers. The workers in a party which leads socialist construction should have a good knowledge of politics, the economy, science and technology, and should have high cultural levels, too. All Party workers should study diligently to prepare themselves to be able workers with broad political vision and wide knowledge.

Further, we should steadily improve the Party's work method.

It is only then that we can carry out the Party's lines and policies successfully and rally the broad masses closely around the Party.

Our Party's work method was created in the flames of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and is based on the profound principles of the Juche idea. Our Party's Juche-based work method is the most revolutionary work method and it enables the working masses to maintain their position firmly as the masters of the revolution and construction and perform their role as such with credit.

Party organizations must bring about a change in their work by strictly adhering to the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method which embody our Party's traditional work method and revolutionary principle of mass leadership.

The Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method demand that political work be given priority in all activities, that superiors help subordinates and that officials always go and work among the masses.

Party organizations should give definite precedence to political

work in all undertakings, as required by the Chongsanri method. Giving precedence to political work means making the education of people the first priority in all activities and carrying out the revolutionary tasks in hand by arousing the voluntary enthusiasm and creative initiative of the masses. By giving priority to political work Party organizations should mobilize the broad masses for the fulfilment of revolutionary tasks and stimulate all Party members and other working people in such a way that one person rouses ten to activity, ten people a hundred, and a hundred people a thousand.

Party workers should always go out to teach officials at lower levels with kindness, and give them effective help and, living among the masses, should seek new ways and means of carrying out Party policy and solve all problems in compliance with the demands and interests of the masses.

Party workers are the true servants of the working masses. In order to perform their duties as servants of the people, they must have a people-oriented work style. They must not wield authority or put on airs; at all times and in all places they must live as simply and as frugally as the people live. They should become close comrades and friends of the masses who respect them, are generous to them and share good times and bad with them. They must reject indolence and laxity and work and live in a revolutionary way as befits workers of a revolutionary party, a militant party.

We should further intensify Party work so as to fulfil the heavy yet honourable revolutionary tasks confronting the Party.

\* \* \*

Comrades,

Our revolution, which was launched under the banner of the Juche idea, has advanced a long way over the past half century. The course of our revolution has been the course of translating the Juche idea into reality, and it has been a glorious road of struggle for the complete

triumph of this idea. The great victory won in our revolution clearly proves the correctness and vitality of the Juche idea.

Our country's revolutionary situation is now very favourable. Our internal revolutionary forces are gaining in strength as the days go by and the enemy of our revolution is being driven further into a corner. We can be optimistic about the whole situation and our revolution has a bright future before it.

Our Party has put forward a new fighting programme to hasten the ultimate victory of the revolution. This magnificent programme, put forward at the Party congress, will bring great joy and hope to all the Korean people and inspire them to conduct a heroic struggle and perform brilliant feats.

Marching forward boldly as indicated by the revolutionary line put forward by the Party congress, we should reunify the divided country as soon as possible and make a decisive advance in the struggle for the accomplishment of the Juche cause in the near future.

All Party members and other working people should display unbounded loyalty to the Party and fight on more courageously to carry out the Party's revolutionary line.

Our people's revolutionary cause is just, and our country has before it a bright future. Our people, who are fighting on for the just revolutionary cause under our Party's leadership, will always be victorious.

Let all of us march forward dynamically towards the country's independent, peaceful reunification and the complete victory of socialism, as well as for the final accomplishment of our revolutionary cause, firmly united behind the Party Central Committee and under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea.

## **CLOSING ADDRESS AT THE SIXTH CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

*October 14, 1980*

Comrades,

The historic Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea is now winding up its work.

This grand Party congress has been held with the whole nation seething with a high degree of political enthusiasm and revolutionary zeal, has aroused great expectations and interest from the entire Party membership and all the people and has enjoyed the active support of and best wishes from revolutionary people the world over.

All our Party members and other people have applauded the congress warmly and striven to ensure the success of its work.

Through the active participation of you comrade delegates, the congress discussed all the items on the agenda and performed its tasks splendidly.

The congress powerfully demonstrated the invincible might of our Party, solidly united with one ideology and purpose on the basis of the Juche idea. It clearly showed all the people's boundless trust in and love for our Party.

I am extremely gratified with the way in which the congress was conducted as well as with its results.

I warmly thank you comrade delegates, all our Party members and other people for the positive efforts you made to ensure that the work of the congress was successful.

Our Party congress was attended by a delegation from the Revolutionary Party for Reunification from south Korea and a congratulatory group representing the Koreans resident in Japan, who offered their warmest congratulations to the congress and every encouragement to us.

Allow me to express warm thanks, on behalf of the congress, to the delegation from the Revolutionary Party for Reunification who risked their lives to attend this congress and congratulate us warmly, as well as to their party for sending the delegation. I extend active support and encouragement to the south Korean revolutionaries, democrats and patriotic people who are fighting bravely to make south Korean society democratic and reunify the country, without yielding to the brutal repression committed by the military fascists.

My warm thanks go also to the congratulatory group representing the Koreans living in Japan which is present at this congress and to the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan for sending the delegation. And I wish the 700,000 Korean nationals in Japan and all other Koreans abroad greater success in their struggle for democratic national rights and the reunification of the country.

Delegations from the Korean Democratic Party and the Chondoist Chongu Party, friendly parties, attended our Party congress and offered warm congratulations.

In the name of the congress, I would like to extend my warm thanks to the Korean Democratic Party and the Chondoist Chongu Party and wish them greater success in their patriotic activities for the reunification of the country and the prosperity of the nation.

Many delegations and friends from five continents attended our Party congress and congratulated us warmly, and a large number of Communist and Workers' Parties, democratic political parties, international democratic organizations and friendship organizations, Juche idea study groups, committees to support Korea's reunification, individual statesmen and progressive people sent congratulatory messages and telegrams to our Party congress from all parts of the world.

On behalf of the congress, I express deep gratitude to the parties,

governments and revolutionary organizations, international organizations and bodies, individual people and friends in many countries that have congratulated us warmly by sending delegations, congratulatory messages and telegrams to our Party congress.

Availing myself of this opportunity, I would like to send, on behalf of our Party membership and all the Korean people, militant greetings to the working class and the revolutionary people throughout the world and to express firm solidarity with their just struggle; they are actively supporting and encouraging our people in their revolutionary cause of national reunification and of building socialism.

Comrades,

This congress proudly reviewed the brilliant victory and valuable experience gained by our Party and people in the revolutionary struggle and work of construction.

During the period under review, an epochal change took place in the building of socialism in our country, and our internal revolutionary forces became stronger than ever before. Giant strides were made in the struggle to reunify the country independently and peacefully, and international solidarity with our revolution was cemented further.

The historic change in our revolution and in the life of our people in the years under review bears eloquent testimony to the great vitality of the Juche idea and the sagacity of our Party's leadership.

Our Party has led our people's revolutionary struggle along a straight road to victory under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea. It has made a correct analysis and judgement of the situation at each stage, mapped out correct lines and policies and skilfully organized the masses of the people for the struggle to carry them out.

In the course of the difficult and complicated struggle to lead the revolution and construction, our Party was further tempered and seasoned and developed into an invincible revolutionary party. The Party's monolithic ideological system was established more fully and more firmly, and its fighting power and leadership role increased markedly. The most splendid success achieved in Party building during the period under review was that solid organizational and

ideological foundations were laid for the Party so that we could carry our revolutionary cause through to completion and develop our Party into a lasting Juche party.

The congress has expressed great pleasure and satisfaction at the shining victory scored in the revolution and construction in the years under review, unanimously confirmed the correctness of the Party's lines and policies and fully supported and approved all the activities conducted by the Party Central Committee.

We can take great pride in the tremendous achievements made in the revolution and construction as well as in the splendid successes made in Party activities and Party building in the past.

Comrades,

The Sixth Party Congress advanced correct lines and policies for carrying our revolution and construction to victory and put forward clear, specific struggle tasks.

The revolutionary policies and the magnificent targets for socialist construction proposed by the Party congress make up a programme which will imbue our Party members and other working people with great hope in the future and firm confidence in victory and arouse them forcefully to fresh struggles and exploits.

All our Party members and other working people should rise up as one man in the endeavour to carry out the decisions of the Sixth Party Congress by displaying great revolutionary ardour and vigorous fighting spirit.

We should step up the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea and in this way gain a fresh victory in the struggle to model the whole of society on the Juche idea.

An important task in transforming the whole of society after the Juche idea is to step up the building of socialism. We should intensify the struggle to make the whole of society revolutionary, working-class and intellectual and to base the national economy on Juche, make it modern and scientific and thus equip all members of society firmly with revolutionary ideological consciousness, abolish all class

distinctions and lay strong material and technical foundations appropriate for a completely victorious socialist society.

When the ten long-range goals of socialist economic construction put forward by this congress are attained, our nation's economic might will have increased beyond compare, our people's material and cultural standards will have reached a very high level, and a decisive advance will have been made in the struggle for the building of socialism.

Party members and other working people should all advance, displaying renewed courage and firm confidence, in order to carry out the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule and to attain the ten long-range goals of socialist economic construction. In all spheres and in all units of the national economy they should brave obstacles and difficulties by displaying to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and of strenuous effort and fulfil their economic tasks without fail.

We should continue to conduct the vigorous campaign for the country's reunification, the supreme task facing our nation.

This congress put forward a new proposal for reunifying the country by the foundation of a federal state through the union of north and south; it also laid down the ten-point policy which the federal state should implement. The proposal for national reunification and the ten-point political programme of the unified state advanced by our Party have already aroused strong support and great sympathy among all the people of north and south Korea and our overseas compatriots, as well as among the progressive people of the world. All Party members and other working people should make resolute efforts to put the new reunification proposal into effect as soon as possible and give positive support and encouragement to the south Korean people in their righteous patriotic struggle for democracy and national reunification.

We should conduct brisk external activities and put into effect the foreign policy programme of independence, friendship and peace clarified at this Party congress, and thus defend the national interests

and sovereignty of our people in the international arena, ensure that the international environment for our revolution is more favourable and hasten the victory of the world revolution as a whole.

In order successfully to implement the lines and tasks advanced by the Party congress, it is imperative to strengthen our Party.

Basing ourselves on the success achieved already in Party building, we should further reinforce and develop our Party to make it the revolutionary vanguard of Juche and steadily enhance its leadership role. We should establish more fully the Party's monolithic ideological system throughout the Party and society by making the work of establishing this system the basic line of Party building and should firmly guarantee the Party's leadership of the revolutionary struggle and work of construction.

The Sixth Party Congress elected a new Party Central Committee, reflecting the unanimous will of the entire membership.

On behalf of the newly-elected Party Central Committee, I would like to offer my warm thanks to the comrade delegates and all the Party members for having expressed such great confidence in it.

The Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea is the highest leadership body of our Party and the General Staff of our revolution. The strengthening and development of our Party and the triumphant advance of our revolution depend largely on the role played by the Party Central Committee. The newly-elected Central Committee should lead all Party members and the masses of the people to put the decisions of the Party congress fully into effect and to fulfil its honourable missions and duties faithfully, and thus live up to the great trust and expectations of the comrade delegates and the entire Party membership.

If the Party Central Committee is to fulfil its mission and duties with credit, its members should enhance their role. Its newly-elected members should be fully aware of the heavy responsibilities entrusted to them by the Party and the revolution, and should increase their efforts to discharge their duties satisfactorily. They must defend the Party politically and ideologically at the risk of their lives whatever the

adversity and carry through its lines and policies unconditionally.

Immense are the responsibilities and duties you comrade delegates assume in the work to carry out the decisions of the Party congress. When the congress is over you will return to your posts, where you should strive to defend the Party's lines and policies staunchly and implement the decisions of this congress. You should become educators and organizers who equip all Party members and other working people firmly with our Party's Juche idea and mobilize them energetically for socialist construction; you should be standard-bearers who lead the masses in the struggle to put the decisions of this congress into effect.

Comrades, the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea is another great event that brilliantly adorns the glorious history of our Party. It will be remembered for ever in our Party's history as a victorious congress that demonstrated the sweeping triumph of the Juche idea and the Party's invincibility, as a glorious congress that provided a sure guarantee for the victorious advancement of our revolution and the consummation of the cause of Juche.

As in the past, our Party will always serve our people faithfully and fight on resolutely for the victory of our revolution.

Only brilliant victories and glories await our Party and people in their advance along the line laid down by the Party at its Sixth Congress, under the correct leadership of its Central Committee, the seasoned General Staff of the revolution.

Let all of us unite closely around the Party Central Committee and fight on resolutely, under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea, for the complete victory of socialism and the independent, peaceful reunification of the country, as well as for the ultimate triumph of our revolutionary cause.

I am sure that the lines and policies put forward by the Sixth Party Congress will be carried out splendidly through the selfless struggle of you comrade delegates and all the Party members and other people, who are infinitely loyal to the Party and the revolution, and I declare this historic Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea closed.

**SPEECH AT THE BANQUET HELD  
IN CELEBRATION OF THE 35TH  
ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDATION  
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA  
AND ITS SIXTH CONGRESS**

*October 14, 1980*

Dear Comrades,  
Esteemed foreign guests,

Today, all our Party members and other working people are celebrating with feelings of great joy and excitement the 35th anniversary of the foundation of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea and the triumph of its historic Sixth Congress.

The whole country is now immersed in a festive mood, and all the people are warmly welcoming the success of the Party congress.

On this auspicious occasion when we are celebrating the 35th anniversary of the Party and its Sixth Congress, I warmly congratulate all our comrade Party members, workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and the rest of the people who have displayed boundless loyalty to the Party and the revolution over the years.

The attendance of many delegations, congratulatory groups, comrades and friends from home and abroad at the celebration of the 35th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea and at its congress has heightened the jubilant atmosphere. Our Party members and other working people are extremely delighted to be holding these memorable celebrations in their presence.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the entire Party membership, I would like to express warm thanks to the delegation from the Revolutionary Party for Reunification from south Korea, the congratulatory group of Koreans from Japan, the friendly party delegations and all the foreign delegations and individuals who have warmly congratulated our Party congress and encouraged us by their attendance at these celebrations.

Comrades,

The Sixth Party Congress, held at a time when 35 years have elapsed since our Party was founded, will mark another landmark in the history of our glorious Party.

The Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea has reviewed the impressive victories it has won in the revolution and construction and put forward a new fighting programme for our people. The magnificent programme of socialist construction advanced by the Party congress will instil great hope and confidence in our Party members and other working people and inspire them to a new struggle and greater feats.

All our Party members and other working people warmly support and welcome the new revolutionary line and fighting tasks put forward at the Party congress, and they are burning with a determination to win a still greater triumph when implementing the decisions of the congress.

By thoroughly implementing the new revolutionary line advanced at the Party congress through the general mobilization of the strength of the entire Party and all the people, we will gain a still greater triumph in the building of socialism and communism and will not fail to accomplish the historic task of national reunification.

Strengthening the international revolutionary forces and cementing our solidarity with them is a revolutionary line maintained consistently by our Party.

As in the past, so in the future, too, our Party will develop friendship and cooperation with all the countries that advocate independence, under the banner of independence, friendship and peace, and will strive for durable peace and the security of the world.

In firm unity with the peoples of the socialist countries and the

non-aligned nations and all the progressive people of the world, our Party will continue to fight vigorously against imperialism and for national independence and the victory of the cause of socialism and communism.

The Workers' Party of Korea gives active support to the peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America in their struggle for freedom and independence and expresses firm solidarity with the liberation struggle of all the oppressed people of the world. Our Party will always stand close by the people of the world who struggle for the cause of justice, and will present a common front with them in the struggle to build a peaceful and prosperous new world.

Comrades,

On this significant occasion when we celebrate the 35th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea and its Sixth Congress, I would like to propose a toast to the strengthening and development of our Party and the brilliant victory of our revolutionary cause, to the health of all our Party members, workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals and the rest of our people who have unwaveringly followed the revolutionary road under the banner of our Party, to the health of the comrade delegates from the Revolutionary Party for Reunification from south Korea and all the south Korean revolutionaries and patriotic people, to the health of the members of the congratulatory group of Koreans from Japan and the 700,000 Korean nationals in Japan, to the health of the delegates from the Korean Democratic Party and the Chondoist Chongu Party, to the friendship and solidarity between the peoples of Asia, Africa, Latin America and Europe and all the progressive people of the world, to the strengthening and development of the international communist movement and the socialist forces, to the noble ideal of the non-aligned movement, to the victory of the common cause of the revolutionary people throughout the world for peace, democracy, national independence and the building of a new society, to the health of the high-ranking party and state leaders from many countries who have come all the way across continents and oceans to congratulate us, to the health of the members of all the foreign delegations, and the individuals and diplomatic envoys present, and to the health of all the comrades and friends here.

## **A LETTER OF CONGRATULATIONS TO THE TWELFTH CONGRESS OF CHONGRYON**

*November 11, 1980*

The Twelfth Congress of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan) is being held amid the great expectations and interest of our 700,000 Korean compatriots in Japan and the people in your homeland. On the occasion of this congress I would like to offer, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of our Republic and on my own behalf, warm congratulations to those attending this congress and to all our compatriots in Japan.

The last three years, since its Eleventh Congress, has been a most fruitful period. During this period all our compatriots in Japan incorporated the Juche idea in every aspect of the movement of the Koreans in Japan, courageously overcoming hardships and difficulties under the sound leadership of the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon.

During the period under review Chongryon worked hard to model its ranks on the Juche idea in accordance with the requirements of the movement of the Koreans in Japan, the movement that has entered a new stage of development. Through this effort, it established an unshakeable ideological system of Juche at all levels of its organizations and built up the rock-solid unity and cohesion of the ideology and will of its ranks.

With a firm belief in no other idea than the Juche idea, all the workers of Chongryon and our Korean compatriots advanced along the one road indicated by the Juche idea. They thus championed the socialist homeland and firmly defended their democratic national rights and acquired valuable experience and scored brilliant achievements in implementing the patriotic tasks facing Chongryon.

In particular, upholding the policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic on national reunification, Chongryon fought determinedly to frustrate the “two Koreas” scheme of the US imperialists and their lackeys and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country. It also gave strong support and encouragement to the south Korean people in their struggle against fascism and for democracy and has further strengthened friendship and solidarity with the progressive people throughout the world, including those in Japan. As a result, it made a great contribution to bringing national reunification nearer.

In the hard-fought struggle, the Chongryon organization has grown to become an indestructible patriotic force that is unshakeable, whatever the storm, all our Korean compatriots in Japan have become patriotic citizens who are boundlessly loyal to the homeland and their fellow people, and the patriotic work of Chongryon is progressing more vigorously than ever before. I am greatly satisfied at this and offer warm thanks to the Comrade Chairman and all the other workers in Chongryon, as well as to all our Korean compatriots in Japan.

The Twelfth Congress of Chongryon is a very important congress which is being held at this moment in history when the entire Party and all the people are on a grand march to implement the decisions of the Sixth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea, a congress which marked a milestone in the development of our Party and revolution.

The people in the homeland are now making strenuous efforts to achieve national reunification and the complete victory of socialism, in accordance with the policy put forward by the Party congress; they are full of revolutionary enthusiasm and fighting spirit and hold great ambitions and firm confidence in victory.

In step with the magnificent struggle of the people in the homeland, Chongryon must develop in depth the struggle to model its ranks on the Juche idea, according to the general task of our revolution on transforming the whole of society after the Juche idea.

Modelling the ranks of Chongryon on the Juche idea means training all the workers in Chongryon and our Korean compatriots into Juche-type revolutionaries, true patriots who are boundlessly loyal to the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of our Republic. It also means conducting the patriotic work of Chongryon as required by the Juche idea.

The modelling of the ranks of Chongryon on the Juche idea alone will fully guarantee the destiny of our Korean compatriots in Japan and the future of their movement.

By implementing the policy of transforming its ranks after the Juche idea, Chongryon must establish more firmly the ideological system of Juche in its organization and make its workers and our Korean compatriots ardent champions of the Juche idea, people who work hard to implement it and who are unfailingly loyal to the homeland and their fellow people, whatever the adversity, and devote themselves to the patriotic work of Chongryon.

Today when one generation is replacing another in the movement of the Koreans in Japan, it is very important that our young people and children in Japan be trained properly. They are the masters of the future who are destined to shoulder the movement of the Koreans in Japan. All the Chongryon organizations must intensify their education in the Juche idea and socialist patriotism so that the young people love their socialist homeland ardently without ever forgetting the bitter past of their parents, hold the Chongryon organization dear and can be relied on to carry forward the movement of the Koreans in Japan.

Reunifying the divided country is the historic cause of removing national misfortune and bringing about a fundamental change in the fate of our compatriots in Japan.

Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan should uphold and turn out as one in the struggle to implement our Party's new proposal for

reunifying the country by establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and the ten-point policy of the reunified state.

Under the banner of national reunification Chongryon must form into a solid union all our compatriots in Japan from whatever section of society, vigorously conduct a mass movement involving all our compatriots and so give all-out support and encouragement to the south Korean people who are fighting to make south Korean society democratic and to reunify the country; it must also make a positive contribution to the national cause of establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

Chongryon must press on with its campaign for solidarity with the progressive people in Japan and with other progressive people throughout the world, and ensure that the voices of solidarity which support our new proposal for national reunification ring out more loudly all over the world.

Chongryon, which is advancing vigorously under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea, will always be crowned with victory and glory.

With the firm belief that the Twelfth Congress of Chongryon will put forward correct fighting tasks, the implementation of which will represent another landmark in the development of the movement of Koreans in Japan, and will vigorously inspire all Chongryon workers and our compatriots in Japan to the sacred struggle for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country and for the eventual victory of the cause of Juche, I heartily wish the congress great success in its work.

**ON THE OCCASION OF THE 30TH  
ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDATION  
OF KIM HYONG JIK MILITARY  
UNIVERSITY OF MEDICINE**

**Order No. 018 of the Supreme Commander  
of the Korean People's Army**

*November 23, 1980*

All our people and the soldiers of the People's Army are today celebrating the 30th anniversary of the foundation of Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine at an important time when they are striving to model the whole of society on the Juche idea and bring nearer the achievement of the historic cause of national reunification—very important tasks set by the historic Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

On this occasion, I warmly congratulate all the cadets at Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine and the whole of its teaching staff who have achieved brilliant successes in the work of training army medical personnel and scientists.

Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine was established on the glorious basis of army medical science and the brilliant traditions of military education established in the course of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. Over the past 30 years, it has travelled a triumphant road, rendering distinguished service under the correct leadership of our Party and has carried out its honourable revolutionary tasks with credit.

Since the day of its foundation, the cadets and teaching staff at Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine have considered the revolutionary idea of our Party, the Juche idea, to be their unshakeable conviction, have displayed boundless loyalty to the Party and revolution and have fully championed and implemented the lines and policies put forward by the Party during each period and at every stage of revolutionary development.

During the great Fatherland Liberation War to safeguard our revolutionary gains and uphold the national honour, the university produced a large number of able medical personnel in a short time, overcoming all the hardships and obstacles bravely, and ensured that they performed a worthy medical service to meet wartime needs. In this way it made a major contribution to driving out the US imperialist aggressors and winning the war.

Since the end of the war, in accordance with our Party's Juche-oriented policy on military education, it has trained a large number of qualified army medical personnel and scientists who are immensely loyal to the Party and the revolution and are equipped with modern military knowledge and the latest medical science and techniques. In this manner it has played a great role in promoting the health and physical strength of our soldiers and increasing the fighting efficiency of the People's Army.

The cadets, teaching staff and graduates of the university have displayed to the full noble mental and moral qualities as army medical personnel of a revolutionary army, as health workers of a Juche type by devoting their all to caring for their revolutionary comrades-in-arms and for people however arduous the circumstances, and to saving their lives.

They have developed medical techniques that are suited to the constitution of Koreans and to the actual conditions in our country by closely studying modern medical science and techniques and theoretically systematizing and making widely known the valuable experience of army medical work gained in the course of the Fatherland Liberation War. They have thus made a great contribution

to bringing the People's Army up to full combat readiness and developing the Juche-oriented army medical science.

Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine was inaugurated as a medical training school in the flames of the grim Fatherland Liberation War. Today it has become a reliable revolutionary institution made up of people who are equipped solidly with the Party's monolithic ideological system and are unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution. It is the "pedigree farm" for the production of medical officers for the People's Army. It is provided with an excellent teaching staff, fine scientific equipment and modern educational facilities. It is the centre in our country where army medical science is most advanced.

I express my great satisfaction with the fact that over the past 30 years, Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine has achieved brilliant successes in training army medical personnel and developing a Juche-oriented military medical science. I am highly appreciative of the great services rendered by its teaching staff and cadets for the Party and the revolution.

Today the People's Army is faced with the heavy task of defending our Party firmly and supporting the sacred revolutionary cause of the Party by force of arms. The university is charged with a very heavy responsibility in carrying out the honourable revolutionary duty of the People's Army.

The basic duty of the university is to train a large number of qualified army medical personnel and medical scientists who will devote their lives to the revolutionary cause of our Party.

The university must be deeply conscious of the noble mission entrusted to it by the Party and revolution and must improve its educational work and produce a greater number of Juche-type army medical personnel and medical scientists who have a firm Juche outlook on the world and are well qualified politically, militarily and medically, and in this way make a major contribution to strengthening the combat power of the People's Army and developing army medical science in our country.

On the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the foundation of

Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine, I issue the following order:

Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine must, first of all, regard the work of establishing the Party's monolithic ideological system among its lecturers and cadets as its main task, continue to develop it in depth and remain unfailingly loyal to the Party's leadership;

The cadets and teaching staff at the university must arm themselves firmly with the Juche idea of our Party and make it their unshakeable faith, think and act only in accordance with the Juche idea at all times and in all places and establish revolutionary discipline by which they accept the Party's lines and policies, its decisions and instructions, without reserve and implement them to the letter;

The university must intensify ideological education and revolutionary organizational life among its lecturers and cadets and thus see to it that they all continue to temper their Party loyalty and make themselves thoroughly revolutionary and working-class;

The university must thoroughly implement our Party's policy on military education and the *Theses on Socialist Education* and make a fresh turn in its educational work;

The university must firmly establish Juche in its educational work, teach its cadets in accordance with Party policy and closely combine theoretical education with practical training, and in this way produce qualified medical officers of a Juche type who are unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution and possessed of useful, living knowledge and practical ability;

The university, as the most advanced military medical science centre in our country, must devote great efforts to scientific research work. It must solve the various scientific and technical problems that arise in providing to the full the medical services needed in modern warfare and improve scientific research work to raise the standard of army medical science in our country to that in the rest of the world as soon as possible;

In order to maintain the ideological content and scientific accuracy in their teaching, the lecturers must radically improve their qualifications. All the lecturers at the university must establish the revolutionary habit of

studying and study hard so that they are fully versed in our Party's policy and their specialities and continue to improve their teaching ability;

The cadets must uphold the study-first policy of our Party and study hard without wasting even a single minute. In this way they will achieve fine results in completing the university course;

The university must build up a good educational environment to suit its character and mission, modernize its educational facilities and its practice hospital and other training centres and ceaselessly improve its management and operation;

All the cadets and the whole teaching staff at the university must establish iron military discipline and order at the university and put all its work on a regular and standard basis by observing the 10-point rules of military service. In this way they will ensure that the university becomes, in every aspect, a model military health establishment;

In accordance with the requirements of the present day, when the task of modelling the whole of the army on the Juche idea has come to the fore, the university must vigorously conduct the Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement and see to it that every one of its units becomes a Red-Flag company, a Red-Flag vanguard company;

The cadets and the teaching staff at the university must keep themselves ready and alert at all times and never become indolent and slack, even for a moment, in view of the attempts of the US imperialists and south Korean puppet clique to unleash another war. Their views about a possible war must be correct and they must be fully prepared to continue to provide education even in an emergency, as well as a proper medical service;

Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine is entrusted with a truly honourable and worthwhile task, and the Party places great confidence in its cadets and teaching staff and expects a great deal from them.

I firmly believe that all the cadets and the whole teaching staff at Kim Hyong Jik Military University of Medicine, displaying unflinching loyalty to the Party and revolution, will in future carry out their important revolutionary tasks as they have always done.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED  
BY THE CHIEF EDITOR OF *MUNDO OBRERO*,  
ORGAN OF THE SPANISH COMMUNIST  
PARTY, AND BY THE EDITOR IN CHARGE  
OF HOME NEWS OF *EL PAIS*,  
UNATTACHED SPANISH NEWSPAPER**

*November 28, 1980*

**Question:** What is your position on having political and economic relations with West European countries?

**Answer:** We want to establish friendly relations and live on good terms with the capitalist countries which are amicable towards our country on the principle of peaceful coexistence.

We would not be unfavourably disposed to having state relations with these countries, promoting trade with them on the principle of filling each other's needs and fostering scientific and technical cooperation and cultural exchanges.

This is our Party's foreign policy.

**Question:** There are no relations between your country and Spain. Do you want to see a relationship established between the two countries? What do you think are the prospects for this?

**Answer:** We believe that we can establish state relations with Spain on the principles of complete equality, mutual respect and

non-interference in each other's internal affairs and develop trade links and cultural exchanges and the like.

I think that the establishment and development of friendly relations between our country and Spain would be in the interests of our two peoples and would benefit the cause of guaranteeing universal peace and security.

**Question:** What is Korea's stand regarding the tension now prevailing between China and the Soviet Union?

How are the relations between your government and Beijing and between your government and Moscow?

**Answer:** Both China and the Soviet Union are socialist countries. It is a fact, however, that a distant air prevails between these two countries because of their differences in views.

We hope that these differences will be resolved and everything will go well between them.

We refrain from acts which promote division between fraternal countries and impair their unity. We behave at all times in a manner conducive to unity and solidarity.

As far as our relations with China and the Soviet Union are concerned, these two are brother countries which established friendly relations with our country amid the arduous struggle of the past. Therefore, we have pursued a consistent policy of unity with both China and the Soviet Union. As a result, the relations of friendship and cooperation between our country and both of them are developing favourably in every respect.

**Question:** At the Sixth Congress of your Party you proposed that a Federation of north and south Korea should be formed.

What does this proposal envisage in concrete terms, given the existence of different social systems?

**Answer:** For a long time, ever since liberation, different social

systems have existed in the north and the south of our country. A socialist system has been set up in the northern half of Korea and a capitalist system in the southern half. I think that if, in these circumstances, the country is to be reunified through national unity, neither side should regard its own social system as absolute. If either the north or the south takes its own social system as absolute and tries to force it on the other, the inevitable result will be confrontation and conflict. This can only serve to aggravate the rift and will do nothing to achieve reunification. Therefore, we intend first to achieve national reunification, not the unity of social systems, and thus diminish the national sufferings caused by division.

We must not neglect the state of national division indefinitely simply because ideologies and social systems differ. Nor must we ignore the realities of both sides which have taken shape over a period of more than 30 years simply because reunification is precious and urgent. That is why at its recent Sixth Congress our Party proposed that the country should be reunified by founding a Federal Republic through the establishment of a unified national government on condition that the north and the south should recognize and tolerate each other's ideas and social systems, a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy respectively with equal rights and duties.

It would be reasonable in the unified state of a federal type for a supreme national federal assembly to be formed with an equal number of representatives from north and south and an appropriate number of representatives of overseas nationals and for this assembly to organize a federal standing committee to guide the regional governments in north and south and to administer all the affairs of the federal state.

As the unified government of the federal state, the supreme national federal assembly and the federal standing committee, its permanent organ, should discuss and decide on political affairs, national defence problems, foreign affairs and other matters of common concern related to the interests of the country and the nation as a whole. And they should realize unity and cooperation between north and south in all spheres.

The unified government of the federal state should respect the social systems and the wishes of administrative organizations, parties, groups and every section of the people in both north and south and prevent one side from imposing its will on the other.

Under the leadership of the federal government the regional governments in the north and the south should follow an independent policy within the limits consistent with the fundamental interests and demands of the whole nation, and strive to narrow down the differences between north and south in all spheres so as to achieve a uniform development of the country and the nation.

The federal state should be a neutral country, a non-aligned country, which does not participate in any political-military alliance or bloc. Since different ideas and systems exist, in my opinion it is necessary and altogether reasonable for the federal state to be a neutral country.

**Question:** What do you think European countries, Spain in particular, can do for the people who are being oppressed in the southern half of your country?

**Answer:** In south Korea today the US-backed military fascists are mercilessly trampling upon the people's rights and freedom.

The military fascists have proclaimed "emergency martial law" throughout south Korea, banning all political activities by political parties, social organizations and individuals. They have arrested and imprisoned at random prominent democrats and political figures including Kim Dae Jung, who have been demanding social democracy and national reunification. They are repressing them ruthlessly on the pretext of such absurd charges as "fomenting rebellion", "violating the Anti-Communist Law" and so on.

The military fascists of south Korea are preeminent among all the fascist dictators of the world for the brutality of their despotic repression.

As long as harsh military fascist rule is maintained in south Korea as is the case today, national rapprochement and unity are inconceivable.

The harsher the repression, the greater the discontent and resistance of the people will be. This will lead, in the end, to the violent advance of the people which will stretch the tension on the Korean peninsula to the limit.

We consider it necessary for the people of Spain and other European countries to pay deep attention to the grave situation prevailing in south Korea.

If we remain indifferent to this situation, it will not only bring miseries to all the Korean people but also exert a harmful influence on the cause of peace in Asia and the rest of the world.

We hold the view that Spain and other European countries should launch a widespread movement against the tyrannical policy of the south Korean fascists and thus bring powerful pressure to bear on the military dictator so that he will be forced to resign his post as head of “government”. Along with this, all kinds of movements must be conducted to release and rescue the patriots and democrats including Kim Dae Jung who have been arbitrarily arrested, imprisoned and punished. I think that this is a matter of prime importance.

If the south Korean people can do away with military fascist rule and democratize their society with the active support and encouragement of the European and other peoples of the world, a favourable phase will be opened for the cause of our country’s peaceful reunification.

**Question:** We should like you to explain to the Spanish communists what the Juche idea is.

**Answer:** The Juche idea is the guiding thought of our Party and the guiding principle in all activities of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea.

We regard the Juche idea as an invariable guideline in the revolution and construction. We establish Juche thoroughly in every sphere of activity.

In a nutshell, the Juche idea means that the masters of the revolution and construction are the masses of the people and that they are also the

motive force of the revolution and construction. In other words, it is the idea that one is responsible for one's own destiny and that one has also the capacity for hewing out one's own destiny.

The Juche idea is based on the philosophical principle that man is the master of everything and decides everything.

By scientifically delineating the position and role of man in the world, the Juche idea provides one with the only correct outlook on nature and society and with a powerful instrument to comprehend and transform the world.

The requirement of the Juche idea is to make man central to all thinking and make everything serve him.

This means that in thinking and acting stress should be put on defending the independence of man and enhancing his role.

The Juche idea also demands that the standpoints of independence and creativity must be maintained in the revolution and construction.

Since the masters of the revolution and construction are the masses of the people, they should naturally adopt the attitude of a master towards the revolution and construction. They must be conscious that they are the masters of the revolution and must maintain the independent and creative standpoints. Only then can they succeed in solving all the problems of the revolution and construction by themselves in the interests of their people and in keeping with the specific conditions of their country.

Revolution can be neither exported nor imported. Foreigners are unable to carry out the revolution for us. The people themselves are the masters of the revolution in each country and the decisive factor for victory in this revolution is the strength of the country itself.

Each country has a different reality. Moreover, as the revolutionary movement of the working class and the masses of the people forges ahead, many new difficult and complex problems arise. For the revolution in each country, therefore, the people themselves, who are the masters, must first work and fight and solve all the problems which arise in the revolution and construction through their own intelligence, judgement and efforts, in conformity with the situation in their

country. This is the only way to carry out the revolution and construction successfully.

The important question in applying the Juche idea is to implement the principles of Juche in ideology, independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in national defence.

What Juche in ideology basically amounts to is having the consciousness that one is the master and acquiring the idea and viewpoint of participating in the revolution and construction of one's own country with the attitude of a master.

If one fails to establish Juche in ideology, one's independent cognitive faculty will be diminished, so that one will be unable to display any creativity and end up following others implicitly without discerning between right and wrong. If one loses originality and independence like this, one will, in the end, make a mess of the revolution and construction.

Next, independence should be thoroughly maintained in politics.

Only through the maintenance of political independence is it possible to uphold national independence and dignity and guarantee the real freedom and rights of the masses. Therefore, each party should draw up and carry out all lines and policies independently in conformity with actual situation of its own country.

In order to embody the Juche idea in full measure, one must also implement the principle of self-sufficiency in the economy.

Economic self-sufficiency is the material basis of political independence. Whoever subordinates himself to others and depends on them economically cannot help subordinating himself to others politically. Therefore, the people of each country must set about building an independent national economy by allowing full scope for the spirit of self-reliance.

To apply the Juche idea, one must adhere to the principle of self-reliance in national defence, too.

Only through self-reliance in defence is it possible to protect national sovereignty against aggressive outside forces and defend the successes of the revolution and construction.

Our Party has taken the Juche idea as its steadfast guiding ideology right from the start of the Korean revolution and embodied it in all spheres of the revolution and construction. It has been the foundation of our triumph.

In the future, too, we will press ahead with the revolution and construction under the banner of the Juche idea.

**Question:** How do you see the prospects for the development of the international communist movement?

**Answer:** The international communist movement is a powerful revolutionary force which stands opposed to the imperialist and all other reactionary forces. There is no doubt that if the international communist movement advances as a united force, it will play a great role in the struggle against imperialism and on behalf of peace.

Owing to their differences in views, however, Communist and Workers' Parties are at present lacking in unity and cohesion and consequently failing to play the part they should be playing in the world revolution.

We hold that all the Communist and Workers' Parties of the world should attach prime importance and subordinate everything to unity, proceeding from the fundamental interests of the revolution. They should make every effort to unite, casting differences aside and seeking common ground.

I think that although today the international communist movement is lacking in unity because of divergent views, in the future all Communist and Workers' Parties will regain unity and solidarity and act in concert in the struggle against imperialism and in the struggle to win victory for the cause of socialism and communism, if they show mutual respect for independence and strive to unite.

As in the past, so in the future, our Party will make every possible effort to realize the unity and cohesion of the international communist movement under the unfurled banner of independence.

## **ON PUSHING AHEAD WITH THE TECHNICAL REVOLUTION IN THE COAL INDUSTRY**

**Speech at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Bureau  
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*December 1, 1980*

I would like to speak today about the problems involved in promoting the technical revolution in the coal industry, in conducting winter fishing and fish processing well and in rectifying the bad practices that have been revealed both in the use of electricity and in the guidance of production.

Let me first speak about speeding up the technical revolution in the coal industry.

Promoting the technical revolution in this sector is of extreme importance in freeing coal miners from the need to do arduous labour and in fully meeting the ever-growing demands of the national economy for coal. Without making coal mining equipment large, modern and high-speed and effecting the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations through the energetic promotion of the technical revolution in the coal industry, it will be impossible to free coal miners from the need to do hard labour and increase the production of coal.

The technical revolution should be conducted forcefully in the coal industry in order to attain the goal of producing 120 million tons of coal annually which was set at the Sixth Party Congress. As things stand at present, if this goal is to be reached about 400,000 additional

young and middle-aged workers will have to be appointed to the coal industry sector. This is absolutely impossible. We have to undertake economic construction and the strengthening of our defences simultaneously, standing as we do in direct confrontation with the US imperialists. Even though manpower is badly needed in the coal industry, we can neither demobilize any soldiers of the People's Army immediately to make up the shortage nor take workers from other sectors for the purpose. We must make coal mining equipment large, modern and high-speed and carry out the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations come what may and in this way reach, without fail, the goal of producing 120 million tons of coal annually.

At present, however, the coal industry is failing to carry out our Party's policy on the technical revolution thoroughly and is not being sufficiently bold in discarding the backward methods applied in the past. Our Party long ago defined the technical revolution as a component of the three revolutions and paid great attention to this revolution. The 5th Party Congress set the task of effecting the comprehensive mechanization of work in the coal mines in order to relieve the miners from the need to do arduous labour, but in the ten years since then there has been no particular evidence of a technical revolution in the coal industry. Now every other sector of the national economy is dashing forward like a hurricane at the speed of Chollima plus the speed campaign, but the coal industry is marking time.

The fact that only a small quantity of coal is being mined at present is a serious hindrance to the various sectors of the national economy.

As I always say, coal is the food of industry and essential to the production of raw materials, fuel and power. Coal is indispensable to the full-capacity operation of thermal power stations, factories and enterprises and to the rapid development of the national economy.

This year there has not been much rain due to the effects of the cold front. This being the situation a lot of coal should have been supplied to thermal power stations so that they could run at full capacity, but they are unable to do so because they are short of coal; factory thermal power stations, too, with a total capacity of more than 100,000

kilowatts, are not giving scope to their ability to generate electricity because they are not receiving enough coal. Cement factories are not able to put production on a regular basis, either, because of a lack of electricity and coal.

Recently I visited the Anju area, where I found the coal situation was under such strain that I consulted the officials concerned in order to determine how matters stood at the coal mines in South Phyongan Province, and things there were extremely grave. The way they are doing things now in the coal industry will have serious consequences for the fulfilment of next year's national economic plan, to say nothing of this year's plan. That is why, in order to step up the technical revolution in the coal industry, we organized guidance teams comprising officials of the Party organs and the administrative and economic bodies in the capital and provinces, the scientists and technicians concerned, and the lecturers and students at Phyongnam College of Coal Mining, with the head of each team being the Premier, the Secretary in charge of the First Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the Vice-Premier in charge of the coal industry and the chief secretary of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee, and sent them to the coal mining complexes in the Anju, Sunchon, Tokchon, Kujang and Kaechon areas, so that they could make a detailed study and analysis of the state of mechanization of coal mining operations at those places.

The guidance team members have, in the main, produced an accurate study and analysis of the state of mechanization at the coal mines, but they have made no proposals worth mentioning because the single week afforded them was not enough to make a close study and also they lacked sufficient knowledge of the coal mining sector. However, we have become clearly aware once again through our recent inquiries that without a technical revolution it will be impossible to move even a single step forward and remove the strain on coal.

I consider it necessary for all the officials present at this Enlarged Meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee to have a clear understanding of the situation at these coal mines and take an

interest in the work of conducting the technical revolution energetically in the coal industry.

The principal failing evident in the coal industry is that its senior officials are not doing any careful work to ensure the manufacture of large, modern and high-speed coal mining equipment.

If coal mining equipment is to be large, modern and high-speed, the situation at the coal mines should first be studied and analysed carefully and then the appropriate measures for producing equipment should be adopted, while at the same time good preparations should be made for the wide-scale introduction of advanced coal mining methods at coal mines. But the officials of the Administration Council and the Ministry of Coal Industry are not taking the proper steps to realize the comprehensive mechanization of coal mining operations, and are clinging to human wave tactics; they think only of importing even that equipment which they could make for themselves. The country cannot support itself by exporting the steel we produce at a low price and then importing expensive machines and equipment. Some officials, even after a modern motor works has been built here, are insisting on importing lorries from abroad. This is an expression of a lack of the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude.

Leading officials in the coal industry are making no meticulous arrangements for giving precedence to pit construction at coal mines. Because over recent years many coal mines have mined coal by following the vein on the grounds that the quality of the rock was poor and the coal vein was interrupted quite often, the breadth of pits has become narrow and many turns have formed, with the result that no up-to-date mining equipment can be installed. They are still mining coal in a backward way as they did ten years ago. Such being the case, some pits are said to be producing only 30 to 50 per cent of the coal they could produce. Mining only this amount, even though holes are being dug far down into the pit, wasting a great deal of manpower and materials, is simply a crime against the Party and the people.

Another major failing revealed in the coal industry is that conveying operations down the pit have not been modernized. The

present situation with regard to coal conveying at some collieries is that the coal dug at the face is carried on a chain-conveyor up to an intermediate tunnel, from where it is loaded onto coal trucks and transported to the inclined shaft, from where it is then hauled up to the surface by a winch, again transported by tram, discharged by a tip-up machine, and then carried on a conveyor-belt to the storage yard. When I was told about the coal-conveying operations being so complicated, I even drew up a picture of this process.

Because the collieries conduct haulage operations in such a backward way, two or three people are carrying the amount which a single miner has dug. One particular coal mine which modernized its conveying operations employed nine workers to move 477,000 tons of coal annually. On the other hand a certain mine which has not modernized its conveying work employed 27 people to transport no more than 267,000 tons.

Though many senior officials have visited coal shafts, they are generally ignorant of the fact that conveying work is so labour-consuming and complex, and even should they know, they are doing nothing about it. It seems that there are some officials who think that it is inevitable that conveying operations be done in such a way. When they visit coal mines, leading officials should tour where the miners are working down the pit, and think of how to free them from the need to do hard labour, of how to mine more coal, and then present their opinions; but if, instead, they only go around outside the pit in an off-hand manner and exchange a few words with the miners before leaving, the visit will be meaningless.

If, in order to see how things are progressing with the mechanization of work in the coal mines, we ask the officials at the film studio to make a documentary film, they film only the best-mechanized coal mines. So, by watching this film we cannot understand clearly how matters stand with the mechanization of mining operations. Scenes of coal miners labouring hard to cut coal down the pit and transporting it manually should be filmed and shown to officials so that they are encouraged to think of how coal mining

operations can be mechanized. But it seems to me that because our officials are shown only the well-mechanized coal mines, they believe that all the collieries are mechanized and that the miners are all working with ease.

Coal mines are also inefficient in constructing permanent tunnels and introducing concrete props extensively.

For a long time emphasis has been placed on making the tunnels in coal mines permanent and making positive use of concrete props, but this matter has not yet been resolved thoroughly.

In 1956 I visited one European socialist country, and when visiting a provincial city I made a point of going by train in order to see how much a train shook on railways which used concrete sleepers. It was quite smooth. Upon my return from abroad I gave the tasks of substituting concrete sleepers for wooden ones in the rail transport sector, and also of using concrete props instead of wooden ones in the coal mines. But even now the coal mines are still reluctant to use concrete props, and ask for wooden ones only.

Because the mines were not readily introducing concrete props, I told a certain official, when appointing him as chief secretary of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee some years ago, to regard the construction of permanent tunnels and the wide-scale introduction of concrete props in coal mines as his first task, and also adopted the measures necessary for it. Even so, the coal mines in South Phyongan Province have not done the job as they should. Coal production is suffering greatly at many collieries also because concrete props are not available.

Research work on completing the comprehensive mechanization of operations in coal mines is inefficient, too.

There are large numbers of scientists and technicians in our country, but because they are inefficient in their research work, there is no effective coal mining equipment being developed and introduced in production. Not even any useful conveying equipment, which is easy to manufacture, has been developed.

If the scientists and technicians put a lot of effort into their research,

working together with miners down the pit, they will be able to produce useful machines; however, they simply coop themselves up in their offices instead of going down the pit. I have been told that some scientists and technicians visited a pit shaft for the first time when they were mobilized in the recent work to inquire into the state of mechanization at the coal mines. If the scientists undertake research work in this manner, they will not be earning their pay. They were long ago entrusted with the task of industrializing the production of *kimchi*, but still they have not completed the task. It is against all reason that our people, who live in modern high-rise flats, should have to carry jars and vegetables upstairs for *kimchi* for each family.

Party organizations are paying no attention to carrying out the comprehensive mechanization of coal mining operations, either. They ought to regard the drive to carry out the policy of the three major tasks of the technical revolution put forward at the Fifth Party Congress as a concern of the Party committee and promote it, but they are taking no revolutionary steps, and are leaving the matter to the economic guidance officials and technicians alone.

The senior officials of the Administration Council, the First Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the Ministry of Coal Industry and the provincial Party committees should correct the failings manifested in the coal industry quickly and promote the technical revolution in accordance with the policy indicated by the Party so that in the next few years the equipment at coal mines will be large, modern and high-speed and the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations will be put into effect.

Before anything else, measures should be adopted for producing up-to-date coal mining equipment.

To insist on making such equipment large, modern and high-speed without taking such measures is nothing more than idle talk. What is fundamental in endeavouring to implement the decision of the present Enlarged Meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee is to produce and supply modern coal mining equipment promptly.

In order to produce plenty of modern coal mining equipment the

machine-building industry must be developed.

We can call the machine-building industry the nucleus and heart of heavy industry. Should this industry produce and supply modern coal mining equipment as planned, no problem will stand in the way of the comprehensive mechanization of work in coal mines.

Recently work in the machine-building industry has not been going smoothly, so we have decided to restructure some parts of the ministries of this industry and staff them with new senior officials.

It would be advisable to merge the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 1 and the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 3, which would then become the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 1. Since these ministries have not many factories under them, it would be reasonable to merge them.

The Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 4 should become the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 2 and efforts should be concentrated by it on the production of mining equipment. The expansion of the August 9 Factory should be completed quickly so that it can produce large quantities of coal mining equipment. It would be a good idea to attach the Ragwon Machine Factory to the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 2 at some time in the future.

You must check the capacity at the machine factories which produce mining equipment, expand boldly where expansion is required, and provide additional equipment where it is required. A campaign to re-equip these machine factories as quickly as possible should be conducted and then steel and other materials supplied on a preferential basis so as to ensure that production is steady. Of the steel required for the production of mining equipment, some must be imported from abroad.

The senior officials of the Ministries of Machine-Building Industry Nos. 1 and 2 should be fully aware of the revolutionary measures adopted at this Enlarged Meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee and make meticulous organizational arrangements for mass-producing modern mining equipment including the high-speed excavating machines, electric rock drills, coal cutters,

universal loaders and compressors that are needed for the comprehensive mechanization of coal mining.

If coal mines are supplied with a lot of such equipment as trams, conveyor-belts and winches so that only one-third of the conveyor system is modernized, they will be able to mine a much greater amount of coal than at present. The modernization of conveying will be possible if coal mines boldly create mining areas and introduce a conveyor-belt and tram system. Coal mines must be equipped with conveyor-belts even if, should they be in short supply, it means having to import them.

In order to manufacture large, modern and high-speed coal mining equipment and introduce comprehensive mechanization into pit operations, a model colliery must be set up. This will be possible if a colliery in the Sunchon area with large deposits of coal is selected, a good design to effect the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations is drawn up, and the supply of modern mining and conveying equipment is concentrated on it.

You should act boldly and dig a large tunnel into the mountain where there are large deposits of coal and establish a mining area where you would lay trams and build a coal yard and then collect the coal mined in inclined shafts and transport it on trams or a conveyor-belt. At the coal face coal and waste should be carried out as they are and sorted by a grading machine.

Research work on developing modern mining equipment should be intensified.

Since there are many scientists and technicians working in our coal industry, if they each make one invention, the problem of machines and equipment needed for the introduction of comprehensive mechanization into coal mining operations will be fully resolved. The scientists and technicians in the coal industry should, by displaying infinite loyalty to the Party, produce a lot of highly-effective mining equipment.

It would be reasonable to base a design on good mining equipment which has been made in other countries, or to remodel such equipment

to suit the conditions in our country.

It would be advisable to hold an international mining machinery and equipment exhibition for our scientists and technicians. It would be a good idea to hold an international exhibition of anthracite and bituminous coal mining equipment in Pyongyang next year. Of the foreign mining equipment on display, some which we need should be purchased.

When exhibitions of mining machinery and equipment are held abroad, the scientists and technicians concerned should be sent to see the machinery and equipment we need.

The duck feather plucking machine now in use at the Tudan Duck Plant was produced by our technicians, who modelled it on one they saw at the Leipzig International Fair. Though we had already built a large duck plant in Tudan, we had serious problems because we had no machine for plucking the feathers. Once we visited the plant, where we saw the workers plucking duck feathers by hand; their hands were all blistered. It was highly deplorable. That was why we imported a duck feather plucking machine at the cost of a colossal amount of foreign currency. The machine was made in such a way that it beat the feathers off the duck with a rubber paddle, so the feathers were not plucked clean. Afterwards, we imported a chicken feather plucking machine from a developed capitalist country, at the cost of a large sum of foreign currency, and installed it at the Ryongsong Meat-processing Factory, but that, too, was ineffective. The duck feather plucking machine which our technicians modelled on what they had seen at the Leipzig International Fair is highly efficient.

In my opinion, it would be advisable for the scientists, technicians and designers concerned to be sent to see the machinery we need in foreign countries where the coal industry is developed.

Permanent pits should be built and concrete props be used widely.

This will enable us to provide safe working conditions for the miners, carry out the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations and facilitate the supply of props.

Since our country is not rich in forestry resources, collieries should

not be allowed to use wooden props. At present we lack timber, so we are felling trees in another country and, in return for our efforts, keeping small numbers of them for ourselves. We should, therefore, provide the coal industry with sufficient quantities of cement and steel so that all the pits are made permanent and concrete props are produced for use in them.

Making coal mining equipment large, modern and high-speed and effecting the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations is by no means a simple matter. But we can do it easily if we really put our backs into the job. Our Party has never yet failed to put its resolves into practice. Our experience of carrying out the Party's line of self-reliance in national defence is clear proof of this.

Our Party proposed the revolutionary line of combining economic construction with the building up of our own defences in 1962 when the US imperialists created the Caribbean Crisis and aggravated the international situation in the extreme. At that time the anti-Party, counter-revolutionaries who had sneaked into our Party carped at our self-defence line, arguing that persisting with the self-defence line would make it impossible to obtain weapons from abroad. But we foiled their obstructive moves and stepped up economic construction on the one hand, and on the other, made great efforts to strengthen our defence capability for ourselves.

Because 18 years ago our Party laid down the revolutionary line of promoting economic and defence construction side by side and established a reliable defence capability for the country, we have now become able to defend our people and the gains of the revolution resolutely, even in the situation that the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique are making frantic preparations for another war.

In those days there were very few machine factories in our country, but now we have large numbers of modern ones, along with a large contingent of able scientists and technicians. Therefore, the workers, if they buckle down to the task, will be fully able to produce the machines and equipment which are needed to accelerate the technical revolution in the coal industry.

In the next three years all our coal mines should increase their per-worker output of coal to three tons a day by producing large, modern and high-speed equipment and realizing the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations. The daily per-worker output of coal should be three tons at the first stage, five tons at the second stage, and six to ten tons at the following stage.

We should reach a good decision at this Enlarged Meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee concerning the promotion of the technical revolution in the coal industry and send it to the lower units. For the coal industry to develop rapidly, an authoritative decision should be issued in the name of the Political Bureau.

This decision should be arrived at by the Premier, the Secretary in charge of the Machine-Building Industry Department of the Party Central Committee, the Vice-Premier in charge of the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 2, the Vice-Premier in charge of the State Planning Commission, the Vice-Premier in charge of the coal industry, the Secretary in charge of the First Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the Minister of Machine-Building Industry No. 1 and the Minister of Machine-Building Industry No. 2, after extensive discussions with the scientists and technicians concerned. It would be a good idea for the decision to be made on the basis of the tasks I have given today of pressing ahead with the technical revolution in the coal industry and the measures concerning which the Secretary in charge of the First Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee made a report.

Once the decision is issued, meticulous organizational arrangements should be made to implement it. No matter how correct the Party's lines and policies may be, they will be of no value unless the work to carry them out is organized properly.

Party organizations should convene a meeting of the officials in the coal industry and the scientists and technicians concerned, at which they should discuss the steps to be taken to implement the decision.

They should draw up plans for carrying out the decision and give detailed assignments—the machinery and equipment needed in such and such a coal mine must be produced and supplied by such and such a factory. The provincial Party chief secretaries themselves should convene Party meetings at the machine factories and issue assignments.

Next, winter season fishing and fish processing should be properly organized.

This is a very important matter in improving the standard of living of the people. In our country, where the area of arable land is limited and there is little pasture, it is difficult to breed large numbers of farm animals so that sufficient meat can be supplied to the people. Since our country is bounded by the sea on three sides, if we develop fishing we will be able to provide the people with as much fish as we want.

I have taken a lot of interest in the development of the fishing industry ever since liberation in order that the people might eat a lot of fish and I have taken all the necessary measures to this end. In particular, at the 19th Plenary Meeting of the 5th Central Committee of the Party, which was held last year, I encouraged the whole Party and nation to buckle down to the construction of refrigeration plants and cold-storage tanks both where the fish are landed and in the consumer areas, at the same time as emphasizing this summer the need to conduct the winter fishing campaign energetically after having made careful preparations for it.

However, the fishing sector is still not working as well as I intended. Recently I sent the members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee to the fishing stations to give direct guidance to fish landing and processing. In the course of this, the main failings in the fishing sector were fully revealed.

The fishing sector has been idling away time without repairing any broken boats in advance of the winter fishing campaign, and only now is it making a great fuss about fishing boats having broken down and fishing tackle being in short supply. I have been told that there are quite a few fishing boats lying idle because they have broken down. Some

fishing boats laden with fish are said to be waiting at wharves for four or five hours before being unloaded because no proper facilities and equipment capable of unloading fish have been installed at fishing stations.

The fishing sector is also poor at processing and disposing of the catch promptly. It has neither kept its fish processing facilities and refrigeration equipment in good order nor taken any proper steps for transporting the fish. Such being the case, some pollack is going rotten because it is not being disposed of promptly; some is being spoilt, trodden on by people or crushed by lorries. This happens despite the fact that the members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee are staying there; probably matters were worse before. Had we not dispatched the members of the Political Bureau to the fishing stations and adopted any measures, considerably more pollack might have been damaged this winter.

No proper measures for winter fishing and fish processing have been adopted in the fishing sector because the senior officials of the Administration Council and the Fisheries Commission and other officials concerned have neglected to organize the work. When they were told to make good preparations for winter fishing, the Administration Council and the commissions and ministries concerned should have supplied the equipment and materials needed on time, but they did not do so. This shows that our officials are still unconcerned about the standard of living of the people.

Party organizations, too, are giving little thought to the work of the fishing sector.

I warn the senior officials of the Fisheries Commission and other commissions and ministries concerned that they must take proper measures for winter fishing and fish processing.

Fishery workers should press on with winter fishing and fish processing with the attitude of masters towards the revolution.

Above all else, efforts should be concentrated on fishing.

Winter fishing is a very urgent campaign. Just as the later preparations are made for rice transplanting, the more the grain yield

falls, in proportion to that delay, so if you idle away your time you may lose all the fish in the winter season. Therefore, all Party efforts and a nationwide campaign should be directed towards the winter fishing campaign.

In order to catch a large amount of fish in winter you should quickly repair any broken-down fishing boats and send them out to sea on the one hand, and on the other, substantially increase their rate of work. Even in the present situation, simply increasing their rate of work will enable you to catch more than 20,000 tons of pollack a day.

A jetty and the necessary loading and unloading facilities should also be provided so that fishing boats can discharge their catch immediately upon their arrival at a wharf.

The nets and other things which are needed to load and unload the fish should be supplied. Many of these things are required for the rapid transfer of the catch onto a mother ship from the fishing boats. Nets can be made of vinalon thread.

More large fishing boats should be built. They are not needed at the moment, but small boats cannot put to sea after mid-December because of rough seas. If you are to continue to fish even on heavy seas, you will have to build large numbers of 450- and 1,000-ton vessels.

You should show great concern for protecting and propagating fish, instead of catching them as you please on the grounds that you have been told to catch a lot.

I have been told that in the summer pollack stay in the deep waters of our country and teem in the shallow sea in the winter. We can call pollack a sedentary variety of fish that is the most “patriotic” one in our country. They should, therefore, be caught in a planned way while being protected and propagated to prevent resources of them being exhausted.

Pollack spawn near the shore when the temperature of the water is 2° to 4°C, so we should not catch them at spawning time, and should establish rigid discipline so that on no account are young fish caught. Government bodies should pay attention to the protection and propagation of our marine resources.

Along with catching a lot of fish, we should process them promptly.

Recently the fishing sector has been catching 15,000 tons of fish a day. There are many countries in the world whose fishing industries are developed, but few of them are landing as much fish in a day as our country does. If we process well just the fish we catch in one winter, we will be able to supply the people with fish all the year round.

Given that 1,500,000 tons of fish are landed during one winter, we may, having set aside some for the People's Army, the Ministry of Public Security and other sectors which need it, supply 112,500 tons to Pyongyang, 125,100 tons to South Phyongan Province, 110,200 tons to North Phyongan Province, 55,300 tons to Jagang Province, 100,000 tons to South Hwanghae Province, 64,600 tons to North Hwanghae Province, 61,100 tons to Kangwon Province, 130,700 tons to South Hamgyong Province, 64,100 tons to North Hamgyong Province, 30,200 tons to Ryanggang Province, 16,300 tons to Kaesong, 43,500 tons to Chongjin and 29,600 tons to Nampho. These are reasonable amounts. With 115,000 tons of fish, Pyongyang, if you imagine a citizen is provided with 200 grammes a day, will be able to supply fish for 315 days, and the 50 days' shortage will have to be made up with fish caught in the summer. In this way the citizens of Pyongyang will be supplied with fish in all four seasons without ever going short. If only hundreds of thousands of tons of fish are landed in the summer, it will also be possible for other provinces to provide each person with 200 grammes throughout the year without ever going short. This will then improve the diet of our people still further. Fish supply services have been inefficient up until now, but if fish are supplied to the peasants regularly, grain output will increase considerably. Fish meal should also be supplied, as an item of processed fish.

It is good that you have recently produced a detailed plan for fish supply. Formerly fish were being supplied randomly, so no great quantities were reaching the people, although the fishing sector was said to be catching plenty every year.

If we are to supply fish to the people as regularly as planned, we should adopt measures for processing all the fish caught without any

waste by developing processing work.

Since the 19th Plenary Meeting of the 5th Party Central Committee we have created a storage capacity of 600,000 tons by building many more refrigeration plants, along with cold-storage tanks, both in the areas where the fish are landed and in the consumer areas, but with this alone it is difficult for us to dispose of all the fish we catch. In order to process it all, it is necessary to operate the refrigeration plants at full capacity on the one hand, and on the other, to process and deal with fish by other, different methods.

We should examine ways to produce refrigeration vans and to use them for carrying fish straight to the consumer areas. We will be able to solve many problems if “Thaebaek” lorries and the like are fitted with refrigeration facilities and carry fish to the consumer areas while freezing fish themselves. It would be advisable to assign the scientists concerned the task of producing these vans.

Tinned fish cakes should be made from pollack.

We are currently supplying fresh, frozen and salted pollack; it would be preferable also to produce plenty of tinned fish cakes for supply. When only the flesh of pollack is canned, there is not much to eat, but when the whole fish is made into a cake and then canned, it is tasty yet economical.

Because tinned fish cakes are easy to carry and can be preserved for a long time, they are very good for workers in the geological prospecting sector, as well as for coal miners and those who have a long journey on a train. Cakes made from pollack will be good both for children and for grown-ups, because they contain a lot of protein. It would be a good idea to analyse the nutrient content of a tinned fish cake.

It is not difficult to produce tinned fish cakes. Just gut the pollack, mash the whole fish, and then mix it with about seven per cent of starch before kneading and steaming it. Steaming the fish in the can produces tastier results than steaming the fish before canning.

We have planned to produce 600 tons of tinned fish cakes, but it would be better to produce a little more.

According to an investigation conducted by the officials concerned whom I assigned to the task, the total capacity to produce tinned food at the Ryongsong Meat-processing Factory, the Sinpho Fish Cannery, the Sukchon Fruit-processing Factory, the Jongju Fruit-processing Factory, the Jongbang Foodstuff Production Cooperative in Sariwon, the Pukchong Fruit-processing Factory, the Phungchon Fruit-processing Factory and other food-processing factories is 240 million items, but they are failing to work smoothly because of a lack of raw materials and tinplate. Therefore, pollack should be sent to the canneries so that they can produce tinned fish cakes, then a great problem will have been resolved. Should we produce 200 million cans of fish cakes, each of which contains 500 grammes of cakes, this will amount to 100,000 tons. A further study should be made to determine whether tinned fish cakes will have to be produced by the fruit-processing factories.

The problem of tinplate should be tackled in order for a lot of tinned food to be produced.

If we are to produce 240 million cans of food by running our canneries at full capacity, we need 33,600 tons of tinplate. The capacity to produce tinplate at the February 10 Factory is 30,000 tons, so if we increase capacity at the Kim Chaek Iron Works to 15,000 tons we shall easily be able to produce for ourselves the tinplate needed for running our canneries at full capacity. If we produce 45,000 tons a year, we shall be able to put 11,400 tons into reserve, even though we supply 33,600 tons to the canneries, and out of this reserve, if we sell 8,000 tons abroad we will be able to cover the foreign currency spent on purchasing the tin. In order to produce 45,000 tons of tinplate, we have to purchase 450 tons of tin from abroad.

The tin-plating equipment from abroad which will be installed in the cold-rolling workshop at the rolling branch factory of the Kim Chaek Iron Works appears to be outdated. I have been told that the February 10 Factory requires no more than five kilogrammes of tin to produce one ton of tinplate, but the cold-rolling workshop at the rolling branch factory of the Kim Chaek Iron Works has to use 20 kg. Since

we have already drawn up a contract for the supply of this tin-plating machine with the people of another country, we should have it imported and installed, but run it only when tinplate is badly needed; at other times it should be produced by the February 10 Factory.

The problem of materials needed in the production of tinplate will be resolved easily if the cold-rolling workshop at the rolling branch factory of the Kim Chaek Iron Works is put into operation. We should ensure that these materials can be produced by immediately importing the equipment needed and installing it within the first quarter of next year. This will enable us to produce large quantities of tinplate from next year onwards and to operate our canneries on a regular basis.

We should produce tinned fish cakes next year, and if the results are good, we should increase output capacity. It would be a good idea to build canneries for producing tinned fish cakes in the cities of Sinpho, Hamhung, Wonsan and Kim Chaek.

We should manufacture our own canning machines. Until now they have been purchased from abroad because they seemed to be beyond our power to produce, but there is nothing special about them. We are now in a position to produce for ourselves as many of them as we want. If we are to modernize and industrialize fish processing we should continue to study new processing methods and also invest in the undertaking.

A lot of fish should also be pickled.

Since we are currently short of refrigeration and transport capacity, if a lot of pollack is pickled, a considerably greater amount of it can be dealt with. Pickling pollack is better than salting it. It would be advisable for a large tank to be built, in which the fish are pickled, and then the pickled fish should be put into plastic buckets and supplied to the citizens. There is no need to can the pickled fish. It is said that it is better for pickled fish to be exposed to the air.

Less pollack should be salted if possible. We are now salting a lot, even though we would rather not, because of a shortage of freezing capacity. In the future we must tend towards salting less fish.

Drying pollack is wasteful, so there is no need to dry much of it. Pollack should be dried only for eating with beer and at a ceremony for

the dead, or for export.

We should see to it that pollack liver is processed, so far as processing capacity allows; the remainder should be given to the people who gut the pollack to eat.

In order to conduct winter fishing and fish processing efficiently, careful preparations should be made. It would be a good idea to establish a system for finishing these preparations by the end of September without fail. Due to the weather, the pollack season may sometimes be a little late, but even so there is no need to delay the preparations for fishing. The fishing sector should repair all its broken-down boats by the end of September come what may, prepare sufficient fishing tackle, ensure that all the equipment at fish processing factories, including refrigeration plants and canneries, as well as fish conveying equipment, is in a good state of repair and prepare all the salt and packaging such as pails needed for salting.

The Administration Council and its commissions and ministries should, without condition, supply the fishing sector with the equipment and materials it needs so that it can complete preparations for winter fishing and fish processing by the end of September every year, and the Party committees of North and South Hamgyong Provinces, Chongjin and Kangwon Province should intensify Party control over this undertaking.

I am of the opinion that it would be preferable for this enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee to issue a decision on successfully conducting winter fishing and fish processing. The decision should cover the matter of finishing without fail the preparations for winter fishing and fish processing by the end of September, along with the matter of mobilizing the whole Party and the entire nation for the winter fishing campaign.

After this meeting today the provincial Party chief secretaries should go home tomorrow and the members of the Political Bureau the day after tomorrow and should then pay particular attention to and put great efforts into winter fishing and fish processing.

Measures should be adopted to solve the problem of electricity.

Factories and enterprises are not alternating production properly and are consuming much more electricity than planned.

They are neither alternating production efficiently nor working hard to draw up a plan for using less electricity largely because the senior officials of the Administration Council, its commissions and ministries, and also the provincial Party committees are neglecting to intensify their guidance and control to ensure the economical use of electricity. The Administration Council is not only frequently failing to review promptly the work done to use electricity economically, but also, even when a review is carried out, it does it perfunctorily.

Whenever electricity was in short supply in previous years I launched a campaign to economize in the use of electricity, reviewed it whenever necessary and often asked the officials concerned how things were progressing with the output and consumption of electricity. I used to telephone the manager of the Pukchang Thermal Power Plant every evening to ask him about the state of electricity generation there so that I could take the appropriate steps.

However, the Administration Council allows the commissions and ministries to review their work for themselves, instead of doing it as I instructed. With things happening in this way, the commissions and ministries do not conduct a proper review, concealing their faults. Even when the Administration Council itself reviews the work, it only makes general comments, and does not use scientific data in order to take issue with factory and enterprise managers. Such a review is of no use, no matter how often it may be conducted.

The senior officials of the Administration Council and its commissions and ministries should lower electricity consumption quotas, ensure that alternating production is thoroughly established and make meticulous organizational arrangements for operating thermal power stations at full capacity by supplying them with coal on a regular basis. Whether the problem of easing the strain on electricity can be settled or not depends largely on how senior officials organize matters. The electricity we are generating at present can be used rationally if we organize matters carefully.

When we were short of provisions during the anti-Japanese armed struggle I saw to it that all the rice in the knapsacks of the guerrillas was collected together and then a few spoonfuls were distributed to each man a day; this they mixed with plenty of vegetables and ate. The food situation was very difficult at the time, but no man starved.

The provincial Party committees, too, should take great interest in the matter of easing the strain on electricity. The secretaries of provincial Party committees in charge of economic affairs should visit the factories and enterprises, where they should control and guide the work to solve the problem of electricity.

Cornstarch factories and oil mills should operate on a regular basis.

In the past, in order to resolve the problem of cooking oil for the people, we spent a large sum of money on building 9 cornstarch factories, 159 riced corn mills and 69 rice oil mills. If we run only these factories properly we will be able to produce annually 60,450 tons of corn oil, 20,000 tons of rice oil, 233,000 tons of starch and 189,000 tons of millet jelly. But this year we failed to run our cornstarch factories and oil mills properly, with the result that we did not produce all the corn oil and rice oil, starch and millet jelly we had planned, and did not have enough. Now the work of collecting maize embryos is inefficient as well. Nevertheless, the senior officials of the Administration Council and its commissions and ministries concerned are doing nothing about it.

Provincial Party chief secretaries also show no interest in cornstarch factories and oil mills. Formerly, after my frequent urgings, they would try to show a little interest in these factories and mills, but this year I have not pushed them, being so busy with preparations for the 6th Congress of the Party, and they have done nothing about them. The provincial Party chief secretaries, if they have the spirit of serving the people, would have visited cornstarch factories and oil mills even though they may have been asked not to go.

I gave guidance, travelling around the site of the construction of a cornstarch factory even in the cold winter, in an effort to settle the matter of cooking oil for the people.

The senior officials of the Administration Council and of the provincial Party committees, as well as of the commissions and ministries concerned, should adopt immediate measures for running cornstarch factories and oil mills properly.

The Vice-Premiers of the Administration Council should have a higher sense of responsibility.

They should always study the work in their charge and solve any problems promptly. Any matters they are unable to handle themselves must be decided after seeking the opinion of the Premier. When a subordinate asks a Vice-Premier to help him resolve something, the Vice-Premier should study the matter closely and take immediate measures.

I listened to some recorded information concerning the construction of the Taaan General Heavy Machine Works, which says that some of the Vice-Premiers received proposals on many occasions concerning the provision of materials needed for the completion of certain projects at the works, but that they took no steps. No Vice-Premier should ever lack a sense of responsibility. Since the Taaan General Heavy Machine Works is a major custom-built equipment centre, it is imperative to complete any unfinished projects as soon as possible and put it into regular operation.

The Vice-Premiers should not take on too much, but instead should concentrate on the main link in order to solve everything through finish-one-job-at-a-time tactics; they should work meticulously yet assiduously. The officials of the Secretariat of the Administration Council should foster the habit of doing their work in meticulous detail.

The Vice-Premiers should be involved in drawing up next year's national economic plan. It is only if this plan is issued to the subordinate units by the end of the year that the factories and enterprises can work, based on it, from the first quarter of next year.

Recently the jobs of the Premier and Vice-Premiers have been reorganized so that the senior officials of the Administration Council acquire a still higher sense of responsibility.

We have abolished the system by which a Vice-Premier of the Administration Council was in charge of production. Because of this system the Administration Council did not give effective guidance to the economic affairs of the country as a whole, and was merely involved in the allotment of materials. Materials should be supplied to the lower echelons according to a contract.

The members of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, along with the senior officials of the Administration Council and its commissions and ministries, should do everything in their power to carry out to the full the tasks which I have given today. You should understand clearly that you have been promoted to cadres in order resolutely to support and implement the lines and policies of the Party and become the faithful servants of the people.

I firmly believe that you will give your all to the Party and the revolution, to the country and the people, with a high sense of responsibility towards your work.

## **ON BRINGING ABOUT A REVOLUTIONARY CHANGE IN FISH PROCESSING**

**Speech Delivered at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Bureau  
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*December 10 and 12, 1980*

This enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee is being attended by its members and alternate members, the senior officials of central and local Party and government bodies and of administrative and economic establishments and the managers and Party secretaries of the factories and enterprises concerned.

Since the recent enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, its members and alternate members have visited the fishing stations on the east coast and done a great deal of work there. They have ensured that the construction of the refrigeration plants was finished, that fishing boats were repaired and sent out to sea and that a reasonable degree of order was established in fish processing. This enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee was going to be held in Pyongyang. However, I thought it would be better to hold it in the field where its members and alternate members are directing winter fishing operations, so I have come to South Hamgyong Province.

Today's enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee is going to discuss the further development of the fishing industry, pollution control in the Hamhung area and the acceleration of the construction of the movilon factory.

First, I shall dwell on further developing the fishing industry.

In our country, which is bounded by the sea on three sides, the development of the fishing industry is very important in improving the people's diet.

The easiest and fastest way to improve the people's diet is to catch a lot of fish and process it by developing the fishing industry. This is easier and faster than developing livestock farming in order to produce meat. If a large amount of meat is to be produced by developing animal husbandry, the problem of protein feed has to be solved. Because of the shortage of protein feed our modern pig and chicken plants cannot be operated at full capacity, so that the people are not being provided with sufficient meat. This being the case, we must catch a large amount of fish and process it for the people by developing the fishing industry further. If they eat a lot of fish, they can take in enough protein, even though they do not eat much meat.

If we catch 1.5 to 2 million tons of fish every winter we can ensure a daily supply of 200 grammes of a variety of highly nutritious processed fish and fresh fish per head of the population. This means one kg for each household on average. Then our people will be living on rice and fish soup. They are now being supplied with sufficient vegetables, so if we solve the problem of cooking oil by improving chufa farming we will be able to improve our people's diet radically.

Supplying a lot of fish to the people will enable us to save food grain.

Due to the influence of the cold front many countries are now suffering food shortages caused by crop failures. No one knows when the cold front will have a serious effect in our country. So we should use provisions economically. Therefore, we should catch a lot of fish and process it and supply it to the people. If one puts boiled rice into cold water and eats it with bean paste, one has to eat a bowlful of it. But if one eats it with fish soup or processed fish, half a bowl of rice will be enough. Catching large quantities of fish and processing them for the people amounts to producing the equivalent amount of food grain.

In order to improve the people's diet, our Party has made great

efforts to develop the fishing industry and has adopted a variety of measures to this end. Last year a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee discussed the matter of catching a lot of fish and processing it and adopted a relevant decision. However, fishing workers are not making every effort to carry out the Party's policy on developing the fishing industry.

A long time ago I gave the task of building fish processing facilities so that women could gut pollack in warm buildings, not outdoors on cold days. If they process fish in warm buildings, productivity will increase, and it will be easier to separate the roe from the entrails.

Fishing workers have not yet performed this task. On arriving in South Hamgyong Province, I went to the Sinpho Fishing Station and saw a large number of women gutting pollack, shivering in the open air. I was very sorry to see them shivering because they were working outdoors in winter.

I had already given the task of building fish processing facilities with heated floors for the people who gut pollack. So I thought that by then they would be working indoors.

The many cadres who visited the fishing station must have seen women gutting pollack, shivering outside in the cold winter. But none of them thought of building fish processing facilities. This means that our officials do not have the Party spirit, working-class spirit and the spirit of serving the people. If they had had an iota of these feelings, they would have built these facilities, even with bricks.

Apparently the people who come to process fish stay in unheated rooms at the homes of local people in the cold winter because there are no hostels for them. On hearing about this state of affairs I told the officials concerned to send them coal immediately and see that their rooms were heated. People who work, shivering in the open, should have been provided with hostels and bedding so that they could at least stay in a warm room after work. How could you make them stay in unheated rooms at the homes of local people?

Those who do not care about women staying in unheated rooms at other people's houses after shivering outdoors while working, do not

possess the revolutionary world outlook. In order to acquire a revolutionary world outlook they must resolve to devote all their energies to the Party, the working class and their fellow people. Because our officials are not firm in their determination to do this they fail to notice even when the Party's policy is being neglected.

When visiting fishing stations the senior officials of the Fisheries Commission should have a full knowledge of the tasks I have assigned to the fishing industry. But this they do not have. That is why they cannot correct the mistakes made in implementing the Party's policy. They give no thought to building fish processing facilities, although every year a large number of women gut pollack by hand, shivering outdoors. They regard this as natural. This shows how slipshod they have been in their work until now. They work so carelessly because they still retain traces of Japanese imperialist ideology in their minds. Their neglect of the care of the people who have come to process fish, letting them work outdoors, is as bad as the practice of the Japanese in former days who worked fishermen without giving any thought to their welfare.

The mistakes of the chief secretaries of city and county Party committees and Party secretaries at the fishing stations on the east coast, including those of Sinpho and Hongwon County, who have taken no care of the people who came to process fish, are more serious. Those who do not care that people processing fish work outdoors in the cold are not entitled to be officials of our Party.

People come to process fish every year, not just for a year or two. To have failed to provide them with fish processing facilities and hostels, so causing them discomfort, was seriously wrong.

Fishermen are not well taken care of, either.

I have emphasized on many occasions that good high-rise flats should be built for the fishermen and good living conditions provided for them so that they can take a good rest on their return from deep-sea fishing. But the officials in this sector have not taken good care of the fishermen with the result that these fishermen, on their return home from eight months' work on the deep sea, have had to go up to the

mountains with axes to collect firewood because they had none. It is an expression of bureaucracy that officials have neglected the care of fishermen while keeping their own houses supplied with firewood.

The greatest danger that may appear after the working class comes to power is that officials become bureaucratic. In capitalist society it is inevitable that rulers behave bureaucratically, but in socialist society, in which the masses of the people are the masters of the country, officials must never become bureaucratic. In the speech I delivered during the Fatherland Liberation War I said that the officials of Party and government organs should combat bureaucracy and work like true servants of the people. In subsequent years I have taken every opportunity to emphasize this point. But even now quite a few officials do not think of working for the people like their true servants. They are not concerned about the people's well-being.

The tasks for the technical revolution in the fishing industry set by the Fifth Party Congress have not been implemented properly, either.

I inspected the Soho Fishing Station and found that no particular aspect of fish processing had been mechanized. Apparently the senior officials at the Soho Fishing Station attended the Sixth Party Congress. As a matter of principle, any officials who had failed to fulfil the tasks for the technical revolution set by the Fifth Party Congress had no right to attend the Sixth Party Congress. It is the fishing industry that is doing least in conducting the technical revolution.

The work of gutting pollack has not been mechanized.

I was once told that the Soho Fishing Station had made a machine which cuts the jowls off fish and scrapes out their entrails. So I told the people there to produce many of these machines. But the Soho Fishing Station is not using the machine; it still mobilizes many people to gut pollack by hand. I criticized the Sinpho Fishing Station for not mechanizing the work of gutting pollack. Afterwards the Soho Fishing Station repaired the machine and has been operating it for two days.

The task of revolutionizing fish processing has also been neglected.

Since a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee last year adopted measures for building refrigeration plants and cold stores,

refrigeration capacity has increased, but the plants are not being operated properly so no large quantities of fish are being frozen.

While giving on-the-spot guidance at fishing stations on this occasion, I inspected a refrigeration plant. It was thick with the smell of ammonia gas. When I entered the plant I realized that ammonia gas was leaking because something was wrong with the compressor. On the other hand I have been told that there has been no gas leakage at the refrigeration plant at the Thoejo Fishing Station. At refrigeration plants which are well managed and maintained and repaired on time by replacing parts, ammonia gas does not leak; on the other hand, those plants where repair and maintenance are neglected are not being operated properly because of gas leakages.

Fish are not being salted properly. One winter, in order to improve fish processing, the members of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee were sent to the fishing stations on the east coast after being given detailed instructions on how fish should be salted. It is better to salt fish after removing their jowls, gutting them and halving them than to salt them whole. But at the Soho Fishing Station fish were being salted whole, contrary to my instructions. So I criticized its officials and told its manager to bring some barrels of fish salted whole and some of those salted after their jowls had been removed and their bodies halved. This morning I examined both barrels. The latter seemed better to eat and to have needed less salt than the former. Although we catch a lot of fish every year, we have not enough fish to eat. This is because the officials of the fishing industry do not ensure that fish is processed properly.

The task of drying pollack by industrial methods has not been carried out either.

While giving on-the-spot guidance to the fishing stations on the east coast in the past, I found that many good trees had been felled to make racks for drying pollack. So I criticized the fishing officials and told them to make concrete racks for drying pollack and to build furnaces for drying them by industrial methods. Later I was told that pollack dried in the furnace were tougher and less tasty than those dried in the

open. Pollack which has been dried outdoors by freezing and thawing is tasty. If pollack is dried by freezing and thawing it by industrial methods, it will be as tasty as that dried in the open. But the fishing industry does not study how to dry pollack by industrial methods and is continuing to dry it by old-fashioned methods in the open. The Soho Fishing Station built a three-storeyed drying house. But it has made no use of it for a long time. Now all its equipment has gone and only the building remains.

Other fishing stations have pulled down all the concrete racks that had been built. They are drying pollack on wooden racks put up here and there.

The Sinpho Fish Cannery is keeping many workers idle because it is unable to operate its good equipment properly. That is why not much tinned fish is on sale in the shops.

The study of fish processing is also inadequate.

When I asked the manager of the Sinpho Fish Cannery whether he had tried canning pollack, he answered that fried pollack was being canned. There is no need to can fried pollack.

Well mashed pollack mixed with edible oil and various spices and heated by steam will make good tinned fish.

The Administration Council, the Fisheries Commission and the fishing stations are concerned only about landing fish and have no interest in processing it. No matter how much they catch, their efforts are wasted unless the fish is processed promptly.

Because provincial Party committees do not work well with the members of the three-revolution teams in the fishing industry, no technical innovations have been made.

These shortcomings have been revealed in the work of the fishing industry mainly because our officials do not have the spirit of absolute and unconditional regard for Party policy, the Party spirit, the working-class spirit and the spirit of serving the people.

Our officials say that they will work for the Party and the leader, for the working class and for the people, but they are not doing so. We cannot call an official who does not work hard to carry out the Party's

policy loyal to the Party and the leader and a faithful servant of the people.

In the name of this enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, I today issue a warning to those officials of the Fisheries Commission, of the Party Committees of North and South Hamgyong Provinces and Kangwon Province and of the city and county Party committees in the areas on the east coast with fishing stations who have not implemented the Party's fishing policy properly.

You must correct the shortcomings evident in the fishing industry as soon as possible and make every effort to develop this industry.

Fishing officials must acquire the revolutionary trait of accepting the Party's policy unconditionally and implementing it to the letter.

If you are to be truly loyal to the Party and the leader, you must wholeheartedly accept the policy set by the Party and the leader and carry it through unconditionally.

Party organizations should firmly equip the officials of the fishing industry with the Party's lines and policies and establish strict discipline so that they have the spirit of absolute and unconditional regard for Party policy and implement it thoroughly and promptly. At the same time, they must wage a strong ideological campaign against any lack of the spirit of absolute and unconditional regard for Party policy in its implementation and against any manifestation of the absence of the Party spirit, working-class spirit and loyalty to the people.

When the decision of this enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee is circulated, the Party organizations in the fishing industry must organize and mobilize all Party members and other working people to implement the decision.

Great efforts should be put into fish processing.

Our country has very rich pollack resources. In summer pollack live in the deep sea off the east coast of our country and in winter they come inshore in shoals to spawn. Pollack is the fish of our country and is an important marine resource that enriches our people's lives.

According to a preliminary estimate even an annual catch of 2

million tons of pollack would cause no danger of depleting stocks of them. Fish processing should be developed in keeping with the annual increase in marine resources and in the number of fishing boats. In industry, the development of the manufacturing industry is being held up because the Mining Industry is failing to supply raw materials on a regular basis, whereas in fishing processing is lagging behind catching.

We should designate next year as the year of fish processing and make a revolution in fish processing. This means industrializing the work of fish processing, such as freezing, pickling and canning them, rather than slicing and flavouring or frying them. Fishing officials should understand the importance of fish processing and bring about a revolutionary turn in the work of fish processing.

First of all, a lot of fish should be frozen.

Freezing large amounts of fish and supplying them to the people has many advantages. If the fish caught in winter are frozen before being supplied, the fishing industry will not have to mobilize a large number of people to process them every year, and the fishing stations will have no need to build fish-processing facilities and hostels for the processing workers. If fish are frozen before being supplied, transporting them will be easy, and they can be processed again so that they are used economically. Frozen fish can be preserved in salt, fried, made into fish cakes and so on. On this occasion I have found that freezing them is best.

In order to freeze a lot of fish and supply them to the people, you must run the refrigeration plants at full capacity. The daily quick-freezing capacity of these plants at the fishing stations amounts to 11,700 tons. This is no small amount. If the existing refrigeration plants are operated properly, most of the fish caught can be frozen.

If these plants are to be operated at full capacity, they must be repaired regularly and maintained properly.

The repair and maintenance of refrigeration plants should be assigned to machine factories all across the country, including those of the munitions industry. The machine factories which are given this

assignment must send able technicians to the refrigeration plants to do repair and maintenance work, and they must also supply them with spare parts.

The August 8 Factory should produce the 450,000-kilocalorie refrigerators needed for the repair and maintenance of refrigeration plants and the Ryongsong Machine Complex should produce and supply one million kilocalorie refrigeration screw compressors. And the resin needed in the repair and maintenance of the refrigeration plants should be imported as soon as possible.

At the same time as repairing the existing refrigeration plants so that they can run at full capacity, the refrigeration plants under construction must be completed quickly.

New refrigeration plants should be built to increase quick-freezing and storage capacity.

I think we should construct more refrigeration plants at fishing stations to increase quick-freezing capacity by 1,000 tons and storage capacity by 20,000 tons. This project should be undertaken next year at the Odaejin, Ryongdae, Thongchon and Kosong Fishing Stations.

Next year Pyongyang will have to undertake the construction of the three revolution exhibition hall and other large projects, so it will be unable to build a refrigeration plant for the Thongchon Fishing Station. With the exception of the one to be built by Pyongyang at the Thongchon Fishing Station, all the refrigeration plants should be constructed next year.

Fishermen's cooperatives should be provided with small-scale freezing equipment.

Fishing stations should keep their refrigeration plants clean and tidy and establish hygienic working conditions.

When a lot of fish has been frozen, fresh fish should be supplied in December and January only. It is warm in October and November. So if fresh fish is supplied, they may go bad or rot.

Fish salting capacity should not be increased any further. If refrigeration plants freeze plenty of fish and supply it in the future, it will not be necessary to salt large quantities of fish. Therefore no new

salting tank should be built at the Ryongdae Fishing Station next year. A little larger refrigeration plant should be built instead.

Fish should be cleaned and salted so that they are delicious. The fish salted in tanks should be processed again and packed well before being supplied.

As for fish drying plants, the existing ones should be operated, and if they prove good, more of them should be built, but if not, no more should be built.

It would be a good idea to dry fish in furnaces industrially. If the temperature in the furnace is controlled so that the fish are dried by freezing and thawing them, they can be dried as well as those that are dried on racks in the open air.

A few fish drying furnaces should be produced on an experimental basis. If they prove serviceable factories and enterprises should be told to produce them. While operating the drying furnace at the Soho Fishing Station as an initial experiment, another drying furnace should be built at the Sinpho Fishing Station. Since it is impossible to construct many of them for the moment, fish will have to be dried by the old-fashioned method on racks in the open air. These racks should be made of cement rather than wood.

Fishing stations should build stores for dried fish.

Fish meal should be produced in large quantities. The jowls which are cut off when fish are frozen or salted should be ground. Fish meal is good both for children and for adults. The people working in the fishing industry should build well-equipped fish-processing factories and produce clean fish meal for human consumption.

The mass-production of primary-processed fish such as salted fish, dried fish and fish meal requires industrial processes. The gutting and drying of pollack should now be industrialized. The primary processing of fish should be done according to the plan already suggested.

No more fish canneries should be built.

Even though you have suggested building more next year, it is impossible to provide the materials needed for their construction.

Because there will be a strain on power next year, we do not intend to undertake construction on a large scale.

Next year we must operate the existing fish canneries at full capacity, without building any new ones. In this way we will be able to supply the people with tinned fish. If the people like it, new canneries should be built in 1982. All the equipment needed for these works can be produced domestically.

Next year, if possible, we should supply some of the steel needed in making equipment for fish canneries so that the production capacity of the existing works can be increased. The Sinpho Fish Cannery was equipped with imported machinery. Its production area is not being used rationally because the machines were not laid out rationally. If it lays out its machines rationally, the works will be able to increase its production capacity by a considerable extent. If it increases its capacity by several thousand tons, this will be fine. Next year the fishing industry should improve the existing fish canneries and increase their production capacity.

Fish cakes should not be produced in large quantities.

They look and taste like the sausage which Europeans eat. I do not know whether our people like them. There is no need to produce a lot of fish cakes because it is difficult to store them for a long time. Their production should be encouraged in consumer areas so that they can be supplied to the people according to demand, but production quotas should not be imposed upon the producers.

Fish cakes should be produced and supplied in provincial seats and industrial towns on the principle of selling the day's products on the same day. It would be a good idea to produce and sell a lot of them in large cities such as Pyongyang, Hamhung, Chongjin and Wonsan.

Fish cakes should not be mass-produced in places where fish are landed. If they are produced in large quantities for instance in Sinpho, where there is a large fishing station, they will not sell well, nor will the city be able to supply them somewhere else. If they can be transported from Sinpho directly to Hamhung, then they should be produced there. Pyongyang is a long way from Sinpho, so it will be unable to fetch fish

cakes from Sinpho. Because fish cakes quickly go bad, transporting them from Sinpho to Pyongyang is difficult. They should be produced and sold in large cities according to the local inhabitants' demands.

Artificial milk should be mass-produced.

This milk is fairly pleasant to the taste and excellent for the health of the people because it contains essential amino acids such as lysine, as well as various other elements. Kindergarten children in Pyongyang are supplied with artificial milk, bean milk and cows' milk. Children who have drunk artificial milk are taller and heavier than those who have drunk bean milk or cows' milk.

If we produce artificial milk in large quantities, in addition to other kinds of milk, we shall be able to provide each child at nursery and kindergarten throughout the country with a daily supply of 200 grammes.

Because not much milk is produced in our country, I am always thinking of ways to supply all the children with milk. It would be excellent to produce artificial milk and provide every one of the children with 200 grammes daily.

Artificial milk should be mass-produced in those places where fish are landed. This may pose the problem of transportation to consumer areas. The problem can be solved by canning the milk.

Artificial milk should also be produced and sold in consumer areas.

We should also mass-produce such salted seafood as salted pollack roe and entrails, as well as pickled pollack. In order to supply the people with plenty of these foodstuffs we should provide the seasoning needed in making them. We can supply it. In consumer areas we should build more factories for the reprocessing of salted seafood such as salted pollack roe and entrails as well as pickled pollack and fish cakes.

Such factories should be built in Pyongyang, Kim Chaek, Chongjin, Nampho, Hamhung, Wonsan and other similar cities. Even though these factories are built in consumer areas there will be no problem if frozen fish is transported there for processing.

Kelp, sea-urchin eggs and shellfish should also be processed in large quantities.

Fishing stations should be assigned quotas for producing various kinds of processed fish.

When the fishing stations are given quotas, not only quotas for catching fish but also those for processing it should be assigned. This will stimulate their interest in fish processing. The quotas for processing should specify the items and how much primary processed fish should be produced annually, for instance, how many tons of frozen fish, salted fish, dried fish, fish meal and other kinds of seafood.

Sufficient containers for fish processing should be provided.

For a lot of fish to be processed, it is necessary to ensure the regular supply of containers for the products. The containers should be made of tin plate, galvanized iron plate, wood or plastic. Next year the Kim Chaek Iron Works will start mass-producing cold-rolled steel sheet, so we shall be perfectly able to supply sufficient tin plate. Since an annual capacity of 45,000 tons of tin plate has already been created, 30,000 tons can be supplied to the fishing industry. This amount will be more than enough for it.

Such things as earthenware jars should be produced for the fishermen's cooperatives. Earthenware jars cannot be used for a large volume of processed fish. The time is already past when processed fish were packed into earthenware jars. We shall have to produce domestically Saran wrap for packing processed fish. At the moment, however, we are not in a position to do so. So we shall have to import it for a short time yet.

A revolution in fish processing requires investment in the fishing industry. Without investment it will be impossible to develop fish processing. Processed fish cannot be produced for nothing.

You must construct fish-processing buildings and hostels for the processing workers. These projects will not require a large amount of materials. The total floor space of fish-processing buildings should be 30,000 square metres—22,000 for those to be built at fishing stations and 8,000 at fishermen's cooperatives. It would seem to be difficult for the fishing stations themselves to construct these facilities. The provinces should undertake these projects. They will be able to build better ones.

The material and technical foundations of the fishing industry must be strengthened further.

This will enable the fishermen to go to sea and fish all the year round, and will also improve fish processing.

In order to consolidate the material and technical foundations of the fishing industry, it is necessary to build many modern fishing vessels.

In future the Sinpho Dockyard and the Wonsan Shipyard should build many 450-ton all-purpose fishing vessels.

This type of vessel will be able to fish even on heavy seas. A 200-hp all-purpose fishing boat cannot do so. For most of the winter the weather at sea is inclement. So, if fish are to be caught in all weathers, it is necessary to build many 450-ton and 1,000-ton fishing vessels.

A 450-ton all-purpose fishing vessel can catch 300 tons of pollack a day in the high season. If the number of fishing days is increased, it will be able to catch more fish. We must, therefore, take measures to build a large number of 450-ton all-purpose vessels.

About 40 vessels of this type should be built next year and 50 annually from 1982 onwards.

If the Sinpho Dockyard and the Wonsan Shipyard are better equipped and specialize in the building of fishing vessels, they can build 50 450-ton all-purpose vessels every year. At this rate, they will be able to build 500 within the next ten years.

We produce engines, steel plate and other kinds of equipment and materials needed for ship building. So if the officials organize the work properly, the building of 50 450-ton all-purpose vessels annually will pose no problem.

In the future, these shipyards must also build 1,000-ton fishing vessels. The Administration Council must make detailed calculations to determine the equipment and materials needed for the building of 1,000-ton fishing vessels and then take measures to produce whatever can be produced domestically and import that which is beyond our capability to produce.

It is difficult to build a large number of 3,750-ton fishing vessels. These vessels are suitable for deep-sea fishing, but are not so efficient

in inshore fishing as 450-ton all-purpose vessels and 1,000-ton vessels. Because a 3,750-ton vessel can catch approximately 20,000 tons of fish a year, we shall have to build them as well. But constructing one of them requires nearly as much labour and materials as for a 15,000-ton vessel.

Shipyards should be developed so that more 450-ton and 1,000-ton fishing vessels can be built.

A strict system for ship repair should be established.

If this is not done, you cannot catch fish properly, no matter how many vessels you have. Formerly I made sure that the ship-repair works established a strict system under which ships were repaired in 15 days by providing them with spare engines which would replace those of incoming vessels which needed repair and by repairing the old engines for other ships which needed engine repair.

This year, however, the Administration Council has not supplied sufficient of the materials and spare parts needed for ship repair. As a result of this, fishing operations are being considerably impeded. Because the Administration Council is failing to provide the necessary timber and spare parts on time several vessels have not been repaired and these are unable to work. Winter fishing operations have seasonal limitations and the time factor is vital. So one idle vessel means a huge loss of fish. In a capitalist country a ship owner will go bankrupt if some of his ships cannot operate. That is why he makes every effort to get his ships repaired as quickly as possible and sent out to sea. He never keeps his ships idle.

The Administration Council has not provided fishing stations with sufficient materials for the repair of equipment and installations, with the result that the plan for the repair of unloading installations, quay walls and piers as well as for laying out areas for unloading fish has not been carried out.

The responsibility for the failure properly to repair the vessels and equipment at fishing stations and to keep them in perfect working order this year rests with the officials of the Administration Council. But the failure is due mainly to the fact that the senior officials of the fishing

industry lack the attitude befitting masters. The officials of the Fisheries Commission should have made a detailed study of any difficult problems in repairing vessels and equipment at fishing stations and then should have taken the appropriate measures to solve them. But it seems to me that they have just travelled around, urging people to work, as taskmasters would do. If you take measures to repair vessels only now you will miss the season because the winter fishing season is nearly over.

The Administration Council must supply sufficient materials for ship repairs and ensure that the system of repairing vessels within 15 to 20 days is established. Ship-repair works now find it difficult to repair ships within a 15-day cycle, so it would be advisable to extend the time for repair by approximately five days.

The most important task in establishing the 15 to 20-day ship repair system is to supply ship-repair works with sufficient spare engines. It will be easy to fill in a hole in a ship, repaint it and replace machine parts, but repairing the engine is not simple.

Ship-repair works should be provided with sufficient spare engines, spare parts and other materials so that the engines and machine parts that need replacement can be replaced and any repainting needed can be done on a ship's arrival. This will make it fully possible to repair ships within the 15 to 20-day cycle.

The State Planning Commission should assign a planned quota to the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 1 for the production of spare engines and spare parts for the ship-repair works and see that the plan is implemented to the letter. In addition, the relevant departments of the Party Central Committee must strictly control the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and factories and enterprises to ensure that they produce and supply on time the spare engines, spare parts and materials needed for ship repair.

When I say that ships should be repaired within a 15 to 20-day cycle, I do not mean that it is necessary to build more ship-repair works. We have already built many, and if they are equipped with more machines and their weak links are reinforced, they will be able to

meet all the demands for ship repair.

The ship-repair works should not be given the assignment to build new ships.

If they are given this assignment, they will be unable to repair ships on time. They should not build 200-hp vessels except 200-hp all-purpose vessels to replace worn-out ones, at the request of the fishing stations.

It is not because they are short of repairing capacity that ship-repair works are unable to repair fishing vessels promptly, but because they are building ships which are not planned, and using the materials provided for ship repair for the purpose. The labour and materials needed for building one 200-hp fishing vessel are enough for repairing several vessels.

Using all the repair materials for building new ships and thus keeping many vessels idle in the fishing season is tantamount to losing a domestic pig while hunting for a wild boar.

A 200-hp multi-purpose fishing vessel cannot put to sea even on a day which is only slightly windy. So, even if many of this type are built, they will not be useful; they will only serve to increase the number of sailors needed.

If ship-building quotas were assigned to ship-repair works, they would be unable to build the ships because the supply of materials is not adequate. It seems that this year many of the ships being built by ship-repair works have not been finished because of the shortage of materials.

Ship-repair works are building ships which are not included in the plan because their officials are affected by the fame-seeking idea of receiving acknowledgement for their efforts to build a few ships.

The Administration Council should calculate in detail how many 200-hp all-purpose boats are needed and, if more are needed, should give shipyards the assignment to build them.

You have planned that about 30 200-hp all-purpose vessels be built by the Hongwon Shipyard next year. If it can build them, it means that it has a sizable shipbuilding capacity. 200-hp all-purpose vessels

should be built exclusively by the Hongwon Shipyard.

The State Planning Commission must on no account give ship-repair works the assignment to build additional 200-hp all-purpose vessels. The Party committees of the provinces, cities and counties in which there are ship-repair works should exercise rigid control to ensure that they do not build new ships instead of repairing ships.

To develop fishing-gear production centres is one important task in consolidating the material and technical foundations of the fishing industry.

The Fisheries Commission must improve the fishing-gear production centres and supply a lot of modern fishing gear to the fishing stations. Since the fish in the East Sea differ from those in the West Sea and the methods of catching them are different, fishing-gear production centres for the East Sea should be developed in Chongjin, Kim Chaek, Sinpho, Hamhung and Wonsan and those for the West Sea in and around Nampho.

The Administration Council should calculate the production capacity at fishing-gear factories and invest in the development of fishing-gear production centres.

In order to lay solid material and technical foundations for the fishing industry it is necessary to supply this sector with sufficient equipment and materials. The equipment and materials needed for the development of shipyards, ship-repair works and fishing-gear factories should be supplied as has been requested.

My instructions on this matter do not imply that equipment and materials can be supplied without checking the needs in detail. On my trip here, I saw piles of logs at every railway station near fishing stations. Perhaps they are the supplies which the officials of the fishing industry have received supposedly for the purpose of repairing ships. As materials are supplied as requested, without examining actual needs, factories and enterprises receive more of them than necessary and keep the surplus piled up, thus wasting a lot. The Administration Council should closely examine the requests of factories and

enterprises for materials and supply them with the amount they need.

We must improve scientific research into seafood production and the training of technical personnel for this sector.

To put seafood production and processing on a Juche-oriented, modern and scientific basis is our Party's consistent policy for the fishing industry.

In order to implement this policy, it is essential to enhance the role of the scientists and technicians in this sector.

They are not studying carefully how seafood should be processed. On this occasion I told them to bring me some processed fish so that I could see how it had been processed. They brought various kinds of fried fish and fish-and-noodles. I asked them why people should eat fish-and-noodles which smells fishy, instead of eating processed fish and noodles separately.

Because the fishing industry is not producing processed fish for the market, people have to buy fish and cook only fish soup at home. Fish soup is not bad, but processed fish is better.

Scientists and technicians in the fishing industry do not study carefully how processed fish should be packaged. Processed fish should be packaged well so that it is attractive and convenient for the customers. But they are making no effort to package it properly for sale.

Pickled pollack roe, for instance, should be put in small pots and sold by the pot. But, because it is being sold by the kilogramme from large earthenware jars, it has gone off when people buy it. If it is sold in small pots, people can buy a pot whenever they want some.

The way in which not only processed fish but also other kinds of food are packaged is poor. While giving field guidance at Nampho Port I inspected a shop. There honey was being sold in bottles as large as beer bottles. I asked the shop assistant whether foreign sailors had ever bought any, and she said that they had asked the price but had not bought any.

They do not buy honey in such a large bottle because it is expensive. Although our honey is well known in the world, it does not

sell among foreigners because it is poorly packaged. If honey is put in a small, 50-gramme bottle so that a couple of people can eat it with bread, it will sell well.

Our officials are good neither at packaging nor at trading.

When I was visiting one European socialist country in 1956, some of my company, after looking around the streets, said that cigarettes were being sold individually and that this was very silly. I told them that there was nothing wrong with it because people who could not afford to buy a whole packet could buy just a few cigarettes.

The scientists and technicians in the fishing industry are neglecting any research into the mechanization of fish processing.

On this occasion we inspected the Soho Fishing Station and found 140 technicians working there. But they had not mechanized pollack gutting, so women were gutting pollack by hand, squatting outdoors in the winter cold. Technicians who do not think of mechanizing their work while seeing women working in this way are useless, no matter how many of them there may be.

Scientists and technicians should work hard to improve fish processing and ensure that a wide variety of delicious and nutritious processed fish can be produced.

They must study the migration of fish, the correlation between their migration and the weather conditions, our seafood resources as well as the way to modernize fishing and processing and to put them on a scientific basis. Particular attention should be paid to the study of pollack fishing and processing.

No other country is catching as much pollack as we are. You must, therefore, thoroughly establish Juche in the research into pollack fishing and processing.

The ranks of the scientists and technicians in the fishing industry should be strengthened and they should be provided with good working conditions.

Their ranks should be reinforced with able mechanics, chemists and people who possess a knowledge of and skill in fish processing. This is the way to improve research into modernizing fishing and processing

operations and putting them on a scientific basis.

We must improve the training of fishing-industry technicians, in addition to intensifying scientific research into seafood production.

In order to train fishing-industry technicians with a good knowledge of modern science and technology, the universities of fisheries must improve their educational work.

To this end, these universities must compile good textbooks.

Recently the Science and Education Department of the Party Central Committee examined their textbooks. I have been told that, although they were revised when the textbooks at universities of agriculture were improved, they are still unsatisfactory.

These textbooks have not been improved as required by our Party's policy because the scientists and technicians who wrote them were not familiar with the true state of affairs. The authors of these textbooks are not well informed about fishing and processing.

In order to produce good textbooks for universities of fisheries, fishing scientists and technicians must study science and technology harder and must be provided with foreign books so that they can improve the level of their knowledge of scientific theory. The universities of fisheries must eliminate sycophancy and dogmatism in education, firmly establish Juche, and thus produce a large number of technicians who are equipped with a knowledge of modern science and technology.

The management staff of the fishing industry must be good.

This is essential for the efficient guidance of fishing and processing and for the further development of the fishing industry. The present inefficiency in fishing and processing is due largely to inefficient management.

The management personnel of the fishing industry came from among the crew of fishing vessels so they give no thought to modernizing fishing and processing and putting them on a scientific basis. The Fisheries Commission should be staffed with a combination of old, middle-aged and young people, people experienced in fishing and processing, as well as mechanics and chemists.

This well-staffed Fisheries Commission must play the role of master properly in modernizing fishing and processing and in adopting scientific methods.

The staffs at fishing stations must also be improved.

The Sinpho Fishing Station and the Sinpho Fish Cannery should be merged to form a complex. There is no need for separate management at the cannery, which is located in the compound of the fishing station. These two enterprises should be amalgamated and fishing and processing operations should be placed under unified direction.

Supplies and services for fishing workers should be improved.

In order to further the development of the fishing industry the fishermen should be provided with good living conditions so that they can work at sea free from any worries.

Above all else good housing should be provided for fishermen. Single-storey houses and two and three storey houses of the Songnim style, not high-rise flats, should be built for them.

Next year, small fishing stations and fishermen's cooperatives should build these houses in large numbers, using bricks and weathered granite blocks. The houses should be located in sheltered places at the foot of hills and be snug and cosy like those in farm villages.

The large fishing stations in Kim Chaek, Sinpho, Wonsan and other cities should build high-rise flats for their fishermen because the building area is limited and also their construction has to be undertaken under the plan for city development. But we are currently unable to supply the steel and cement for such buildings. So the building sites will have to be left vacant until the building materials are available. Next year, single-storey houses and two and three storey houses of the Songnim style should be built for fishermen in back streets.

Fishermen should be supplied with coal and firewood when they need them. People who have returned from fishing on the deep sea for the whole summer must not be made to go up mountains with axes to collect firewood because it has not been supplied. They have had to go to collect firewood because the chairmen of the administrative

committees and other officials concerned have shown no concern for their living conditions. The relevant officials must supply sufficient coal and firewood to the fishermen so that they can fully relax before putting to sea again.

Fishing workers should be provided with labour protection items on a regular basis.

When I was the Premier of the Cabinet, there was an established system for supplying fishing workers with padded clothes and other labour protection items. But it seems that this system is no longer in existence. If they are not supplied with labour protection items, the fishermen cannot work properly at sea during the cold winter.

The labour protection items for them should be supplied as has been requested.

Guidance teams must no longer be sent to the fishing industry. If these teams continue to work for them, it may result in the senior officials of the fishing industry weakening their sense of responsibility.

Rather than sending guidance teams to the fishing industry it would be better to give assignments to the Second Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the Administration Council, the Fisheries Commission and the provincial Party committees to adopt measures to ensure that winter fishing and processing can proceed smoothly and then see to it that these measures are thoroughly implemented.

The decision of the enlarged meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee should be circulated to the subordinate units when it has been properly compiled by incorporating what has been discussed at its previous and current sessions.

Next, I would like to touch briefly on pollution control in the Hamhung area and on accelerating the construction of the movilon factory.

Large chemical works have been concentrated in the Hamhung area with the result that the air is not pure. We must fully control pollution in this area in accordance with the decision adopted by the Party and with its promise to the people. Party decisions must be implemented

unconditionally, whatever the circumstances. The neglect of Party decisions is an expression of a lack of the spirit of absolute and unconditional regard for Party policy. I would like to caution officials against their indifference to pollution control in the Hamhung area.

Next year you must continue to concentrate efforts on pollution control in this area even if it means suspending some construction projects. Pollution control requires the timely provision of the equipment and materials needed. There is no point in verbally stressing the need for pollution control without supplying equipment and materials. The relevant commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and the factories and enterprises concerned must supply on time the equipment and materials needed for pollution control in the Hamhung area. The amount of the supplies needed is not large. So they can be provided if the officials pay attention to this matter.

The South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee and the Hamhung City Party Committee must continue to press ahead with the work of pollution control. This project is welcomed by the people. It must, therefore, be finished quickly by the method of finishing one job at a time under a crash programme.

All the cadres from national and provincial levels and the managers of factories and enterprises present at this meeting must give strong support to this work. Every official must consider pollution control in the Hamhung area to be a very important matter for the people and carry it out in a responsible manner.

The construction of the movilon factory must be accelerated.

The construction of this factory must be finished quickly so that the people can be provided with high-quality quilts. When I was last giving field guidance in South Hamgyong Province I gave the assignment of constructing a movilon factory with a capacity of 10,000 tons by the end of this year and of increasing its capacity to 20,000 tons during the first half of next year with a view to providing the people with movilon wool for their bedding. On this occasion, however, I have seen that under a variety of pretexts the Ministry of Construction

has not mobilized the workers of the construction companies assigned to this task and that the factories and enterprises which were to produce the equipment for the movilon factory have also neglected their assignments.

I would like to warn the Minister of Construction and the manager of the Ryongsong Machine Complex and its Party secretary against paying no attention to this matter.

The officials concerned must make every effort to finish the first stage of its construction by April 15 next year and start the production of movilon wool on May 1. To this end, manpower and materials must be supplied before it is too late and the necessary foreign currency must also be appropriated immediately. The equipment which is to be produced domestically must be manufactured quickly. The factories and enterprises which have received assignments to produce the equipment for the movilon factory must designate December this year and January next year as the months for producing the equipment and work under a crash programme. Since the construction of the movilon factory requires no further calculation and poses no other problem, the plan which has been drawn up must be implemented without fail.

# **ON IMPROVING THE GUIDANCE OF SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION**

**Concluding Speech at the Second Plenary Meeting of the Sixth  
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*December 20, 1980*

At this plenary meeting we have reviewed the implementation of this year's national economic plan and discussed the national economic plan for next year.

Now I should like to talk about some tasks for carrying out next year's plan successfully and for bringing about an improvement in socialist economic construction.

Economic officials must, above all else, manage economic affairs efficiently.

If they are to ensure steady production in all sectors of the national economy and success in socialist economic construction, the senior officials of the Administration Council and of its commissions and ministries, as well as the senior officials at factories and enterprises, must manage economic affairs efficiently.

I have already said on a number of occasions that it is important in managing economic affairs to give proper technical guidance, to look after equipment properly, to supply sufficient materials and to manage the workforce efficiently. In addition, cooperative production and transportation must be efficient.

On more than one occasion I have emphasized the need to manage

economic affairs efficiently, but no great improvement has yet been evident. Economic officials neglect technical guidance, the care of equipment, the provision of materials and labour administration. They are not organizing cooperative production and transportation properly, either.

Some of them are chanting hollow slogans and touring from place to place by car or summoning people to meetings, instead of organizing work in detail and directing it. For all that, they ascribe poor production results to outside influences, complaining that the power supply is inefficient, that they are short of materials and that there is a problem with transport. If they organize the work properly, they will be able to increase production with the present power supply and to find a better solution to the problems of materials and transportation.

In 1978 the power situation was more serious than this year. But I ensured that production was smooth, even with a lesser supply of electricity, by sending guidance teams from the Party Central Committee to major factories and enterprises and by directing myself alternating production. This year, however, officials have simply complained about the shortage of electricity, without introducing alternating production on a wide scale and without making any careful arrangements for the work. As a result, the shortage of electricity has badly affected production at some factories and enterprises.

In order to improve the management of economic affairs, officials must, above all else, be familiar with the economic situation. This is essential for them to discover any shortcomings promptly and work out measures for correcting them. That is why they must, above all else, have the situation in hand.

Several economic officials are not supervising matters in the sectors and units in their charge.

In the coal industry recently officials at coal mines have been neglecting the organization and direction of production simply because the “100-day campaign” is over. As a result, the output of coal has fallen and this is holding back the generation of electricity at thermal power stations. In spite of this, no one is showing any interest in the

matter. So coal is not being produced on a steady basis.

In other economic sectors, too, indolence has been evident since the end of the “100-day campaign”, but the officials of the Administration Council and of other economic bodies have no clear understanding of what is happening, nor are they taking any positive measures to rectify the undesirable situation.

If economic officials perform their duties in this way, it will be impossible to build the socialist economy properly.

Even under the very difficult conditions during the Fatherland Liberation War, I never failed to receive daily reports on the state of the units of the People’s Army and of the battle front. Every morning I obtained reports from the General Staff of the Supreme Headquarters on the units’ locations, their strength, the number of their wounded, and the amount of weapons, ammunition and food they had. Because I was kept constantly aware of the state of the units in this way, I was able to plan operations properly and command the war with success.

In the same way, economic officials must have a clear understanding of the situation at their subordinate units at all times so that they can organize and direct production properly. The senior officials of the Administration Council and all other economic officials must establish a good system for keeping themselves informed of the economic situation and must manage economic affairs with efficiency.

In order to improve the organization and direction of production, all economic leadership bodies must considerably enhance their role.

The Administration Council occasionally bypasses its commissions and ministries in dealing with work, and these commissions and ministries sometimes ignore their general bureaux and management bureaux. They must not do this. Neither Party work nor military affairs nor economic activities can ever be successful if one tries to do everything alone without motivating the lower echelons. There is a saying that a general without an army is not a general. This means that a general by himself is not a general. If one runs a one-man show, one cannot acquire a good knowledge of the situation at the subordinate units, nor can one correct any shortcomings promptly.

For one man to rouse ten people to action, ten a hundred, a hundred a thousand, a thousand ten thousand, and ten thousand one hundred thousand, so that everyone is on the move, is a traditional working method of our Party based on the revolutionary mass line. The senior officials of the Administration Council must steer its commissions and ministries well, instead of working on its own; the commissions and ministries must rouse the general bureaux and management bureaux under their jurisdiction to action. These bureaux must keep the managers of factories and enterprises busy. In this way all economic establishments will function as they should and all officials will be working hard. Then, socialist economic construction will proceed with success.

It is particularly important to ensure that the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council play their proper role. At present they are not playing their parts to the full. Their senior officials frequently complain about materials and many other things and shift responsibility for their failings onto the Premier or Vice-Premiers of the Administration Council. This shows that they do not know what their duties are and are neglecting them.

In our country materials are supposed to be supplied in accordance with a plan which is based on the contracts drawn up between the various sectors of the national economy and between individual factories and enterprises. It is the chairmen and ministers under the Administration Council who have the responsibility to supervise and direct the supply of materials so that it is conducted in a planned manner through the materials supply agencies. That is a requirement of the Taean work system and a law of socialist economy. They are seriously mistaken in not controlling and directing materials supply to their factories and enterprises in a responsible manner and shifting the responsibility for their shortcomings onto the Premier or Vice-Premiers of the Administration Council. The Administration Council is not a materials supply agency. Materials must be supplied according to the established plan, not by means of unsystematic adjustments made through stop-gap measures taken by the

Administration Council. If such stop-gap practices are allowed, the economic management system will be disrupted and it will be impossible to run the national economy in accordance with the laws of socialist economy.

The Administration Council must not take upon itself the role of the materials supply apparatus but give correct guidance to its commissions and ministries, rouse them to action and see that they play their role to the full. The Administration Council is in no position to deal properly with the supply of materials to the numerous factories and enterprises across the country. If it deals with this work, the senior officials will find it impossible, because of the pressure of supply work, to concentrate on their basic duties, and they will also be unable to study.

The senior officials of the Administration Council must not divert their attention to the supply of materials but have the national economic situation well in hand and organize and direct production in a responsible manner.

When I was Chairman of the People's Committee of North Korea and Premier of the Cabinet of the Republic, I directed not only economic work, but also Party work and military, foreign and all other affairs. Nevertheless, I was able to manage economic affairs and even study, without struggling under the pressure of work. Ever since liberation I have been in the habit of studying in my office first thing every morning before starting my work, of meeting senior officials from various sectors in order to receive reports from them on their work and of studying the situation in the relevant sectors before giving them new assignments. In spite of the many claims on my time, I still study new technological information and materials from every sector and telephone the relevant officials every day to acquaint myself with the state of Party and military work and economic and foreign affairs.

The senior officials of the Administration Council and other economic officials must also study hard. The economic policy of our Party is explicit and our Party's literature covers everything, ranging from the principles of managing the socialist economy to the details of

how it should be done. All economic officials must make a profound study of our Party's literature and work hard to implement it.

It is also important in improving economic management to enhance the role of the regional planning commissions.

The socialist economy is a planned economy. In order to manage the socialist economy properly, it is necessary to plan the national economy in detail in accordance with the economic laws of socialism and to ensure that all the economic sectors interrelate smoothly. It is impossible for a few officials of the State Planning Commission in the capital to acquire a detailed understanding of the economic state of the whole country. If they have no clear understanding of the economic situation, they will draft a subjective plan. That is why our Party has taken measures to establish a regional planning commission in every province so as to prevent the State Planning Commission from lapsing into subjectivism.

The regional planning commissions must have a complete and detailed understanding of the economic situation in their provinces, submit a report to the State Planning Commission whenever necessary and take the measures that are required for every factory and enterprise to implement the national economic plan. Figuratively, the regional planning commissions should play the role of the limbs of the State Planning Commission. But they are not performing their role properly.

For example, South Hamgyong Province did not repair its fishing boats in good time this year, with the result that many of them were unable to put to sea during the pollack season. But the officials of the regional planning commission of South Hamgyong Province did not even know about this. Because it did not report this matter to the State Planning Commission, the latter failed to include the repair of these boats in next year's plan, and planned only the building of new ships. The regional planning commission, which should work as if it were the limbs of the State Planning Commission, is not functioning properly, and is suffering from "arteriosclerosis". So the State Planning Commission is producing a subjective and impracticable plan.

From now onwards, the State Planning Commission must improve

its guidance of the activities of the regional planning commissions. In addition, the provincial Party committees should pay close attention to the work of the regional planning commissions and make efficient use of them in directing economic affairs. In this way, every regional planning commission will be made to play its proper role.

It is also necessary to enhance the role of the provincial and factory Party committees.

The major failing in the work of the provincial Party committees is the failure to tighten their control of all aspects of the affairs in their provinces. If they are told to do one thing, they abandon the other.

Since the provincial Party committee is the master of the province, it must keep all the affairs of the province under its control. When I say this I mean that the provincial Party committee must supervise and direct the political, economic, cultural and all other affairs of the province.

The provincial Party committees must also supervise and direct rail transport and the trade ports in their provinces.

The provincial Party committees must not fail to control the work of rail transport on the excuse that the Party organizations in the rail transport sector are directly under the Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways. These organizations are under both the Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways and the provincial Party committees. Formerly, the Party organizations of the rail transport sector were directed exclusively by the provincial Party committees. Under this system the provincial Party committees became self-centred, so the present system of dual control has been established under which the Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways gives unified direction to all its Party organizations throughout the country, and the ministerial and provincial Party committees supervise and direct the implementation of the Party's policies. Therefore, the provincial Party committees must always supervise the implementation of Party policy by the railway Party organizations within their provinces and rectify any shortcomings promptly. But the provincial Party committees are paying scant attention to rail transport even though rail transport is

inefficient and is holding back production in many sectors of the national economy.

The provincial Party committees are not controlling the work of the trade ports in their provinces. Large amounts of imports and exports have been piled up at ports and are being damaged, but the provincial Party committees have no detailed knowledge of the situation.

Since Party organizations and Party members are working in every sector and unit, the provincial Party committees will be able to gain a full understanding of the true state of affairs in every sector and take control of the whole range of work if they enhance the role of Party organizations and improve their guidance of the Party members' organizational life.

As matters stand at present, some provincial Party committees shift the responsibility for any shortcomings at the provincial level onto the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council. But, as the masters of their provinces, they must bear the responsibility for all the affairs of their provinces. The provincial Party committees have departments for economic affairs as well as factory Party committees and other Party organizations under their control. They are in a position to supervise heavy and light industry, as well as local industry. So there is no reason why they should lay the blame for unsatisfactory economic work at the door of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council.

The Party Central Committee has for a long time been emphasizing the need to introduce alternating production in view of the shortage of electricity. But the provincial Party committees are taking no positive measures against the failure to introduce alternating production properly. Even though the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council fail to introduce alternating production properly, the provincial Party committees must take issue with those under them who neglect the Party's policy and must ensure that alternating production is introduced as required by the Party.

A long time ago, seeing women gutting pollack at the seaside in winter, I gave the task of building fish processing workshops that were

furnished with good underfloor heating so that they could work in the warmth. During my recent inspection of South Hamgyong Province I found that this task has not yet been implemented. This is seriously wrong.

In order to take all aspects of work in hand, the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee should have conducted an annual review of the tasks it was given by the Party to determine which had been carried out and which had not been implemented, and then should have taken the necessary measures. However, this Party committee has not supervised and directed the implementation of the assignments given by the Party.

You must show absolute and unconditional loyalty in implementing the Party's policies. An implacable struggle should be waged against the practice of arguing about Party policy and implementing it without due attention. In this way, our Party will become very strong.

You must enhance the functions and role of the provincial Party committees and the factory Party committees. This is the way to find a proper solution to all the problems which arise in socialist economic construction.

Next, you should conduct foreign trade well.

The more the economy develops, the greater our demand will be for various kinds of raw and other materials. In view of the fact that our economy is now very large in size and production is growing at a fast pace, it will be difficult to meet all our demands with domestic production. The people in a small country like ours cannot enjoy a prosperous life with only their domestic products. By trading efficiently we should export goods which are mass-produced in our country and import the raw and some other materials which we need.

If you are to improve trade, you should never fail to deliver goods on time, as contracted with our foreign counterparts, even though this may mean holding up domestic production a little. Some of our economic officials do not arrange the production of export goods properly. They also appropriate some raw and other materials destined for export when they are in short supply domestically. If this practice

continues it will be impossible to develop foreign trade or import the goods we need in good time.

Recently our country did not export anthracite to another country as contracted, so we did not receive coking coal from that country as contracted. However, some of our officials are displeased with that country over this. They are mistaken. The amount of anthracite to be exported and the amount of coking coal to be imported are in the contract signed by the two countries. So we cannot hope to receive the contracted amount of coking coal if we violate the contract by not exporting the proper amount of anthracite.

In order to meet domestic demand for steel, we have recently taken the step of restricting the amount of steel we export. For all that, we must not reduce the amount of steel which has been contracted for export to other countries. Even if we have to import steel to make up for the shortage, we must export all the steel that has been contracted.

It is necessary to observe the reputation-first principle strictly in foreign trade. In future, the Party committees of provinces, of factories and enterprises and of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council must supervise this matter properly. The Party Central Committee must also observe our Party's policy on foreign trade and ensure that it is thoroughly implemented.

Next year, we must rapidly increase the production of exports in different sectors of the national economy and ensure that we carry out the plan for foreign trade.

In order to do this, we must concentrate our efforts on increasing gold production in particular.

In taking charge of the production of both nonferrous minerals and coal in recent years, the Mining Industry Commission has been heavily biased towards coal production. Consequently, the production of nonferrous minerals has been neglected to a considerable extent. So gold production has not increased, although there are large, promising mines in our country such as the Songhung Mine. This is a serious shortcoming.

From next year onwards, we must concentrate on the Songhung

Mine and rapidly increase gold production.

Further, we must continue to put great efforts into economic guidance to increase agricultural production.

The world is now suffering a serious food shortage. Large numbers of people in many lands are dying of starvation every day. In our country, however, all the people are living without any worries about food; no one is dying of starvation. In our country there is an old saying that one has to eat rice for breakfast and gruel for supper. Our ancestors lived in poverty, so they considered even this diet reasonable. But all our people are now leading a happy life, eating sufficient rice three times a day. Our children do not even know the word “gruel”.

As I always say, if you fail in agriculture and your provisions run out, you cannot buy food anywhere nowadays; it is difficult to import food even in exchange for gold.

Some countries are importing food. The situation is such that only the big countries can buy it, and even they can only buy a little. Since they have plenty of money and large cargo ships for food grain, they can buy food ahead of others. As for the food exporting countries, they do not hesitate to lend money to big countries which are able to repay the debt, but they do not lend to small countries. If they do not farm well, the people of small countries have to starve.

Next year, we must grow rich crops and provide the people with enough food.

To this end, we must first rapidly increase the production of various kinds of fertilizers.

A long time ago I proclaimed the slogan, “Fertilizer means rice and rice means socialism”. Our experience has proved that this slogan is absolutely valid. Plenty of fertilizer is a prerequisite for increasing grain production. When a large amount of grain is produced, people can clearly understand the real superiority of the socialist system, and also the independence of the country can be fully maintained.

What is important in the production of fertilizer is to increase the output of phosphatic fertilizer as quickly as possible.

In view of the continuing influence of the cold front, it is essential

to increase the production of phosphatic fertilizer and apply it to the crop fields. This is the way to increase the grain yield. In some areas on the east coast of our country crops have not grown well this year and one of the main reasons for this is that not sufficient phosphatic fertilizer was applied.

In order to ward off the effects of the cold front and grow crops without any risk of failure in the conditions prevailing in our country, we must quickly increase the production of phosphatic fertilizer and use more of it than nitrogen fertilizer. The more phosphatic fertilizer we use, the better the results.

If we are to grow richer crops on our existing farm land and attain self-sufficiency in food, we must firmly adhere to the Party's policy on increasing the production of phosphatic fertilizer. All our officials must keep this in mind.

Great efforts should be made to produce 1,300,000 tons of it without fail within this fertilization year.

The relevant sectors must increase the production of sulphuric acid and find a complete solution to the problem of apatite so that next year's plan for phosphatic fertilizer production can be carried out without fail.

In order to increase grain production, you must not only produce fertilizer in large quantities, but also deliver it promptly and apply it at the right time.

A man can promote his digestion and absorption of nutrients by eating his meals at regular times. Likewise, the timely application of fertilizer is effective and can ensure rich crops.

The problem of packing materials should be solved through an energetic campaign to make straw sacks. The transportation of fertilizer should be properly organized so that fertilizer can be applied at the right time as the state of development of the crops demands.

Large amounts of herbicide, insecticide and various other kinds of chemicals should be produced and supplied.

In order to grow rich crops next year, good arrangements should be made in advance.

According to reports, the preparations for next year's farming are being neglected. Not enough humus is being produced, windbreak thatches are not being made, and the production of plastic sheeting is not progressing according to plan.

The chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees and the county cooperative farm management committees must press ahead with the preparations for farming. The provincial Party committees and other Party organizations at all levels must give effective help to agricultural work and make sure that full preparations for next year's farming are made. In particular, they must work hard to ensure that the reservoirs are full. By doing so they will grow a bumper crop next year, too.

A powerful campaign should be launched to economize on food.

While continuing to increase grain production, we must economize on food as much as possible. This is important.

In using food economically, you should take practical measures to reduce the consumption of food grain. Unless this is done, simply shouting the slogan, "Let us economize on food" is pointless.

In order to reduce the consumption of food grain, you should, above all else, increase the production of non-staple food and thus make the people's diet more varied. If we produce plenty of non-staple food such as cooking oil, fish and vegetables and supply them in sufficient quantities, we shall be able to increase the variety of the people's diet and save a great deal of food grain.

Next year, we must increase the production of oil-bearing crops in order fully to solve the problem of cooking oil and produce large amounts of fish and vegetables and supply them to the people in sufficient quantities.

For the moment, the agricultural sector must finish this year's procurement of food grain as soon as possible.

In addition, you should correctly sum up the results of this year's farming.

This year, agriculture in our country was successful on the whole and grain output reached the peak level of last year. In some east coast

areas and other places, however, crops were not grown well.

This year, agricultural officials have not organized and directed agricultural production properly so that the requirements of the Juche farming method have not been met in full. That is why the maximum success possible has not been achieved in agriculture this year. It is necessary for the agricultural sector to review properly the results of this year's farming.

The review of this year's farming must determine the reasons for the distribution of crop varieties being in violation of the principle of the right crop in the right soil, for the mistakes made in setting up a scientific fertilizing system, for the poor management of rice seedling cold-beds which resulted in the poor growth of the seedlings, for the failure to ensure the prescribed number of seedlings per *phyong*, as well as for all the shortcomings in the organization and direction of agricultural production. And then detailed measures must be taken.

Since we are communists, we must not find the reason for the shortcomings revealed in this year's farming in the influence of the cold front or any natural and climatic conditions. The causes of the shortcomings must be found in the work of our officials, and these failings must be rectified.

The review of this year's farming should be conducted at the plenary meetings of the provincial Party committees and other Party organizations at all levels and also at the meetings of the rural Party cells. You should also hold provincial meetings of agricultural workers and review in detail the results of this year's farming from technical and practical angles.

